



**NIO** eT7

# User Manual

## Disclaimer

Thank you for choosing NIO's ET7 model (hereinafter referred to as "ET7"). ET7 is a smart electric flagship sedan. During your green journey with ET7, you will get a seamless and considerate user experience.

Before starting your journey with ET7, it is recommended that you read the User Manual from the center display to get all the information you need to use the vehicle.

- The contents of this manual shall not be reproduced or modified in whole or in part without legal and valid authorization.
- To avoid failure of the vehicle's function or personal injury, vehicle parts shall not be modified, adjusted or dismantled without legal and valid authorization.
- The labels, logos and pictures used in this manual are for illustration purposes only, and the content is for reference only.

The description and illustration in this manual are for reference only. The actual equipment, configuration and features of your vehicle may differ from those described and illustrated in this manual, but will be updated with the software version update of your vehicle. For the avoidance of doubt, NIO reserves the right to decide whether and when to provide the vehicle's equipment, configuration, features and related software updates for safety, compliance with laws and regulations, and other considerations.

Please strictly follow the warning information in this manual to use your vehicle more safely. Please also keep updated with any other warnings issued by NIO. Please make sure that you have carefully read the latest version of this manual and are familiar with the features of ET7 prior to use. **NIO shall not bear any liability for any personal injury to you/others or damage to your vehicle/property caused by failure to properly operate ET7 as instructed.**

- **Warning:** This content is closely related to personal safety and must be complied. Failure to comply may lead to personal injury or serious accident.
- **Caution:** This content gives you tips on how to avoid possible vehicle damage or property damage.
- **Note:** This content gives you suggestions for better use of your vehicle.

If you have any questions about this manual, please contact us by phone, or log on to the NIO official website to obtain the latest version of the ET7 User Manual.

If you need assistance in an emergency, please contact us by phone .

# Contents

## 1 Locks

- 1 Car Locating (Find My Car)
- 2 Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key Fob
- 5 Replacing the Smart Key Fob Battery
- 7 Keyless Unlocking/Locking
- 9 Unlocking, Starting and Locking with NIO App
- 10 Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth
- 12 Unlocking/Locking via NFC
- 14 Unlocking/Locking with the Central Lock
- 15 Emergency Unlocking/Locking
- 18 Walk Up Unlock
- 19 Auto Unlock in PARK
- 20 Walk-Away Lock
- 21 Drive-Away Locking
- 22 Anti-Theft Alarm System

## 2 Doors < Windows

- 23 Door Handles
- 25 Easy Entry
- 28 Trunk Lid
- 32 Window Control
- 35 Anti-Stone Chipping Protective Films

## 3 Charging

- 36 Charging Instructions
- 38 Charging
- 42 Battery Level and Charging Display
- 44 Battery Warmup

## 4 Lights

- 47 High Beams and Low Beams
- 48 Turn Signals
- 49 Fog Lights
- 50 Welcome Lighting
- 51 Exterior Door Handle Courtesy Lights
- 52 Reading Lights
- 54 Puddle Lights
- 55 Smart Ambient Lights
- 56 Illuminated Door Sill Inlays
- 57 Vanity Mirror Lights
- 58 Follow Me Home

- 59 Minimal Lighting

- 60 Search Lighting
- 61 Night Lighting
- 62 EPB indicator
- 63 Trunk Lighting

## 5 Account and Memory

- 64 Linking Key Fob to Account
- 65 Switching Accounts
- 66 Authorized Unlocking
- 68 Guest Mode
- 69 Service Authorization
- 70 Driver Seat Memory
- 71 Steering Wheel Memory
- 72 Side Mirror Memory
- 74 Passenger Seat Memory

## 6 Seats

- 75 Driver Seat Adjustment
- 81 Passenger Seat Adjustment
- 87 Rear Seat Adjustment
- 88 Rear Premium
- 89 Seat Headrest Adjustment
- 91 Seat Massage
- 94 Seat Heating
- 97 Seat Ventilation
- 100 Rear-Seat Relaxation

## 7 Storage

- 103 Front Storage Space
- 105 Rear Storage Space
- 108 Center Storage Box
- 110 Trunk
- 111 Roof Rack

## 8 Steering Wheel

- 112 Steering Wheel Adjustment
- 114 Right Buttons on the Steering Wheel
- 116 Left Buttons on the Steering Wheel
- 117 Steering Wheel Heating
- 118 Steering Wheel Dual-Button Restart

## 9 In-Car Power Supply

- 120 USB Ports

121 12V Power Outlets

## 10 Wipers and Side Mirrors

122 Front Windshield Wipers

125 Side Mirror Adjustment

126 Side Mirror Folding

127 Side Mirror Heating

128 Rearview Mirror and Side Mirror Auto-Dimming

## 11 Climate Control

129 Front Climate Control

136 Rear Climate Control

140 Air Purification

## 12 Customized Entertainment

141 Music

142 Navigation

143 Photos and Videos

144 Phone

145 Connecting to Mobile Devices

147 Wireless Charging

149 NOMI

153 Comfort Features

154 Intelligent Fragrance System

156 Tide

159 Quick Access

## 13 Instrument Cluster and Center Display

160 Instrument Cluster Indicators

163 Controls on Center Display

165 Event Data Recorder (EDR)

167 System Update

168 Resetting All Settings

## 14 Driving Experience

169 Basic Operation

172 Drive Modes

173 Scenario Assist

175 Feature Settings

178 Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

181 Pedestrian Warning System

182 Parking Camera and Parking Assist

## 15 Vehicle Safety

186 Seat Belts

190 Airbags

196 Child Protection Locks

197 Child Seat

206 Multi Collision Braking (MCB)

207 Pet Mode

209 Keep Powered On Mode

210 Camp Mode

## 16 Safety Assist Features

212"Front Collision Warning (FCW)

217"Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)"

223"Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

230"Emergency Active Stop (EAS)

235"Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

243"Advanced Driver Monitoring System" (ADMS)

247"Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane" Change Assist (LCA)

251"Door Open Warning (DOW)

258"Front Cross Traffic Alert

261"Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking" (RCTA-B)

## 17 Driver Assist Features

265 Active Lane Change (ALC)

272 Lane Centering Control (LCC)

289 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

304 Auto High Beams

307 Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

310 Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist (S-APA) with Fusion

321 Power Station Automatic Parking (PSAP)

326 Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)

## 18 Vehicle Maintenance

329 Vehicle Health Status

330 Maintenance Instructions

331 Regular Maintenance

334 Front Wiper Blade Replacement

335 Windshield Washer Fluid Refill

337 Coolant Refill

339 Brake Fluid Refill

341 Tire Inspection and Maintenance

343 Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance

344 Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance

345 12V Battery Maintenance

346 High Voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

- 349 Underhood Fuse Box
- 353 Instrument Panel Fuse Box
- 360 Trunk Fuse Box
- 364 Pre-Fuse Box
- 365 Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance
- 369 Interior Cleaning and Maintenance
- 371 Protective Films
- 373 Application of Antibacterial Product

## 19 General Vehicle Info

- 375 ET7 Information
- 376 Instrument Cluster and Controls
- 377 Warning Sign Information
- 379 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- 381 Driving Motor Identification Labels
- 382 Recommended Fluids and Capacities
- 383 Powertrain Information

## 20 Specifications and Parameters

- 387 Vehicle Dimensions
- 388 Mass Parameters
- 390 Wheel and Tire Specifications
- 392 Motor Parameters
- 393 Braking and Suspension Specifications
- 394 High Voltage Battery Parameters

## 21 Tire Information

- 395 Tire Inflation
- 398 Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- 399 Tire Chains
- 400 AutoSock
- 401 Winter Tires
- 402 Tire Repair
- 406 Tire Replacement

## 22 Emergency Measures

- 409 Placing a Warning Triangle
- 411 Contacting NIO
- 416 Jump Starting
- 418 Emergency Unlocking from the Outside
- 420 Emergency Unlocking from the Inside
- 421 Emergency Liftgate Opening
- 422 First Aid Kit

## 23 Breakdown Services

- 423 Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations
- 424 Cutting Off the High Voltage Circuit
- 426 Towing the Vehicle after an Accident
- 428 Rescuing the Vehicle in Water
- 429 Rescuing the Vehicle on Fire
- 430 Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage
- 431 Vehicle Cutting

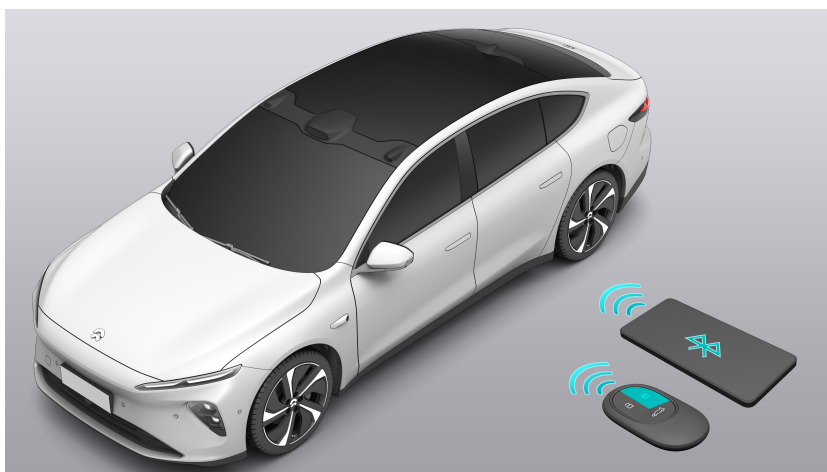
## Car Locating (Find My Car)

### ***Car Locating at a Distance***

You or an authorized user can conveniently check the vehicle's location on the NIO app. When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can view its location at the top of **My Vehicle** on the NIO app. Tap this information to view the vehicle's location on the map.

### ***Car Locating at Close Proximity***

When the vehicle is not being driven and the authenticated key fob is within 70 meters to the vehicle, press the Lock button on the smart key fob twice within three seconds. The vehicle's horn will honk and the turn signals will flash to indicate the vehicle's exact location. Press the button again after 5 seconds to clear the location prompt. Otherwise, the location prompt will turn off automatically after 10 seconds.



When the vehicle is connected to your phone via Bluetooth or the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can also locate it by tapping **My Vehicle > Find My Car** on the NIO app. The vehicle's horn will honk and the turn signals will flash to indicate its location. Tap **Find My Car** again to clear the location prompt.

## Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key Fob

Before entering the vehicle, you can unlock it with the smart key fob. The maximum effective range of the smart key fob is 30-70 meters away from the vehicle and may vary with the status of the smart key fob.

The smart key fob has the following buttons:



### 1. Unlock

When the vehicle is in PARK, press the button to unlock the vehicle. If successful, the turn signals will flash three times, and the exterior door handles will extend automatically.

When all four doors are unlocked with the smart key fob, the tailgate can be opened from the outside without a key.

To open all windows, press and hold the lock button. The windows will stop moving after you release the button.

You can set the unlocking mode for your smart key fob on the center display. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Vehicle Unlock Mode**. Choose "All" to unlock all doors at once by pressing the smart key fob. Choose "Driver" to unlock the driver's door first by pressing the smart key fob once, and then the remaining three doors by pressing the smart key fob again.

### 2. Lock

When the vehicle is in PARK and all doors (including the hood and the tailgate) are closed, short press the button to lock the vehicle. If successful, the turn signals will flash once, and the vehicle's horn will honk once.

Meanwhile, the exterior door handles will retract, and the side mirrors will fold automatically (to turn on the side mirror auto-fold, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Side Mirrors > Auto Fold On Lock**).



After locking, the tailgate can only be opened from the outside using the smart key fob.

To enable/disable the lock confirmation sound, enter Settings from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and tap **Sound > Ringer & Alerts > Lock Sound**.

To close all windows, press and hold the lock button. The windows will stop moving after you release the button.

When the vehicle is not being driven and the authenticated key fob is within 70 meters of the vehicle, press the button twice in a row within three seconds. The vehicle's horn will honk, and the turn signals will flash to indicate the vehicle's location. Press the button again after 5 seconds to clear the location prompt. Otherwise, the location prompt will turn off automatically after 10 seconds.

When all the doors are closed, you can press the lock button on the smart key fob outside the vehicle to lock the vehicle. The turn signals will flash once, and the horn will honk once to indicate that the vehicle is locked. If there are doors left open, you are not able to lock the vehicle by pressing the lock button. You will receive a message reminding you that your vehicle was not successfully locked.

### 3. Tailgate

When the tailgate is closed, press and hold the button to open the tailgate. After the tailgate is opened, press and hold the button again to close the tailgate.

### Warning

When leaving a person or a pet in the vehicle, you must ensure that you have your smart key fob with you. Failure to do so may result in injury or death.

### Caution

- The smart key fob is an electronic component. Protect it from any impact or disassembly, high temperatures, damage from liquids, or strong vibrations.
- Even though there are occupants in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the smart key fob. The occupants can get out of the vehicle when needed, but the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with smart key fob, and the NIO app will remind you of a key left in the vehicle.

- If an occupant accidentally takes the smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key out of the vehicle for more than 3 meters, the vehicle will remind you of a key out of the range.
- If any door or the liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, all of the doors and the liftgate will lock automatically.
- If the key fob is lost or damaged, please contact NIO immediately and take all of your keys to NIO for authentication, or apply for new key fobs.

### Caution

When the key fob battery is low, use the emergency key to lock the driver's door. All other doors will be locked at the same time.

### Note

After closing the driver's door and locking the vehicle, if you accidentally leave the smart key fob in the vehicle when closing another door, the anti-lockout feature will activate automatically. In this case, the vehicle will unlock automatically, the turn signals will flash three times, and the horn will honk three times.

When the vehicle is in PARK, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Auto Window Closing** to set auto window closing upon vehicle lock. When you lock the vehicle from the outside (with a smart key fob, NFC, NIO app, keyless locking, or Walk-Away Lock), all the windows will close automatically with anti-pinch protection engaged. When the windows are closing, if you press the lock button on the key fob or mobile app, the windows will stop closing.

### Caution

- When turning on Auto Window Close, please ensure the vehicle is locked.
- For occupants' safety, when a front seat is occupied, if the vehicle is locked, the windows will not close. Please do not leave occupants or pets in the locked vehicle.
- If the vehicle is locked while a window is rising, the window will stop rising. In this case, unlock the vehicle first, then lock the vehicle again, and the windows will close automatically.

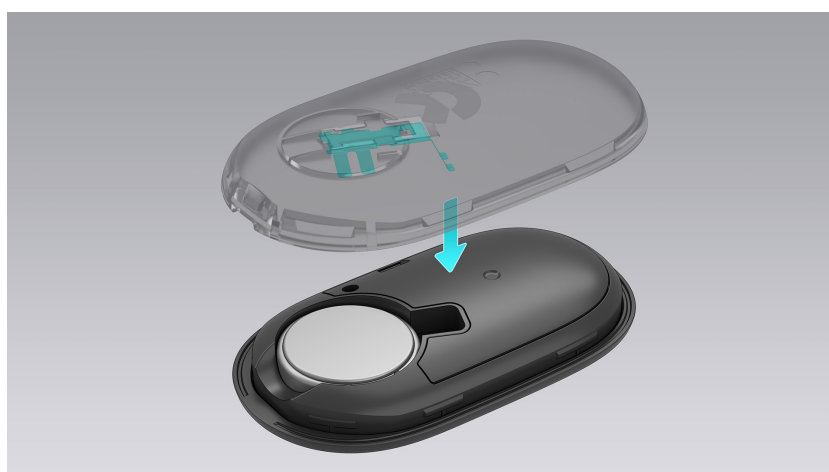
## Replacing the Smart Key Fob Battery

The smart key fob uses a CR2477 coin cell battery. To replace the battery, please pinch the sides of the key fob firmly between fingers, and slide your fingernail or a thin plastic sheet from the bottom gap along the side slit of the key fob until the rear cover can be opened.

Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Please see the NIO website for details.



Install the coin cell battery with the positive terminal facing down. After installing, align the battery's contacts, and then close the rear cover properly to ensure proper use of the key fob.



### Caution

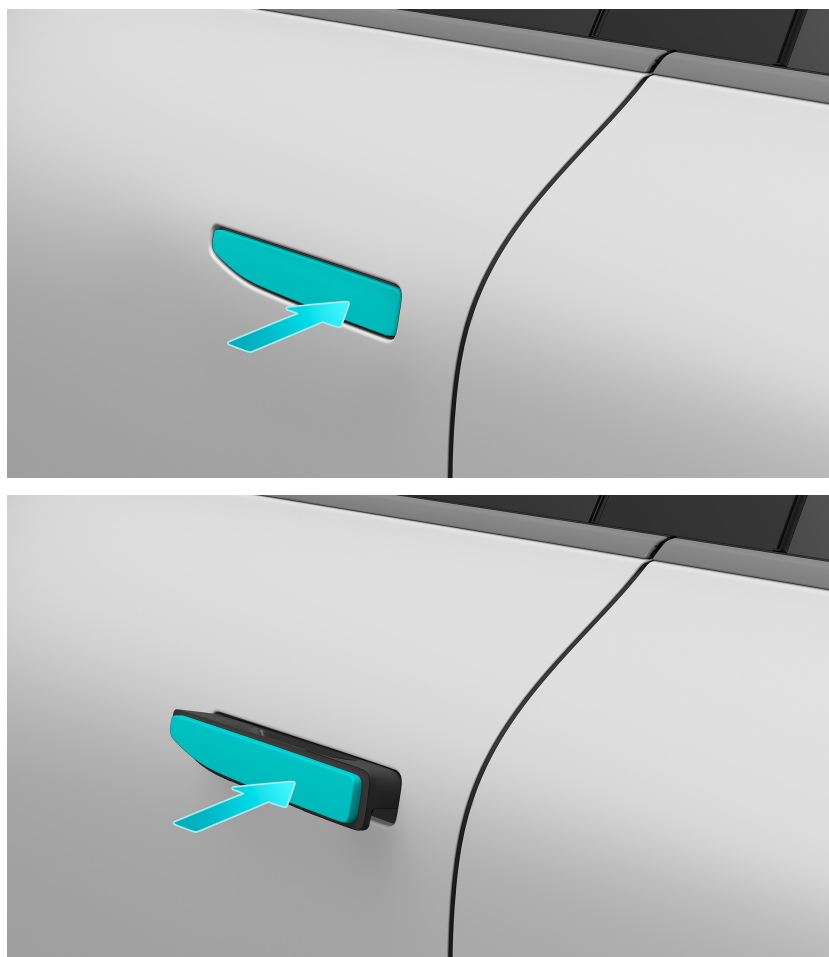
When the key fob battery is low, its remote unlock feature may be affected. In this case, you can try to unlock the vehicle from a shorter distance. If it still doesn't work, please use other methods (e.g. the mobile app or emergency key) to unlock the vehicle.

**Caution**

Radio waves may affect the performance of the key fob. Keep other electronic devices (e.g. phones, laptops and tablets) at least 30 cm away from the key fob.

## Keyless Unlocking/Locking

When you carry an authenticated smart key fob or Bluetooth (in your pocket or bag), you can unlock or lock the vehicle simply by touching the rear end of any exterior door handle.



If the key fob is left in the vehicle or a door is open (including the hood or the liftgate), the vehicle cannot be locked by pressing the rear end of an exterior door handle. In this case, the horn honks to remind you to take the key fob with you or close the open door.

### Caution

To unlock/lock the vehicle without using a key, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK and that all doors, hood and liftgate are closed.

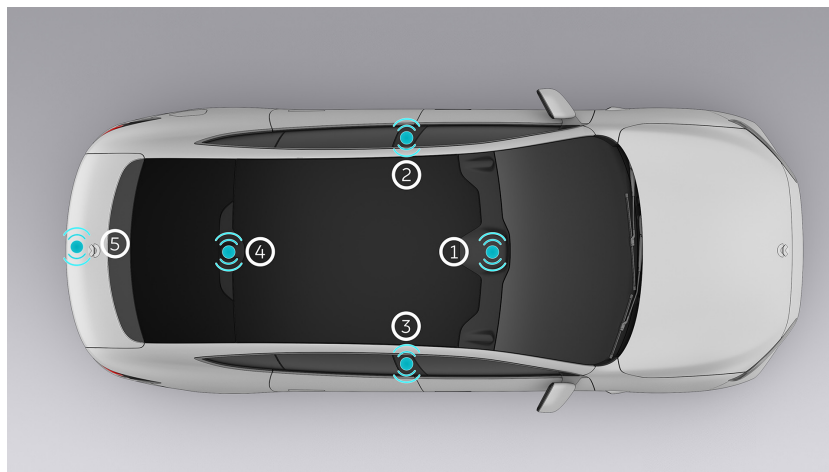
### Caution

When locking the vehicle without a key, avoid pressing too hard on the exterior door handle.

**Warning**

Patients who are dependent on pacemakers should stay at least 22 centimeters away from the interior antennas, to avoid their cardiac pacemakers from being interfered by the keyless unlocking system's antenna.

Locations of the interior Bluetooth antennas are as follows:



1. Under the rearview mirror cover
2. Above the left B-pillar
3. Above the right B-pillar
4. Behind the headliner
5. Above the rear bumper bracket

## Unlocking, Starting and Locking with NIO App

You can remotely unlock or lock the doors and start the vehicle when you are still away from the vehicle by tapping Door Locks in My Vehicle on the NIO app. Doing this allows you to lend your vehicle to someone else.

You can enable the following unlocking features:

- **Unlocking doors only**  
Only the doors are unlocked, with the door handles extending automatically. At this point, you can tap "Remote Start", and then sit in the driver's seat and press the brake pedal within 2 minutes to start the vehicle.
- **Unlocking and starting the vehicle**  
After the vehicle is unlocked with the door handles extending, you can start the vehicle remotely. Sit in the driver's seat and press the brake pedal within 2 minutes to start the vehicle.  
The vehicle will exit the remote start mode after the driver finishes driving and leaves the seat. You can proceed with remote vehicle start once again by tapping "Remote Start" in "My Vehicle".

### Note

If you do not press the brake pedal to start the vehicle within 2 minutes after Remote Unlocking and Starting is enabled, the vehicle will automatically exit the remote start mode. At this point, you can press the "Remote Start" button to start the vehicle.

To unlock/lock and start the vehicle on the NIO app, ensure that the following conditions are met:

1. The user must be the vehicle's owner or a user authorized by the owner.
2. The vehicle is in PARK with all doors closed.
3. The phone and vehicle are connected to the Internet.
4. Your phone's Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature is disabled (otherwise Bluetooth will be preferred for unlocking and starting).

### Note

If you or an authorized user cannot unlock the vehicle using the NIO app, please contact NIO for assistance.

## Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth

The Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enables you to easily and quickly unlock/lock the vehicle without a smart key fob.

First, open the NIO app. Tap **My Vehicle > Settings > Bluetooth Digital Key** to create a Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth service. Then enable this service and Bluetooth on your phone, and keep your phone close to an unlocked vehicle to pair the vehicle with your phone and activate this service. After successful activation, the top of the My Vehicle page will show that your phone has been connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth digital key, and then you can use the Bluetooth digital key to replace the smart key fob for unlocking and locking your vehicle. Then your phone will be automatically connected to your vehicle when approaching. You can also go to the Key Management page to manage the Bluetooth digital key or delete it as needed.

If the vehicle is in PARK, when you approach it (about 30–70 meters at maximum, which may vary according to the status of Bluetooth connection) with your phone's Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth enabled, you can perform the following operations:

- Tap the Unlock/Lock button on the My Vehicle page of the NIO app to unlock/lock the vehicle, with the door handles extending or retracting automatically.
- After unlocking your vehicle successfully with the Bluetooth digital key, you just need to get seated and close the driver's door and then press the brake pedal to start the vehicle.
- Carry your phone and touch the designated area on the door handle to unlock/lock the vehicle.
- After enabling the Walk-Up Unlocking feature on the center display, when you enter the specified range area around the vehicle with your phone, the vehicle will unlock automatically.
- After enabling the Walk-Away Lock feature on the center display, when you leave the vehicle for the specified distance with your phone, the vehicle will automatically lock.
- You can press the trunk switch or go to the My Vehicle page of the NIO app to open/close the truck.
- You can find your vehicle, adjust windows, your vehicle via the My Vehicle page of the NIO app.



## Caution

- If you fail to lock or unlock the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key due to a Bluetooth connection error, fix the error and try again.
- If the Bluetooth connection between your phone and the vehicle fails when you try to start the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key, please reconnect via Bluetooth and try again.
- The Bluetooth digital key is only available for a paired phone. If you use a new phone, create a new Bluetooth digital key, and the Bluetooth digital key on the previous phone will be disabled automatically. To log in to the account, you need to reactivate the Bluetooth digital key.
- Both the vehicle owner and authorized users can create a Bluetooth digital key, but the number of Bluetooth digital keys that can be paired with the vehicle is limited.
- Even though there are occupants in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the Bluetooth digital key. The occupants can get out of the vehicle when needed, but the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with smart key fob, and the NIO app will remind you of a key left in the vehicle.
- If an occupant accidentally takes the smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key out of the vehicle for more than 3 meters, the vehicle will remind you of a key out of the range.

## Unlocking/Locking via NFC

You or an authorized user can unlock or lock the vehicle using an NFC-enabled phone or NFC card. After unlocked, the liftgate can be opened from the outside.

To unlock or lock the vehicle using your phone:

1. Tap **My Vehicle > Vehicle Info > NFC Key** on the NIO app, install the "NIO NFC Key" app on your phone, and turn on "NFC Key". An "NFC" icon will be displayed in the top left corner of "My Vehicle".
2. Enable the NFC function on your phone and set the NIO app as the default payment application.
3. Keep the phone screen awake and place it close to the NFC detection zone on the driver's side B pillar. Next, the app will display Unlocking With NFC. After successfully unlocked, the door handles will extend automatically. After successfully locked, the door handles will retract automatically with a locking sound.



Place the NFC card close to the NFC detection zone on the driver's side B pillar, and hold it for a while to unlock or lock the vehicle automatically. After successfully unlocked, the door handles will extend automatically. After successfully locked, the door handles will retract automatically with a locking sound.

### Caution

- The NFC's detection range is less than 10 millimeters. It is recommended to place your mobile phone or NFC card near the NFC detection area for a short period to unlock or lock the vehicle.

- After unlocking the vehicle via NFC, you can still lock it using other methods (e.g. your smart key fob or emergency key). We recommend carrying your smart key fob or phone with you.
- Please keep your NFC card safe. Protect it from impact, bending, high temperatures, strong vibration, and damage from liquids.
- You cannot use the NFC feature during vehicle updates. Please carry the smart key fob with you to unlock the vehicle.
- When unlocking or locking the vehicle via NFC, please log into the NIO app and redownload the NFC key if you are unable to obtain an authenticated NFC key. If an authenticated NFC key is not detected, please ensure that the vehicle matches the NFC account. Then reopen the NFC app and unlock the mobile phone screen to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If NFC still doesn't work, please contact NIO.

## Unlocking/Locking with the Central Lock

You can unlock or lock the vehicle by pressing the central lock button.



When the vehicle is unlocked and all doors are closed, you can lock the vehicle from the inside by pressing the central lock. After locking, a **Vehicle Locked** icon will appear on the center display and the button LED light will turn green.

When the vehicle is locked from the inside or only the driver's door is unlocked, you can unlock the vehicle from the inside by pressing the central lock. After unlocking, a **Vehicle Unlocked** icon will appear on the center display and the button LED light will turn off.

## Emergency Unlocking/Locking

### ***Unlocking/Locking from the Outside***

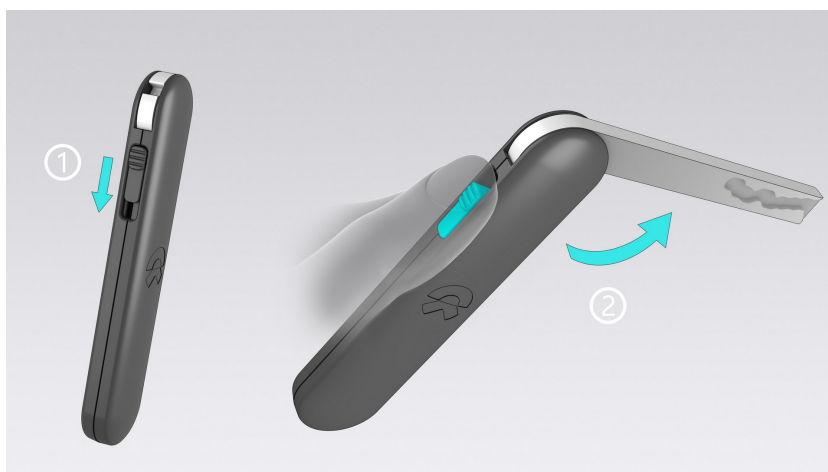
When you are unable to unlock or lock the vehicle from the outside with one of the aforementioned methods, you can use the emergency key to unlock or lock the driver's door.

### **Caution**

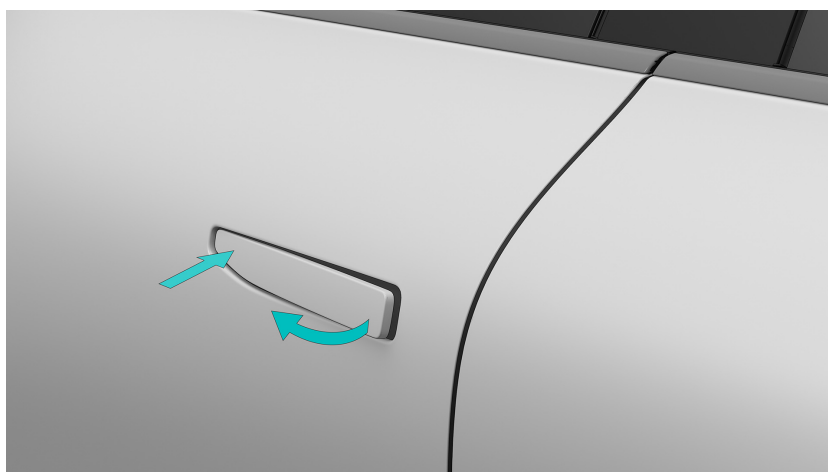
Do not leave the emergency key in your vehicle. Please keep it safe in case of emergency.

To use the emergency key:

1. Pull out the metal key portion of the emergency key while toggling the switch on the emergency key.



2. Push the front end of the exterior handle on the driver's door.



3. Pull the door handle, and insert the emergency key into the lock. Rotate the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver's door.

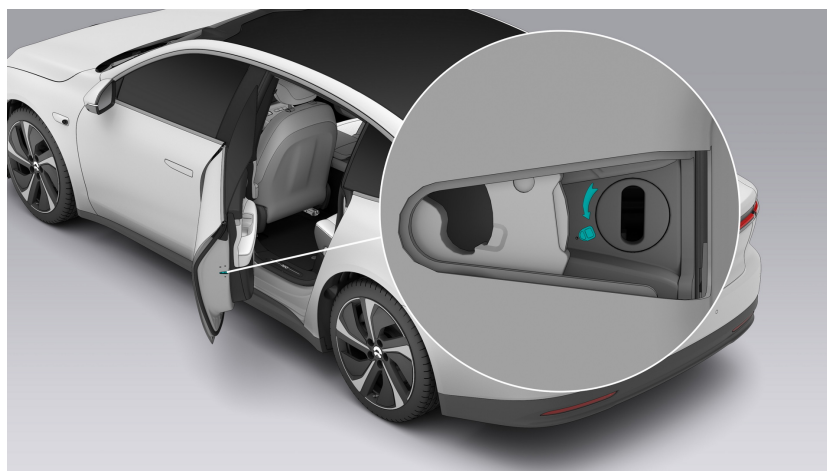


4. To lock the driver's door, rotate the key counterclockwise first for unlocking, and then turn it clockwise.

### Caution

To lock the vehicle with the key fob after it has been unlocked with the emergency key, reset the lock cylinder by unlocking and then locking the driver's door to keep the vehicle safe.

When the 12V battery level is low, only the driver's door will be locked by the emergency key. If you want to lock the other doors, you can toggle down at the keyhole and close the door to lock it. In this case, the door cannot be opened from outside.



### ***Unlocking from the Inside***

When the whole vehicle is locked, if the door needs to be opened in an emergency (for example, when the electronic switch on the door handle fails or the vehicle falls into the water), pull the mechanical switch on the interior door handle once to open the corresponding door.



### **Caution**

- If the 12V battery is drained, you can only unlock the driver's door using the emergency key. Other doors can be unlocked and opened from the inside by pulling the mechanical switch on the corresponding interior door handle.
- When opening the door with the mechanical switch on the interior door handle, the door may not be able to perform the window lowering operation, and there is a risk of damage to the window trim.
- When Child Locks for Door is on, the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside and can only be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

## Walk Up Unlock

Walk Up Unlock works when you carry a valid smart key fob or a phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled. The vehicle will automatically unlock when you are within about 1.5 meters of the B pillar.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Walk-Up Unlock** to enable this feature.



## Auto Unlock in PARK

The vehicle automatically unlocks in PARK.

If the vehicle is locked automatically while driving (at a speed over 8 km/h), the vehicle will unlock the doors automatically when you stop the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal and shifting into PARK. After unlocking, the tailgate can be opened from the outside without a key.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Auto Unlock in PARK** to set this feature.

- Choose **All** to allow all doors to unlock automatically in PARK. In this setting, the tailgate can be opened from the outside.
- Choose **Driver** to allow only the driver's door to unlock automatically in PARK.

## Walk-Away Lock

Walk Away Lock works when you carry a valid smart key fob or a mobile phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled. The vehicle will automatically lock when you walk 3-7 meters away from it. When the vehicle is locked by Walk-Away Lock, a lock sound will be provided, the turn signals will flash, and the side mirrors will fold automatically if Auto Fold On Lock is enabled.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Doors & Windows > Walk-Away Lock** to enable this feature. Please only use Walk-Away Lock in familiar and safe areas. After Walk-Away Lock is turned on, be sure to carry an authenticated smart key fob with you or enable the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature on your phone, and check that the vehicle is successfully locked as you walk away.

### Warning

- When Walk-Away Lock is turned on, ensure that no child or pet is left in the vehicle so as to avoid any accidents.
- When using Walk-Away Lock, please ensure the vehicle is locked via the lock sound or visual checks (headlights, side mirrors or the NIO app), so as to protect the property inside your vehicle.
- When there is another authenticated smart key fob in the vehicle or any other condition for locking is not met (such as a door, the hood, or the liftgate not being closed or turning Walk-Away Lock off on the center display), Walk-Away Lock will fail.
- Please do not place your smart key fob close to a mobile phone, Bluetooth headset, or other communication devices. Otherwise, the vehicle may be locked by mistake due to signal interference.
- Equipment with a strong magnetic field such as DC chargers or high voltage substations may interfere with the smart key fob's signal, which may lock the vehicle by mistake in certain cases. It is recommended to carry your smart key fob with you to avoid any inconvenience caused by the unintended locking of the vehicle.

## Drive-Away Locking

Your vehicle can automatically lock while driving.

When the vehicle is unlocked and all doors, the front hood, and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle automatically locks all doors when the driving speed exceeds 8 km/h.

### Note

Drive Away Locking will only be activated once the vehicle transitions from being stationary to moving.

## Anti-Theft Alarm System

After the vehicle is locked (including the hood and liftgate) from the outside with the smart key fob, NIO app, NFC key or emergency key, the anti-theft alarm system will be activated automatically.

When someone tries to open the door without carrying an authenticated smart key fob (or carrying one without a valid authorization), the anti-theft alarm will be triggered. At this time, the turn signals will flash and the horn will honk. You can unlock the vehicle from the outside with the smart key fob, NIO app or NFC key to deactivate the anti-theft alarm.

### Caution

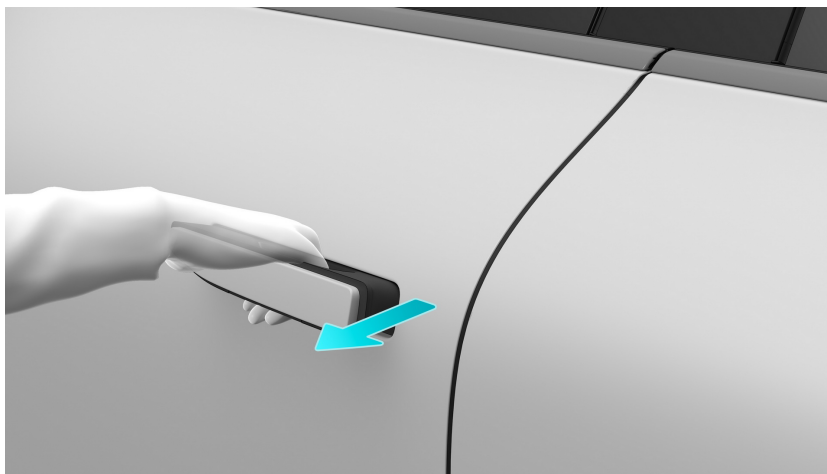
If the key fob's battery is low and you need to unlock the vehicle with the emergency key, please place the key fob level on the front cup holder next to the center console within 15 seconds and ensure the button on the side of the key fob is facing the rear of the vehicle. Next, sit in the driver's seat and close the driver's side door or press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the anti-theft alarm will be activated.



## Door Handles

When the vehicle is unlocked, the exterior door handles will automatically extend. Touch the inside of a door handle gently with your hand, the door will slightly pop open and the window will move down a little so that you can easily open the door. When closing the door, gently close it to the half-closed position, and the door will be automatically sucked to the closed position, resulting in an easy and pleasant experience.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows > Door Handle Sensing Unlock** to enable or disable this feature.



The exterior door handle will retract automatically when the vehicle is locked or is driving over 8 km/h.

### Warning

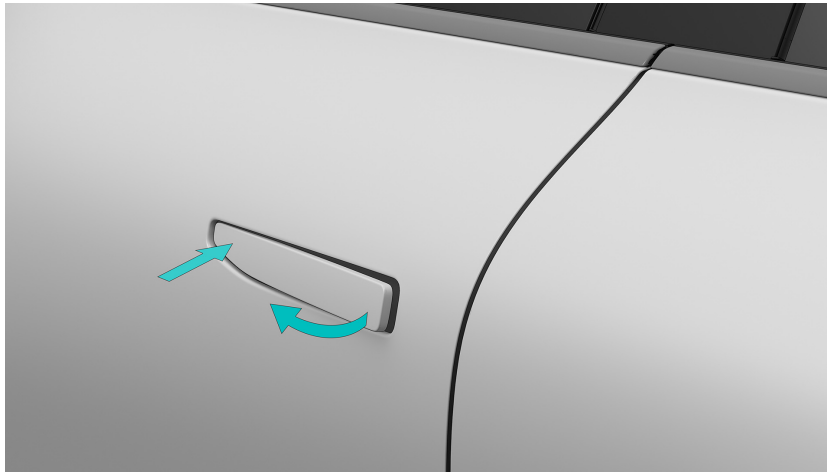
When the door automatically closes or the exterior door handles automatically retract, please ensure that occupants (especially children) keep their hands away from the door handles. Failure to do so may result in personal injury.

### Note

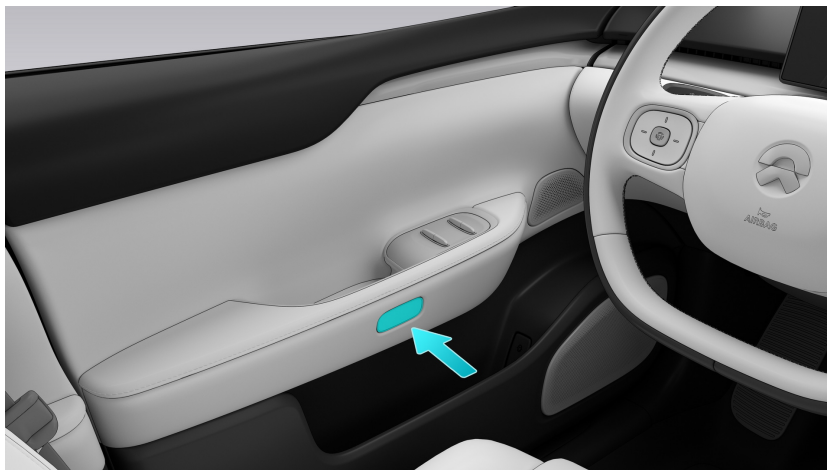
If the door handle fails to extend because you are wearing insulated gloves, you can pull the door handle slightly to open the door or lower the window.

### Caution

If the exterior door handles cannot extend automatically, push the front end of the exterior door handle to deploy the corresponding handle.



When you are inside the vehicle, you can open a door can by pressing the corresponding electronic switch on the interior door handle. Press once if the vehicle is unlocked, and twice if the vehicle is locked. The corresponding door will pop open and the window will move down a little.



### Caution

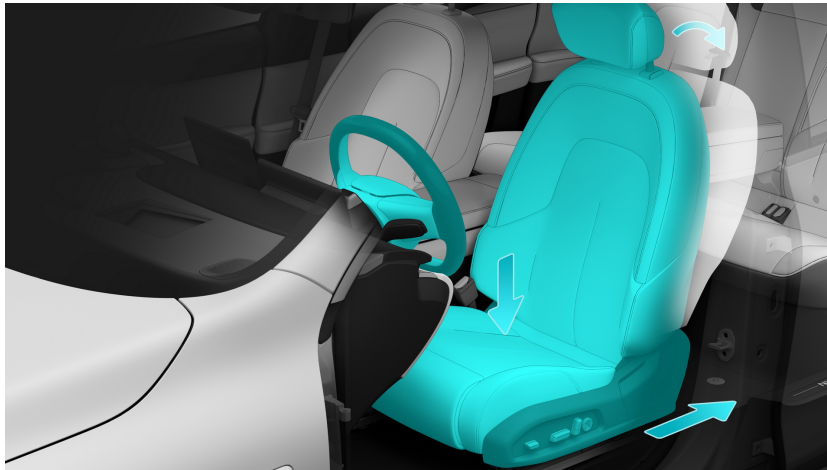
- When the vehicle speed is higher than 3 km/h, the electronic switches on the interior door handles will be automatically disabled to ensure driving safety.
- When a rear door is open, the corresponding window is allowed to lower to 20 mm higher than the lowest point; When a rear door is closed, the corresponding window is allowed to lower to the lowest point.

## Easy Entry

Easy Entry offers the driver and passengers multiple options and settings to make entering and exiting the vehicle more convenient.

### ***Driver Easy Entry***

After initializing the driver's seat on the center display, you can set the most convenient exit position for you to get out of the vehicle. With the vehicle stopped and in PARK, the driver's seat will move to the preset exit position (including the cushion position and backrest inclination) when you open the driver's door, and the steering wheel will move to the uppermost position. This will provide you with a larger space to get in and out of the vehicle conveniently.



You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Driver Easy Entry** to enable or disable this feature. You or an authorized user can personalize the exit position for the corresponding account. After manually adjusting the driver's seat to your desired exit position, tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** and choose **Exit Position** to save the current settings. Every time you open the driver's door or unfasten the seat belt (which can be selected from the center display) to get out of the vehicle, the driver's seat will move to the corresponding exit position.

### **Caution**

When setting the exit position, do not move the seat to the rearmost position or recline the backrest to the lowest position. Doing so may adversely affect the rear passengers. You can set the recommended optimal exit position on the center display.

**Note**

After turning on Driver Seat Easy Entry, when you sit in the driver's seat and close the door (or press the brake pedal), the driver's seat, steering wheel, side mirrors and HUD height will automatically adjust to the settings saved in the system.

**Front Passenger Easy Entry**

If a passenger opens the front passenger door when the vehicle is stopped and in PARK, the front passenger seat will move to the preset exit position (the position of the cushion and inclination of the backrest will move to the rear, and the leg support will automatically move to its lowest position) to make entering and exiting the vehicle more convenient.



You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat > Front Passenger Easy Entry** to enable or disable this feature. Front Passenger Easy Entry has two setting options:

- **Exit:** When the passenger unfastens the seat belt and opens the passenger door (which can be selected from the center display), the seat will move to the default position; when the passenger gets into the vehicle and closes the passenger door, the seat will remain unchanged from the default exit position.
- **Exit + Entry:** When the passenger unfastens the seat belt or opens the passenger door, the seat will move to the default position; when the passenger gets into the vehicle and closes the passenger door, the seat will automatically move to the default position saved in the corresponding account (which can be edited from the center display).



### **Caution**

When using Front Passenger Easy Entry, it is recommended that you set the default position appropriately, and pay attention to the surrounding environment and the safety of any passengers in the second row.

## Trunk Lid

### *Opening the Trunk Lid by Pressing*



When you are carrying a smart key fob, you can open the trunk lid by gently pressing the button on the trunk lid handle.

While the trunk lid is opening, press and hold the button to automatically save the current trunk lid height.

### **Caution**

Before opening the liftgate, ensure that it is clear of objects such as snow and ice. Otherwise, the liftgate may suddenly close on its own.



You can close the trunk lid simply by pressing a button.

Press the button on the trunk lid to automatically close and lock it.

### ***Opening/Closing the Trunk Lid via the Center Display***

Enter Quick Access from the center display by swiping right from the left edge and tapping **Trunk** to open the trunk.

Opening the trunk lid: Press and hold **Open (Tap and Hold)**, and the trunk lid will open automatically.

Closing the trunk lid: Press and hold **Close (Tap and Hold)**, and the trunk lid will close automatically.

When the trunk lid is closing or opening, tap the trunk lid **Open** or **Close** button to stop it.

### ***Opening/Closing the Trunk Lid with the Smart Key Fob***



Opening the trunk lid: Press and hold the Trunk Lid button on the smart key fob, and the trunk lid will open automatically.

Closing the trunk lid: Press and hold the Trunk Lid button on the smart key fob until the trunk lid closes.

#### **Caution**

This feature is unavailable when the smart key fob battery is low. Please replace the battery as soon as possible.

### ***Opening/Closing the Trunk Lid via the NIO App***

When the vehicle is in PARK and the doors are closed, you can tap **My Car > Trunk** on the NIO app to open the trunk lid. You will be notified if the trunk lid is opened successfully. Tap the highlighted **Trunk** button again to close the tailgate. If the trunk lid is obstructed while closing, you will be notified that it has not closed successfully.

**Caution**

This operation is only available when the vehicle is connected to the Internet.

***Opening/Closing the Trunk Lid by Kicking***

When your hands are occupied or it is inconvenient to use a key fob, you can kick open the trunk lid.



To open the trunk lid with a kicking motion, quickly move your foot back and forth (at least 10 cm) one time under the center of the rear bumper, or kick horizontally at least 10 cm below the rear bumper.

You must carry a Bluetooth digital key or a smart key fob to use this feature.

**Note**

When kicking horizontally, move in a single direction instead of moving back and forth. Do not keep your foot under the bumper. Otherwise, the trunk lid will not open. Do not touch the trunk lid before it stops moving.

- When kicking horizontally, move in a single direction instead of moving back and forth.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper. Otherwise, the trunk lid will not open.
- Do not touch the trunk lid before it stops moving.

The feature may be temporarily disabled for reasons including but not limited to:

- The trunk is frequently opened or closed
- The foot is not taken back in time
- The kicking motion is not in the effective detection range

If the trunk lid is unresponsive, you can try again after several seconds, or use another approach to open or close it.

### **Caution**

- Ensure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Ensure that the range of the kicking motion is roughly in the middle of the rear bumper.

### **Warning**

- Do not drive the vehicle when the liftgate is open.
- To reduce the risk of being pinched, ensure that no one is near the liftgate operating area when opening or closing the liftgate.

### ***Opening/Closing the Trunk Lid Manually***

In case of an electrical failure, if the trunk lid is not properly closed, it needs to be manually operated in a slow and steady manner.

### **Warning**

Avoid opening and closing the liftgate vigorously and quickly, as this may result in component damage.

### ***Trunk Lid Anti-Pinch Protection***

The trunk lid has the anti-pinch feature.

If an obstacle prevents the trunk lid from opening or closing, the trunk lid will stop its upward or downward motion and the anti-pinch feature will be enabled.

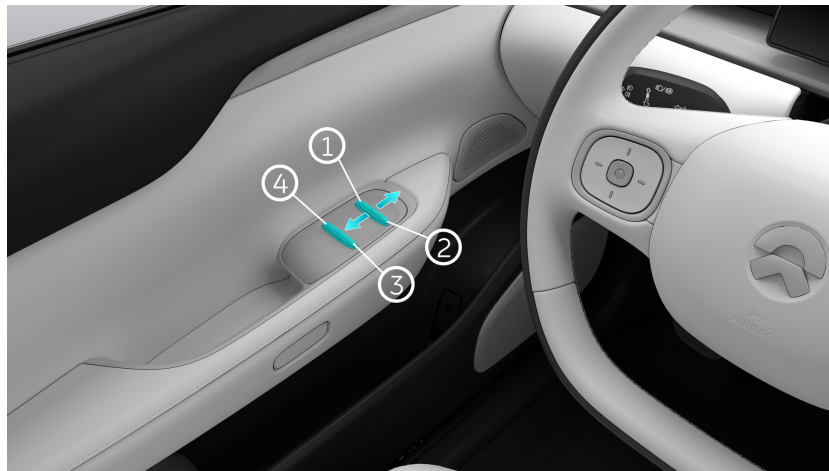
- If the trunk lid is obstructed when opening, it will stop and sound a long alert.
- If the trunk lid is obstructed when closing, it will stop, sound a long alert, and move in the opposite direction for a short distance.

### **Warning**

To reduce the risk of being pinched, ensure that no one is near the liftgate operating area before opening or closing the liftgate.

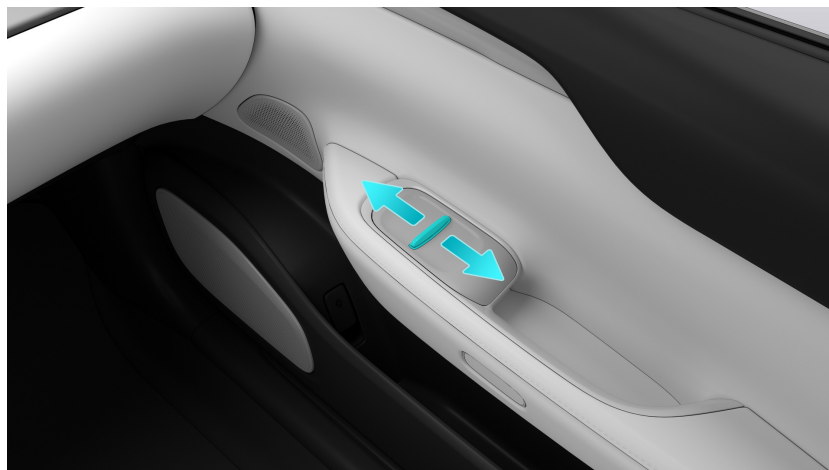
## Window Control

The driver's door has switches to control all of the four windows.



1. Driver's side window
2. Passenger side window
3. Rear window – right
4. Rear window – left

Each of the other three doors also has a switch on the armrest to control the corresponding window.



- To partially lower a window, toggle the corresponding switch forward; to fully lower a window, quickly toggle the switch forward all the way down and then release it (Quick Window Opening).
- To partially close a window, toggle the corresponding switch backward; to fully close a window, quickly toggle the switch backward all the way down and then release it (Quick Window Closing).

When the vehicle is in PARK and the driver's seat is unoccupied, you can use the smart key fob to control the windows. With the doors, hood and liftgate closed, press and hold the unlock button on the smart key fob to fully open all windows; then press and hold the lock button to fully close all windows; while the window is in motion, release the unlock or lock button to stop the windows at their current position.

All four windows feature anti-pinch protection. When an obstruction prevents the window from closing, the window will stop closing and move down slightly.

The window's anti-pinch detection area is as follows:



### **Warning**

Before closing a window, ensure that all occupants, especially children, keep their heads and hands away from the window's opening. Although the windows feature anti-pinch protection, they may cause injury if you do not pay attention or close the windows in a reckless manner.

Under the following conditions, anti-pinch protection for the corresponding window will be temporarily disabled and Quick Window Closing won't be available (but will automatically be restored after 10 seconds):

1. The window is frozen, which stops the window from moving up.
2. Anti-pinch protection is activated three times within 15 seconds, which stops the window from moving up.

If a power window does not function and anti-pinch protection fails (e.g. due to restarting the low voltage battery after a power failure), you can initialize it as follows:

1. Toggle the corresponding switch backward until the window is fully closed.

2. Release the switch and the window will move down slightly. Toggle the switch backward again until the window is fully closed.
3. Press the switch to lower the window until it is fully open.



## Anti-Stone Chipping Protective Films



Located on both sides of the rear wheels, anti-stone chipping protective films can effectively protect the paint from scratches caused by gravel and other hard granules during the rapid movement of the vehicle, thus keeping the paint intact and beautiful.

### Note

Never remove the film partially or completely without any additional protection, otherwise the body paint may be damaged.

## Charging Instructions

In order to maintain the vehicle in good condition, please promptly charge the vehicle when the battery level is low.

### Caution

The vehicle can only be charged in PARK. It cannot be charged in DRIVE or REVERSE, or during software updates.

The charge port is on the left side of the vehicle. The vehicle can be charged with DC or AC.

### Warning

- To avoid accidents, do not charge the vehicle near any flammable gases or liquids and make sure to charge the vehicle in a ventilated area.
- During charging, stay a safe distance from the charger to avoid any risks due to high voltage. Do not touch the charging connector's metal pins or the charge port. Doing so may result in injury.
- Minors are prohibited from using the charging equipment or approaching it during charging.
- Charging equipment which shows signs of damage, rust, moisture or foreign matter should not be used for charging the vehicle.
- Unauthorized modification or disassembly of the charging connector or equipment is prohibited.
- Please use charging equipment that complies with local standards when charging the vehicle. Otherwise, it may result in a charging failure or cause damage to the vehicle, the charging equipment, or personal injury.
- Do not charge the vehicle in heavy rain or extreme weather conditions. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- Before charging, please check the charging connector and the vehicle's charge port for any deformation, burn marks, or erosion. If any abnormality is found, do not charge the vehicle. Otherwise, it may result in damage to the vehicle, the charging device, or personal injury. Please contact NIO if necessary.
- Before charging, please check the charging connector and the vehicle's charge port for any dirt or foreign matter. The connector should be kept clean

and failure to do so may result in a charging failure or damage to the vehicle's charge port.

- If the charging equipment malfunctions, please contact the charging equipment manufacturer. Do not attempt to fix it yourself.
- After rain, please check if there is water in the charge port before charging the vehicle. Do not charge the vehicle when there is an obvious indicator of water in the charge port. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- Do not use high pressure washers to clean the charge port while charging. Doing so may result in a charging failure or cause damage to either the vehicle or the charging equipment.
- During fast charging, patients who are dependent on cardiac pacemakers should stay away from the vehicle in order to avoid electromagnetic interference between the cardiac pacemaker and the charging equipment. .
- If the vehicle has a peculiar smell or emits smoke while charging, stop charging and contact NIO immediately.
- Do not remove the charging connector before charging is completed. Doing so may cause an electric arc.

### Caution

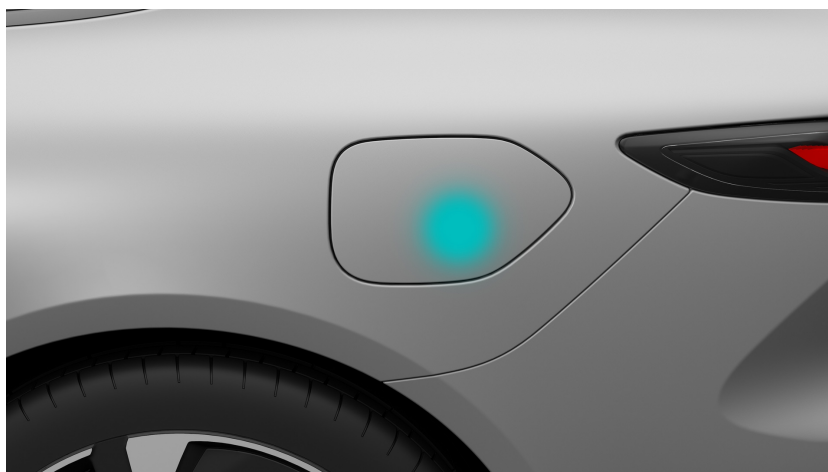
If the environmental temperature is too high or too low, the charging time will be affected. If the vehicle is kept in a low temperature environment for a long period of time, the battery capacity will be affected.

## Charging

You can charge your vehicle with Power Home or a public charger.

### ***Charging Process***

1. Shift into PARK, press the charge port cover, or swipe right on the center display and tap **Charge Port** to deploy the charge port cover. The charge port indicator is in solid white.



### **Caution**

Do not forcefully adjust the charge port cover when it is active or open. Doing so may damage the cover.

2. Check if the charging equipment and connector are in good condition and plug the charging connector into the charge port on the vehicle. At this time, the charge port and charging connector start pairing. A blue charge port indicator will light up to indicate the charge port is operating correctly. If the charge port and charging connector fail to pair correctly or pairing times out, the indicator will flash blue and then go out. In this case, plug the charging connector again.



3. Power on the charging equipment to start charging. You can check the current charging status by tapping **My ET7 > Battery** on the center display or on the NIO app. A blue charge port indicator will light up to indicate the current charging progress.
4. If you need to stop the charging manually, you need to unlock the vehicle and stop the charging by tapping **My ET7 > Battery** on the center display or on the NIO app. Then, remove the charging connector after the charge port indicator turns into solid green.

When charging completes, you need to press the Unlock button on the charging connector before removing the charging connector.



### Caution

During charging, you can unlock the vehicle and press and hold the Close button near the charge port to manually stop charging.

5. If the charge port indicator flashes red during the charging process, try another charger. If it continues to flash red, stop charging immediately and contact NIO.



6. After removing the charging connector, press the charge port cover down, press the Close button near the charge port or tap **Charge Port** on the center display to close the charge port cover automatically.



### Note

When charging the vehicle using NIO Power Home, the charge port cover will automatically open when you take off the charging connector from the charger and will automatically close when you remove the connector from the vehicle. If the charge port cover catches the charging connector while closing automatically, press and hold the Close button for five seconds, after which it will open automatically.

### When Unable to Remove the Connector

If the charging connector cannot be removed after the vehicle is unlocked, please try the following steps:

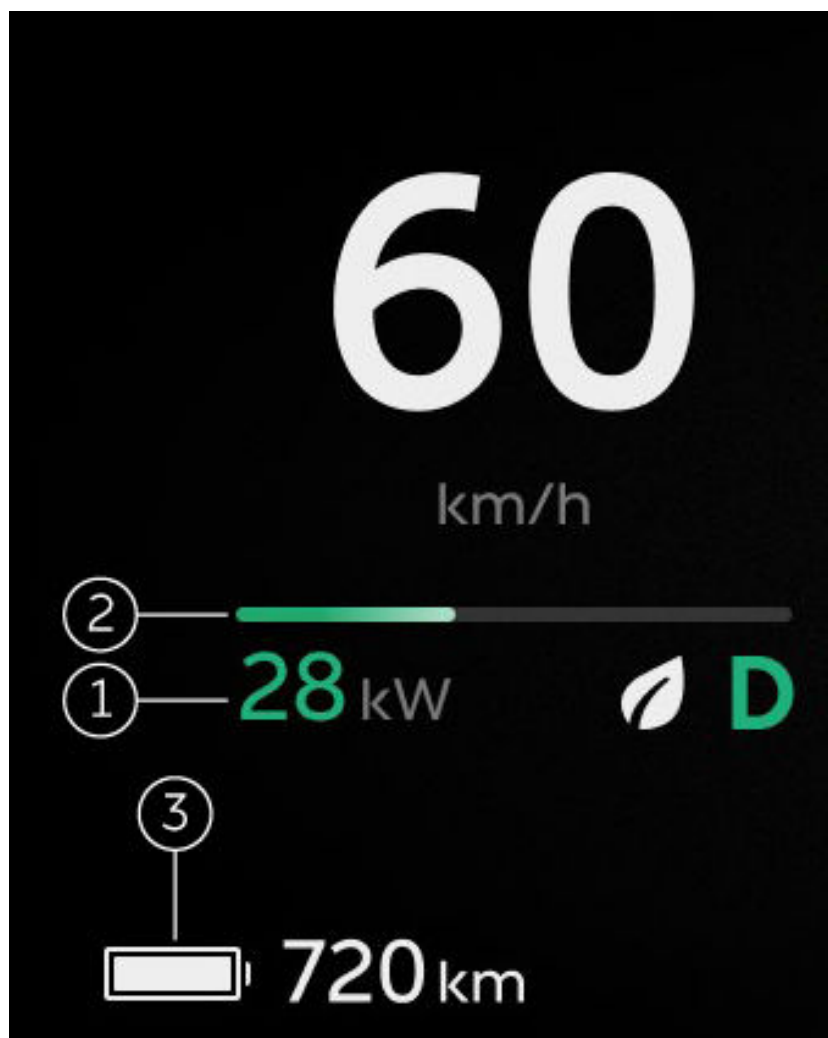
1. Ensure that the charging connector unlock button is popped up by firmly plugging the connector in, lock and then unlock the vehicle again, press and

hold the charging connector unlock button for one to two seconds, and then unplug the connector after the indicator on the charge port turns solid green.

2. If the problem persists, please stop charging immediately and contact NIO.

## Battery Level and Charging Display

The state of the high voltage battery and battery-related warning messages are displayed on the digital instrument cluster.










1. Current power  
Indicates the current power of the high voltage battery or power gained through regenerative braking.
2. Energy bars  
The blue energy bar indicates the power of the high voltage battery. The green energy bar indicates the power gained through regenerative braking.
3. Remaining range  
Indicates the estimated driving range available.  
When the remaining driving range is less than 60 km, the icon will turn yellow; when the remaining driving range is less than 10 km, the icon will turn red.



You can press the menu button on the right side of the steering wheel and select "Vehicle Info" to check the current and voltage of the high voltage battery.

The battery-related indicators on the digital instrument cluster are:

Indicator	Note
	<p>Low battery level Indicates that the high voltage battery level is low. Please promptly charge the battery or contact NIO when necessary.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery cutoff Indicates that the vehicle's high voltage power is off. Please contact NIO when necessary.</p>
	<p>12V battery charging fault Please contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery fault Please stop the vehicle and contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>High voltage battery overheat Please stop the vehicle and contact NIO immediately when this indicator lights up.</p>
	<p>Icy/Snowy road Indicates that the current ambient temperature is too low and may affect high voltage battery performance.</p>
	<p>Charging cable connected Indicates that a charging cable is connected.</p>

## Battery Warmup

The charging speed of high voltage batteries tends to decrease at low temperatures such as in winter. When Battery Warmup is turned on, the battery can be pre-heated before the vehicle arrives at the charging point (charger ) to improve the charging efficiency.

### ***On-Route Battery Warmup***

On-Route Battery Warmup is turned on by default. To turn it off, enter Settings from the bottom left of the center display and select **Battery**. With this feature on, if a charging station is set as the destination or a waypoint for navigation, the vehicle will automatically pre-heat the high voltage battery for improved charging efficiency when there is enough power to get to the station. On-Route Battery Warmup can be used to pre-heat the battery and will not cause energy waste.

In Navigation Mode, On-Route Battery Warmup will be automatically activated when the following conditions are met, with the preconditioning status displayed on the top status bar of the center display:

- A charging station or a service area with a charging station is set as the navigation destination or a waypoint.
- The driver is seated.
- The current remaining range is greater than 120 km.

You can manually turn off this feature by selecting "Off" (on by default next time) or "Keep Off".

The preconditioning process will end automatically when any of the following conditions is met (the feature remains on):

- The charging connector is connected.
- The navigation is turned off or the navigation to the charging station is stopped.
- The power is not enough to cover the remaining 20 km to the destination with preconditioning turned on.

### ***Manual charging warmup***

The manual charging warmup function is disabled by default. If you are familiar with the charging route and do not need to follow the navigation guide to the charging point, it is recommended to enter the **Battery** page on the central display in a low temperature environment and enable the manual charging warmup function. The vehicle will enable the high-voltage battery warmup to improve charging efficiency.

You can enable or disable the manual charging warmup function on the central display . The status bar at the top of the central display displays the current warmup status.

This function will automatically deactivate the warmup process (the switch is off now) in one of the following conditions:

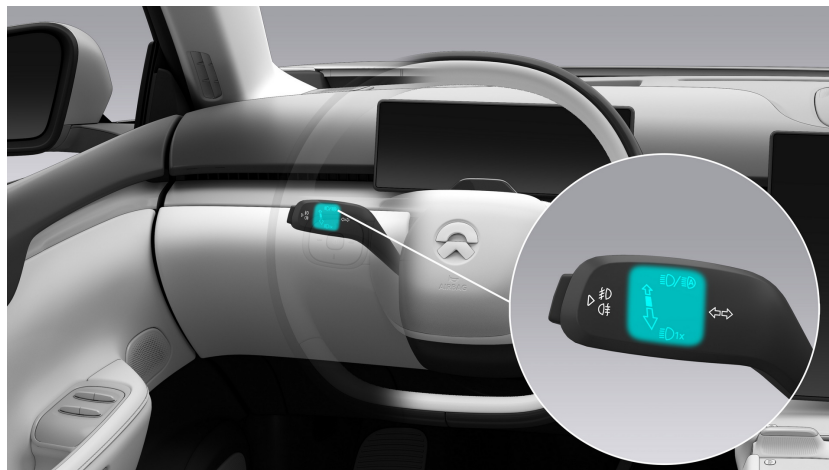
- Connect a charger.
- The low-temperature charging warmup function is enabled.
- The battery has been warmed up to the set temperature and maintained for 1 hour.

### **Caution**

- Enabling Battery Warmup may consume some power. Please plan your travel properly or turn it off as needed.
- When Low-Temperature Battery Warmup is activated, manual preconditioning will not be available.
- Manual Battery Warmup cannot determine the remaining range with preconditioning turned on. Please make sure that the power is enough for the trip to the destination before turning on this feature.

## High Beams and Low Beams

You can set high beams and low beams with the light control lever on the left of the steering wheel.

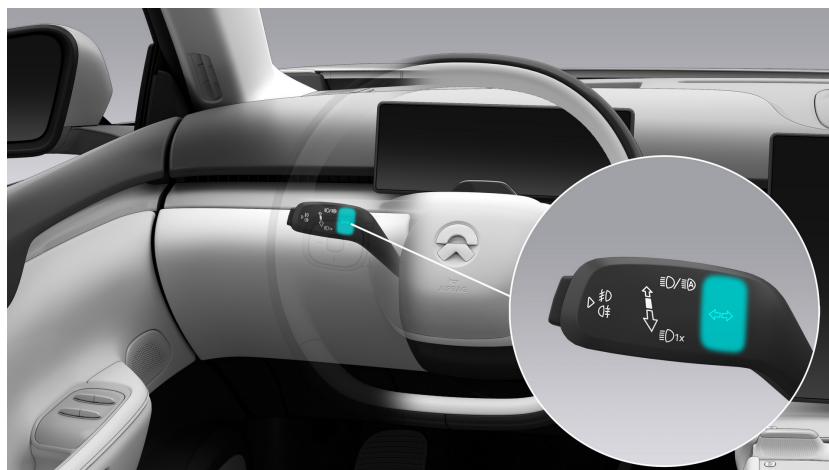


- Push the lever away from you and release to turn on Auto High Beams. Push the lever again to turn on high beams.
- Toggle the level backward to turn off high beams; Toggle the level backward repeatedly to flash high beams.

### Note

Auto High Beams are only available when the headlights are set to the Auto mode or the feature is turned on.

## Turn Signals



- Left: Push the lever down
- Right: Push the lever up

The turn signals stop operating when the steering wheel returns to the center position or the lever is moved back to the center.

When a turn signal is on, the corresponding icon lights up on the digital instrument cluster with clicking sounds.

## Fog Lights

Press the button on the end of the left lever to turn on the front and rear fog lights. Position lights are automatically turned on when fog lights are on.



Sequence:

- First press: Front fog lights on.
- Second press: Rear fog lights on.
- Third press: Rear fog lights off.
- Fourth press: Front fog lights off.

Press again to repeat the sequence.

When fog lights are on, the corresponding icon will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.

## Welcome Lighting

When you or an authorized user carries an authenticated smart key fob or a mobile phone with the BLE Unlock & Start feature enabled and approaches the vehicle at a maximum distance of 7-10 meters, the low beams and position lights will automatically turn on to welcome you. At this time, the vehicle will match your account information and automatically retrieve your custom settings to make corresponding adjustments in advance before you unlock and open the door, such as seat settings, climate settings, media settings, and interior light settings.

## Exterior Door Handle Courtesy Lights

Each exterior door handle is equipped with a light. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door handles automatically extend and the lights turn on to illuminate the surrounding environment.



## Reading Lights

### ***Automatic Control of Reading Lights***

When you unlock the vehicle or open any door (or liftgate), the reading lights turn on automatically to illuminate the cabin. The reading lights turn off automatically if any of the following conditions is met. In this case, you can turn on the reading lights by touching the switch on the headliner.

- The vehicle is being driven.
- The vehicle is locked from the outside.
- A door is open for over 10 minutes.
- All doors are closed for over 15 seconds.

### **Note**

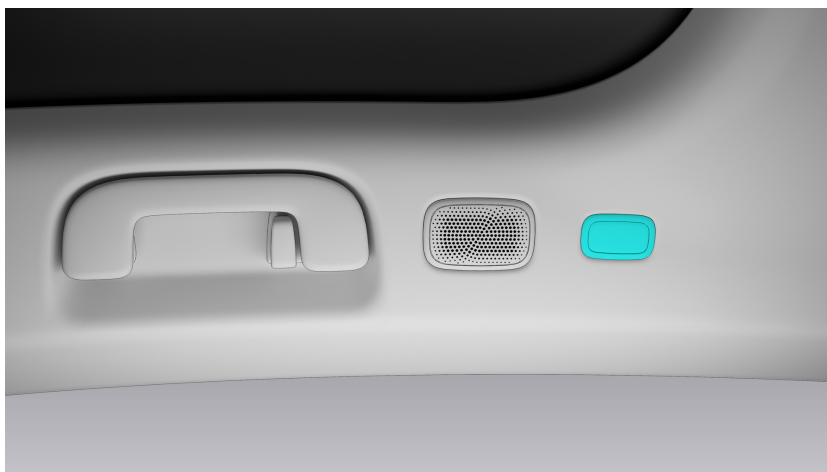
When the vehicle is not locked from the outside and you turn on a front reading light by touching the switch on the headliner, the reading light can only be turned off manually.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Lights > Auto Reading Lights** to automatically turn on/off the reading lights.

### ***Manual Control of Reading Lights***

You can manually turn on the reading lights to illuminate the cabin when placing objects, viewing a map, or reading documents. Touch switches controlling the reading lights are located on the front headliner. To turn a reading light on/off, touch the corresponding switch; To turn all of the reading lights on/off, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Lights > Reading Lights**.





When the vehicle is locked from the outside (with a smart key fob or the NIO app), all reading lights will be turned off.

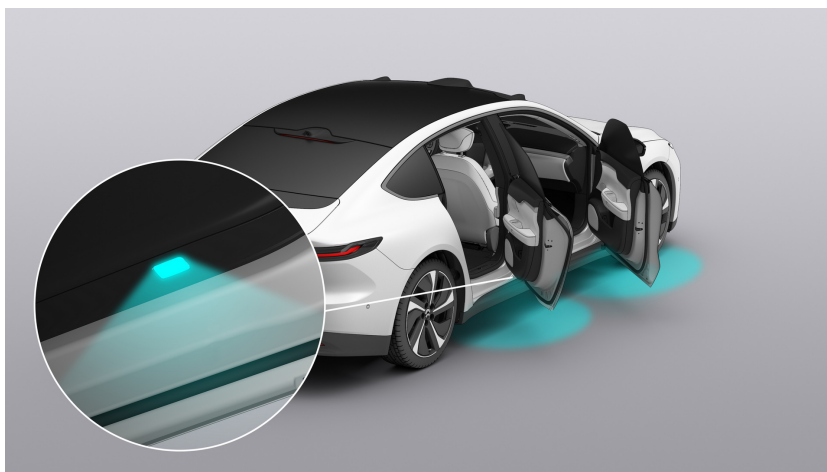
**Note**

If a front reading light is turned on via the touch switch on the headliner, the reading light cannot be controlled by the master switch and will need to be turned off manually; if the front reading lights are off, you can control both front and rear reading lights using the master switch.

## Puddle Lights

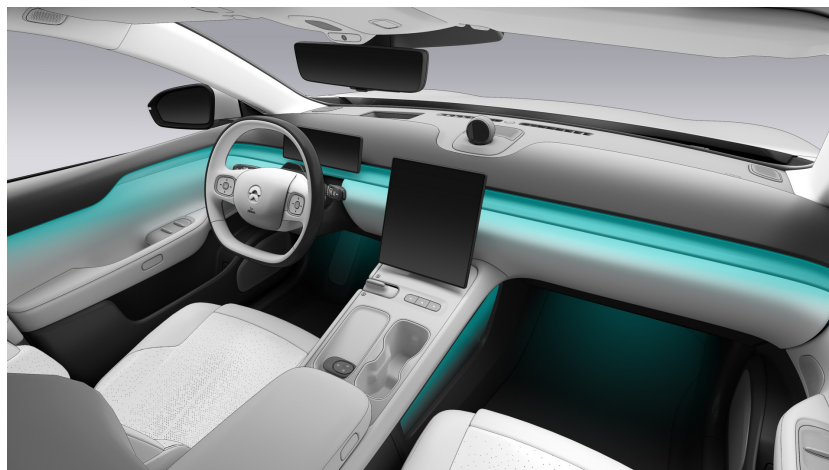
There are one puddle light under each door and two puddle lights on the liftgate. The puddle lights illuminate the ground at night to prevent you and passengers from stepping into a puddle.

The puddle light turns on when a corresponding door or the liftgate is opened, and turns off after it remains open for 10 minutes or is closed.



## Smart Ambient Lights

The smart ambient lights are located on the doors, storage areas and floor. You can set your preferred ambient lighting and enjoy the delightful atmosphere it creates.



You can turn on ambient lighting on the center display. In this case, the default ambient lighting effect for the current drive mode will be turned on. Swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access, tap **Ambient Lighting** to select your desired color and brightness for ambient lighting in different positions (doors, storage areas, and floor), which will be saved to your settings. You can also set different ambient lighting modes, such as Breathing and **Rhythmic**. This setting will be saved on the center display.

The ambient lighting also functions together with the side door opening warning feature. When any door is opened, the ambient lighting on the corresponding side will change to red.

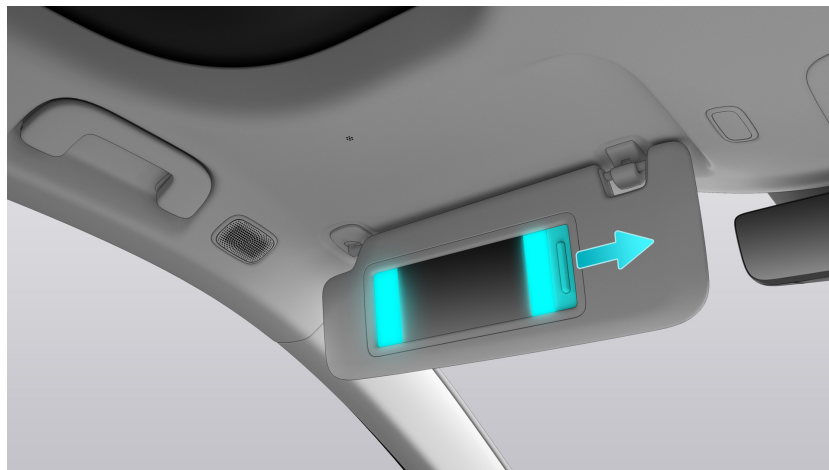
## Illuminated Door Sill Inlays

In order to provide a delightful entry and exit, when any door is opened, the door sill inlay of the corresponding door will light up to illuminate the cabin and surrounding environment.



## Vanity Mirror Lights

Vanity mirrors are provided on the two sun visors on the front headliner. The vanity mirrors are automatically illuminated when opened.



## Follow Me Home

The vehicle is equipped with the Follow Me Home feature. When you lock your vehicle and are ready to leave it at night, the low beams and position lights will turn on to illuminate the road ahead for you. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Lights > Courtesy Headlights** to set how long the Follow Me Home Lighting stays on after vehicle locking.

## Minimal Lighting

When the vehicle is in PARK, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Minimal Lighting. All the ambient lights and reading lights inside the vehicle and the headlights outside the vehicle will turn off.

If you manually turn off Minimal Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Minimal Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights, and reading lights, Minimal Lighting will be automatically turned off.



## Search Lighting

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Search Lighting. All the ambient lights and reading lights inside the vehicle and the headlights outside the vehicle will turn on and their brightness will be automatically adjusted to the maximum, making it convenient for you to search for items in the vehicle.

If you manually turn off Search Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Search Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights and reading lights, Search Lighting will be automatically turned off.

## Night Lighting

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Lights > Lighting** to turn on Night Lighting. The ambient lights on the floor will turn on a warm yellow shimmer, and the ambient lights and reading lights on doors and storage areas will turn off to provide a comfortable sleeping environment.

If you manually turn off Night Lighting, the lighting will restore to the previous mode.

When Night Lighting is on, if you manually adjust the exterior lights, ambient lights and reading lights, Night Lighting will be automatically turned off.

## EPB indicator

EPB indicator ON: The front and rear position lights are turned on.

How to enable:

- Method 1: Turn on the hazard warning lights. Lock the vehicle while keeping the hazard warning lights turned on.
- Method 2: Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Camp Mode** to enable the feature. Set the screen blackout time to 10s. Tap **Lights > Headlights > Position Lights** to set as the position lights. Turn off the climate control, music, and other systems. Lock the vehicle after the screen blacks out, and the front and rear position lights are turned on.

### Note

The EPB indicator consumes the driving range a lot. Please use it wisely.

## Trunk Lighting

When you open the tailgate, the trunk lighting will automatically light up.

The trunk lighting will automatically turn off when closing the liftgate or after 10 minutes.

## Linking Key Fob to Account

When the vehicle is activated and verified for the first time, the owner's account will be linked to the key fob by default. When the vehicle is unlocked with one of the key fobs, the vehicle will log into the owner's account automatically.

Owner can also link an authorized user account to a smart key fob by managing the key fob in the NIO app. When an authorized user unlocks the vehicle using a key fob, the vehicle will log into the linked user's account automatically. You can view and delete accounts linked to the key fobs on the NIO app. After linking or unlinking a account successfully, the vehicle owner and the account owner will receive a message and an app notification.

### Note

- Only the vehicle's owner can manage key fobs linked to the owner's account. Other users must be authorized by the vehicle owner before linking the corresponding account to the key fob.
- If the vehicle's owner terminates the authorization, the user account will be unlinked from the smart key fob automatically.
- Guest Mode only applies to the smart key fobs linked with the owner's account. If you unlock the vehicle using a key fob linked with an authorized user account, the vehicle will automatically load the information of the authorized user.

## Switching Accounts

You or an authorized user can switch between user accounts on the center display to load the corresponding settings (for example, seat, steering wheel, **HUD settings**, etc.).

You, a co-user or an authorized user can switch between user accounts on the center display and load the corresponding settings in either of the following two ways:

1. When the vehicle is connected to the network, or there is currently no network available but you have logged in in the past, tap the profile photo on the center display or **Account > Switch Accounts** in Settings to view a list of all the valid accounts (including the owner's account, co-user accounts, and authorized user accounts). Tap the corresponding profile photo or user name to switch to the account, and log in with this account after verification (by scanning the QR code with the NIO app or entering the verification code received on your phone). You can also enable Passwordless Login in **Accounts > Face ID and Password** for easy login and account switch.
2. To switch accounts automatically through face recognition, tap your profile photo on the center display or **Settings > Account > Face ID and Password**, and enter face recognition data to enable this feature. After you unlock the vehicle and enter the driver's seat, look straight ahead, and the vehicle will automatically recognize the corresponding account information and load the corresponding custom settings. If the recognized user's face doesn't match the current account, but matches another valid account (for example, this may happen if you've lent the key fob to a family member), the vehicle will automatically switch the account to match the current user.

### Caution

- You can only switch accounts when the vehicle is not being driven.
- In Guest Mode, the vehicle will not save any customized settings (such as the driver's seat position).

## Authorized Unlocking

If you want to lend your vehicle to others, you can authorize users registered on the NIO app. An authorized user can access authorized features by using their NFC key or verified NIO app.

### ***Owner Authorization***

Go to the Settings page of the NIO app or tap **Account > Account Settings** in the upper left corner of the center display, and then enter the gesture password of your vehicle to go to the authorization management page.

You can authorize a user and set authorization by entering his/her NIO app user name. Up to nine users can be authorized. After setting the user's authorization, tap the profile photo or user name to view the user's information and authorization details (e.g. media, video, safe box). If the current authorization is active, you can also edit the scope of authorized access or disable the user's authorization. An authorized user can only access authorized features, and cannot manage authorization or set Guest Mode.

If you unlock the vehicle using your smart key fob, the vehicle will automatically log into the owner's account.

### **Note**

For safety reasons, if you cancel authorization when an authorized user is driving the vehicle, it won't take effect until the authorized user stops and locks the vehicle.

### **Note**

If the authorized user has a NIO account, the authorization will take effect immediately after it is completed. If the authorized user doesn't have a NIO account, the authorization will become effective only after the user registers a NIO account.

### ***Unlocking by An Authorized User***

An authorized user can unlock the vehicle using their NFC key or remote control on the NIO app. To view the account and access of an authorized user, tap his/her profile photo on the center display.

- NFC unlocking: Open the NFC app on your phone and place it close to the B pillar on the driver's side.

- NIO app remote unlocking: Choose **My Vehicle** > **Doors** on the NIO app.



## Guest Mode

If you want to lend the vehicle to others by giving them a smart key fob, tap your profile photo on the center display and choose Guest Mode to protect your privacy (e.g. navigation history, contacts, videos, photos). Only default features such as climate control, weather and navigation (with no access to History or Favorites) are available to guests.

With the Guest Mode on, the vehicle will show the features exclusive to the Guest Mode after the vehicle user unlocks and enters the vehicle by using the smart key. To exit the Guest Mode, enter the gesture password of the vehicle.

### Caution

1. You can only set Guest Mode when the vehicle is not being driven.
2. If a smart key fob is linked to the owner's account and your vehicle is not in Guest Mode, the vehicle will automatically log into the owner's account when a user unlocks the vehicle using a smart key fob.

## Service Authorization

You or an authorized user can send a service request to NIO on the NIO app. NIO manages and authorizes service specialists to temporarily access the vehicle and conduct the requested service (e.g. One Click for Power). NIO retrieves the authorization after the service is completed.

After obtaining authorization, service specialists can unlock the vehicle using an NFC key within a specified time frame and use authorized features. The center display shows the account information of the authorized service specialist and the authorized features available to them. Authorized service specialists cannot manage authorization, set Guest Mode, link the vehicle to a key fob, or switch accounts.

### Caution

After the service is completed, all doors and the liftgate should be locked. If a door or the liftgate is not locked, you will be notified on the NIO app.

## Driver Seat Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. The driver's seat, steering wheel, side mirrors, and **HUD height** will automatically adjust to your or the authorized user's preferred settings saved to the corresponding account. After adjusting the seat position and backrest, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After unlocking the vehicle and sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), retrieve the latest driver's seat settings by swiping right on the home page to visit Quick Access, or going to Driver Seat Memory and selecting Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. driver's seat position) while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding seat icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings to the corresponding account.

### Warning

Do not adjust the seat's position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

### Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

## Steering Wheel Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. After adjusting the steering wheel, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), go to Driver Seat Memory and choose Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other, after which the steering wheel will automatically adjust to the latest settings saved in the corresponding account.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. steering wheel position) while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding position icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings saved to the corresponding account.

### Warning

- Do not adjust the steering wheel position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- An improper steering wheel position or seating position may result in injury. Make sure your chest is at least 25 centimeters from the steering wheel.

### Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

## Side Mirror Memory

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings. After adjusting the driver's side or passenger side mirror, go to Driver Seat Memory and choose **Drive, Alternate or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

After sitting in the driver's seat (with the driver's door closed), go to Driver Seat Memory and choose Drive, Alternate, Relax or Other, after which the side mirrors will automatically adjust to the most recent settings saved in the corresponding account.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the settings (e.g. side mirror position) when using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding position icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings saved to the corresponding account.

### Warning

Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

### Caution

- Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat and steering wheel are clear of obstacles, and the rear seats are unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.
- While driving, do not operate any buttons on the memory interface on the center display to adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or side mirrors and be mindful of your safety.

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the side mirrors will automatically tilt down to provide a better view during reverse parking. You can go to Settings from the leftmost side of the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Auto-Tilt In Reverse** to enable this feature. When the side mirrors tilt down, you can adjust their positions. The new positions will be automatically saved to the corresponding account (this means that you don't have to manually save the settings on the center display). The side mirrors will automatically tilt down to the saved positions the next time the vehicle is in REVERSE. The side mirrors will revert back to Drive Position when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.

**Caution**

When the side mirrors are automatically tilting to a saved position, if you adjust a side mirror manually, the side mirrors will stop tilting and save the new position to the corresponding account.

## Passenger Seat Memory

To set the front passenger seat memory, shift into PARK, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat > Position Memory** to customize your settings (default position cannot be customized). After adjusting the seat position, go to Passenger Seat Memory and choose **Frequent, Alternate, or Relax** to customize and save the settings to the corresponding user account.

To retrieve the latest passenger seat settings after sitting in the front passenger seat, press the corresponding seat icon on the center display.

If you or an authorized user manually adjusts the front passenger seat while using the vehicle, press and hold the corresponding seat icon on the center display to update the settings, which will overwrite the existing settings to the corresponding account.

### Caution

Before initializing the driver's seat memory, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK in a safe environment, the seat is clear of obstacles, the footrest is stowed, and the rear seat is unoccupied. Please also lower the seat height, and adjust the headrest to the lowest position to avoid damaging the headliner.

## Driver Seat Adjustment

### ***Adjusting Seat Position with Buttons***

You can adjust the position of the driver seat, which is a 14-way adjustable seat, with 4-way power lumbar support and a 4-way power headrest.



1. **Cushion length**  
Push this button forward and backward to adjust the cushion length by up to 60 mm.
2. **Cushion height**  
To move the seat up or down, push the switch in the corresponding direction.
3. **Adjusting seat position**  
Push this button forward and backward to move the seat forward or backward. The seat can be moved forward up to 190 mm and backward up to 60 mm.  
**Seat height**  
Push up and down in the middle of this button to increase or decrease the seat height.
4. **Backrest inclination**  
Toggle this button forward or backward to adjust the backrest. The backrest can be reclined up to 70 degrees and is set to 25 degrees by default.
5. **Lumbar support**  
To adjust the lumbar support, press the corresponding position on the switch.

### **Warning**

- Before seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), make sure that there is sufficient safe space for the seat and children, occupants,

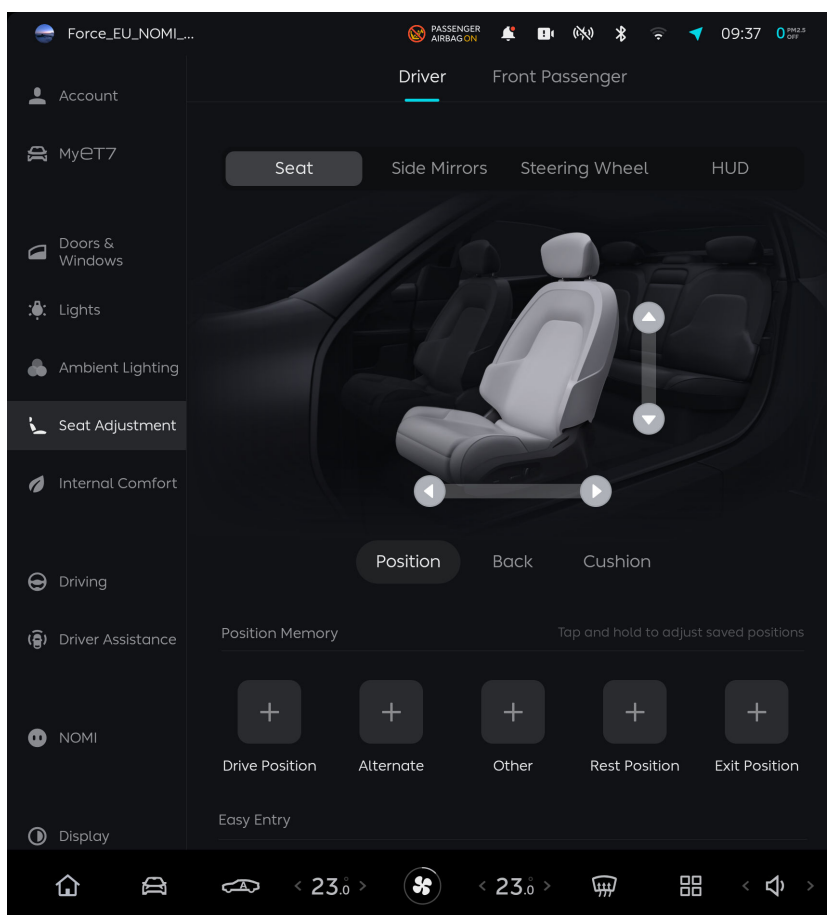
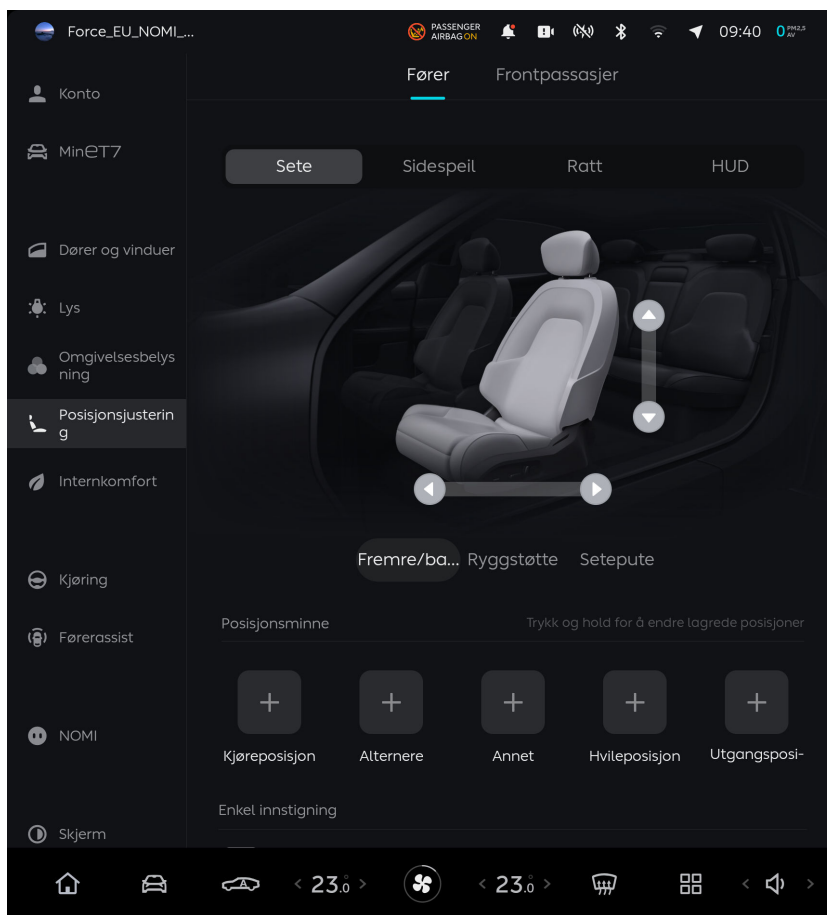


and pets in the rear row to avoid squeezing or smacking into children, occupants, and pets in the rear row.

- Adjust the driver's seat position and headrest when the vehicle is in PARK. Seat position and other adjustments while driving may cause safety risks.
- During seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), avoid putting your hands or other parts of the body on the seat movement path to prevent pinching and colliding.
- Ensure that the seat is locked after position adjustment.
- Children should not adjust the seat for there is a risk of being caught.
- When Easy Entry is turned on, make sure that there is enough safe space for children, occupants, and pets in the front and rear rows to prevent the seat from squeezing or smacking into them when moving.
- Do not start the vehicle until the Easy Entry feature is finished safely. Any operation before that may cause the vehicle to lose control and cause accidents.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry if there are often children passengers in the rear row.

### ***Controlling Seat Movement via the Center Display***

You can control the movement of the driver seat from the center display.



On the driver seat control page on the center display, tap the control arrows for Position, Backrest and Cushion to adjust the position of the driver seat, the backrest folding angle and the position of the cushion.

The center display provides five positions: Drive, Relax, Exit and two Alternate positions. Each position needs to be set individually.

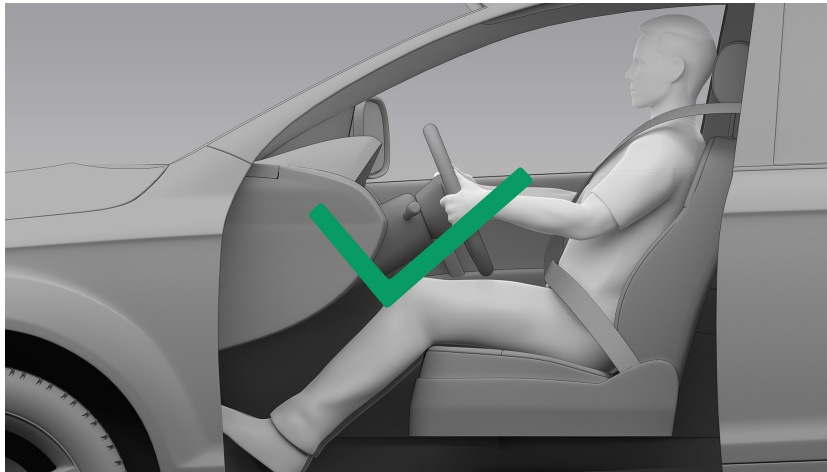
#### **To set the memorized positions:**

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Driver Seat** to set the position of the driver seat. When setting the position for the first time, adjust the seat position using the seat buttons or the center display, and set customized positions for different scenarios. Select **Drive/Relax/Exit/Alternate**. The settings will then be automatically saved to the corresponding user account. To update a position, just press and hold it to reset when the seat is in the desired position.

#### ***Correct Sitting for the Driver***

To minimize potential risks and keep you safe, adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat forward or backward to the appropriate position, and make sure that the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal can be easily pressed.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-backed position, and make sure that the back fits perfectly with the backrest and that the backrest angle is not too large.
- Adjust the seat to a suitable height when two hands can comfortably hold the steering wheel.
- Adjust the steering wheel, and make sure a clearance of at least 25 cm between the driver's chest and the steering wheel.
- Adjust the headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the driver's eyes are on the same level.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulders. Tighten the lower part of the belt around the hip (not the abdomen).



### Warning

- Do not use seat cover of any kind or modify the seat surface by yourself. Seat covers or modified seat surfaces may cover up the airbags in the seat, thus minimizing protection for the driver and passengers, with a higher risk of injury.
- Do not place any objects under the seat. There may be safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- One seat can only be occupied by one passenger while driving. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult or sit on the lap of an adult. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such postures may pose a safety risk and cause injury to occupants, infants, and children.
- Headrests for front and rear seats should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height and position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.
- An excessive backrest angle may result in serious injury in case of collision. Refer to the correct seat position recommended.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.



## Passenger Seat Adjustment

### ***Adjusting Seat Position with Buttons***

The front passenger can adjust the seat. The power passenger seat is a 14-way adjustable seat, with 4-way power lumbar support and 4-way power headrest.



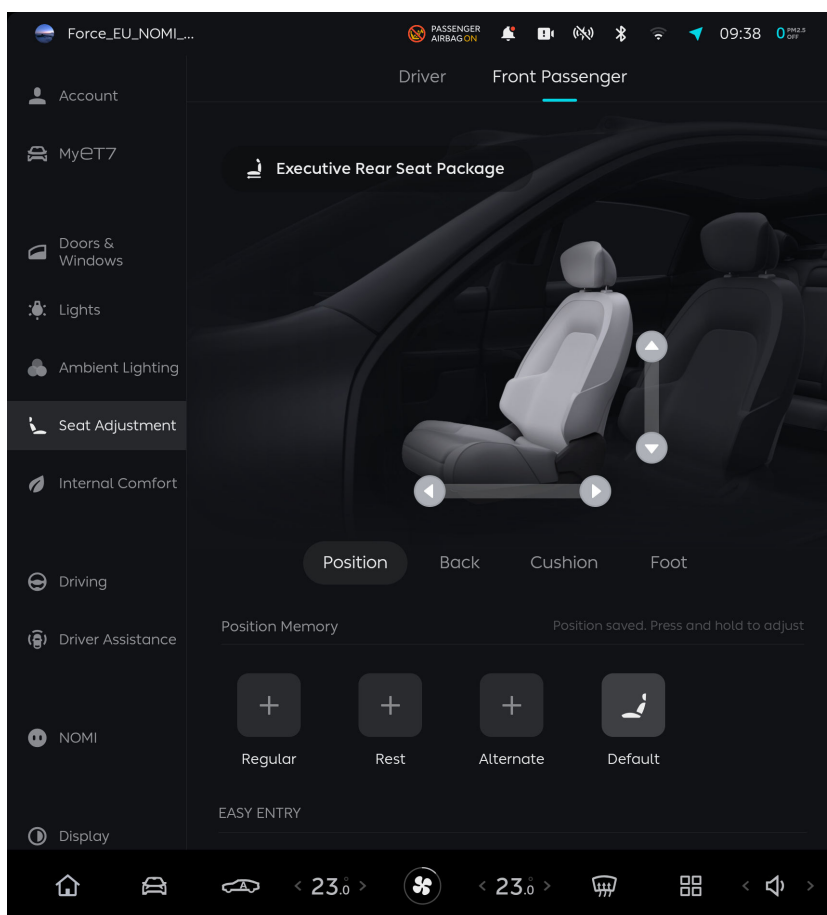
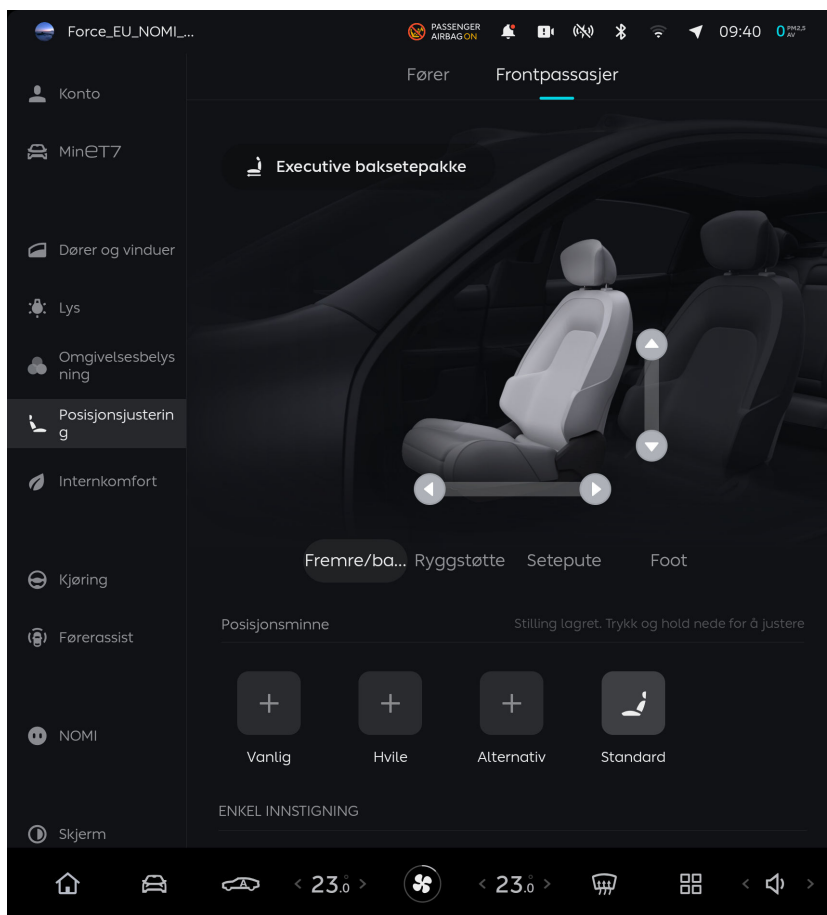
1. Cushion length  
Push this button forward and backward to adjust the cushion length by up to 60 mm.
2. Cushion height  
Push this button up and down on either side to move the cushion up or down.
3. Adjusting seat position  
Push this button forward and backward to move the seat forward or backward. The seat can be moved forward up to 190 mm and backward up to 60 mm.  
Seat height  
Push up and down in the middle of this button to increase or decrease the seat height.
4. Backrest inclination  
Push the upper end of this button forward and backward to adjust the backrest inclination. The backrest can be reclined up to 70 degrees and is set to 25 degrees by default.
5. Lumbar support  
To adjust the lumbar support, press the corresponding position on the switch.

**Warning**

- Before seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), make sure that there is sufficient safe space for the seat and children, occupants, and pets in the rear row to avoid squeezing or smacking into children, occupants, and pets in the rear row.
- Adjust the passenger seat position and headrest when the vehicle is in PARK. Seat position and other adjustments while driving may cause safety risks.
- During seat adjustment (forward and backward, height, backrest, etc.), avoid putting your hands or other parts of the body on the seat movement path to prevent pinching and colliding.
- Ensure that the seat is locked after position adjustment.
- Children should not adjust the seat for there is a risk of being caught.
- When Easy Entry is turned on, make sure that there is enough safe space for children, occupants, and pets in the front and rear rows to prevent the seat from squeezing or smacking into them when moving.
- Do not start the vehicle until the Easy Entry feature is finished safely. Any operation before that may cause the vehicle to lose control and cause accidents.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry if there are often children passengers in the rear row.

***Controlling Seat Movement via the Center Display***

Passengers can control the movement of the front passenger seat from the center display.





On the front passenger seat control page on the center display, tap the control arrows for Position, Backrest and Cushion to adjust the position of the front passenger seat, the backrest folding angle and the position of the cushion.

The center display provides four positions: Default, Frequent, Relax, and Alternate. Among them, the Default position cannot be changed, and the Frequent, Relax, and Alternate positions need to be set individually.

#### **To set the memorized positions:**

- Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat** to set the position of the front passenger seat. When setting the position for the first time, adjust the seat position using the seat buttons or the center display, and set customized positions for different scenarios. Select **Frequent/Relax/Alternate**. The settings will then be automatically saved to the corresponding user account. To update a position, just press and hold it to reset when the seat is in the desired position.
- Swipe right from the left side of the home page on the center display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Passenger Seat Adjustment** to directly enter the front passenger seat adjustment page. The adjustment method is as described above.

#### ***Controlling Seat Movement via the Rear Display***

Passengers in the rear can control the movement of the front passenger seat from the rear display.

Swipe down from the top of the rear display to enter the Quick Settings page. Two buttons are provided: Rear Premium and Reset Front Passenger Seat.

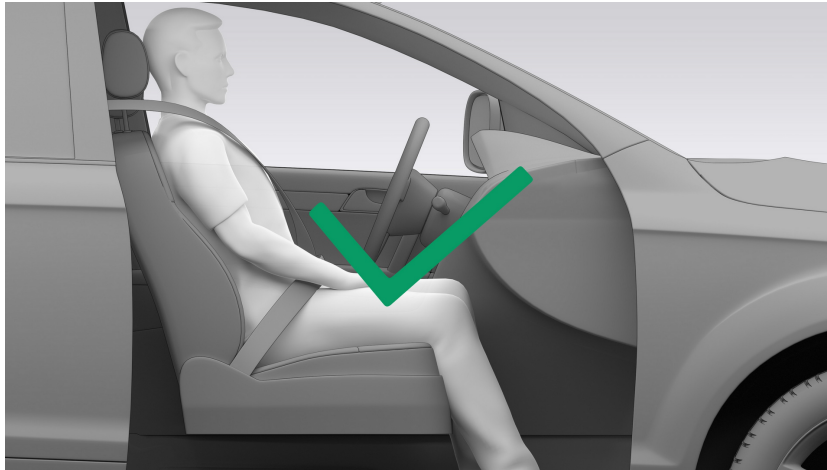
- Rear Premium: Move the front passenger seat to the Rear Premium position.
- Reset Front Passenger Seat: Restore the front passenger seat to its default position.

#### ***Correct Sitting for the Front Passenger***

To minimize potential risks and keep you safe, adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat forward or backward to the appropriate position, and put both feet in front of the seat.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-backed position, and make sure that the back fits perfectly with the backrest and that the backrest angle is not too large.

- Adjust the headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the passenger's eyes are on the same level.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulders. Tighten the lower part of the belt around the hip (not the abdomen).



### Warning

- Do not use seat cover of any kind or modify the seat surface by yourself. Seat covers or modified seat surfaces may cover up the airbags in the seat, thus minimizing protection for the driver and passengers, with a higher risk of injury.
- Do not place any objects under the seat. There may be safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- One seat can only be occupied by one passenger while driving. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult or sit on the lap of an adult. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such postures may pose a safety risk and cause injury to occupants, infants, and children.
- Headrests for front and rear seats should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height and position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.
- An excessive backrest angle may result in serious injury in case of collision. Refer to the correct seat position recommended.

- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

**Warning**

The front passenger shall not:

## Rear Seat Adjustment



To adjust the lumbar support, press the corresponding position on the switch.

### ***Correct Sitting for Rear Passengers***

To minimize potential risks and keep you safe, adjust the seat as follows:

- Adjust the headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the passenger's eyes are on the same level.
- Put both feet in front of the rear seat.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulders, and tighten the lower part of the belt around the hip (not the abdomen).
- When riding with children, suitable child safety seats should be used to keep them safe. For details, refer to the child safety seat section.

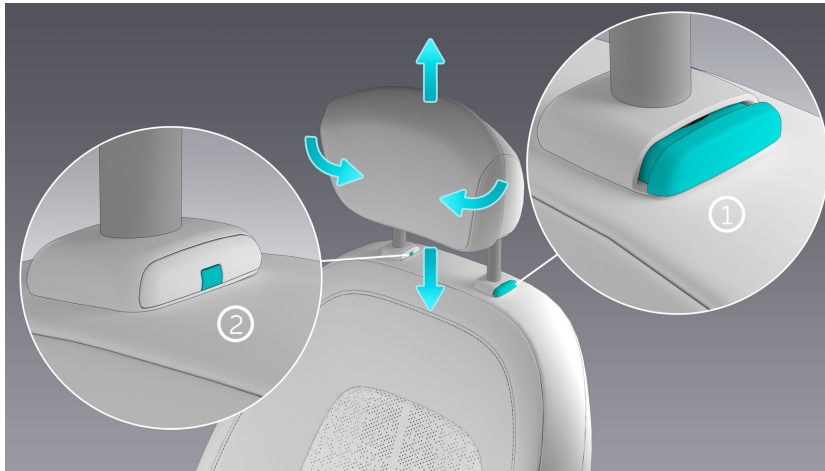
## Rear Premium

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat > Rear Premium**, and the front passenger seat will move to the most forward position.

Swipe down from the top of the rear display to enter the Quick Settings page. Tap **Rear Premium**, and the front passenger seat will also move to the most forward position; tap **Reset Front Passenger Seat**, and the front passenger seat will be restored to the default position.

## Seat Headrest Adjustment

### *Front Headrest Adjustment*



#### 1. Headrest Height Adjustment

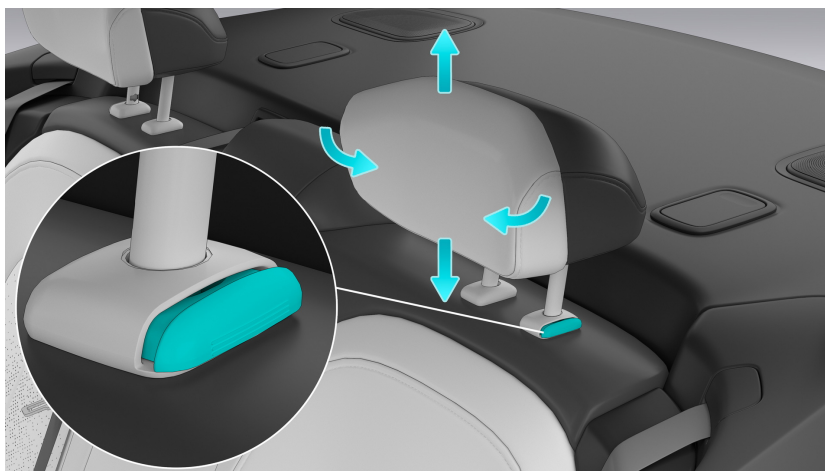
To adjust the headrest height, press the right button ① under the headrest. The headrest is 4-way adjustable along a vertical axis. When the headrest is moved to a set height, you will hear a “click”, and the headrest will be fixed at this position.

To remove the headrest, first tilt the seat back moderately forward, then raise the headrest to the highest position, and then press the buttons ① and ② on both sides of the headrest at the same time and pull down the headrest.

#### 2. Headrest Side Adjustment

Both sides of the headrest can be manually adjusted toward the middle.

### *Rear Headrest Adjustment*



#### 1. Headrest Height Adjustment

To adjust the headrest height, press the right button under the headrest. The headrest is 4-way adjustable along a vertical axis. When the headrest is moved to a set height, you will hear a “click”, and the headrest will be fixed at this position.

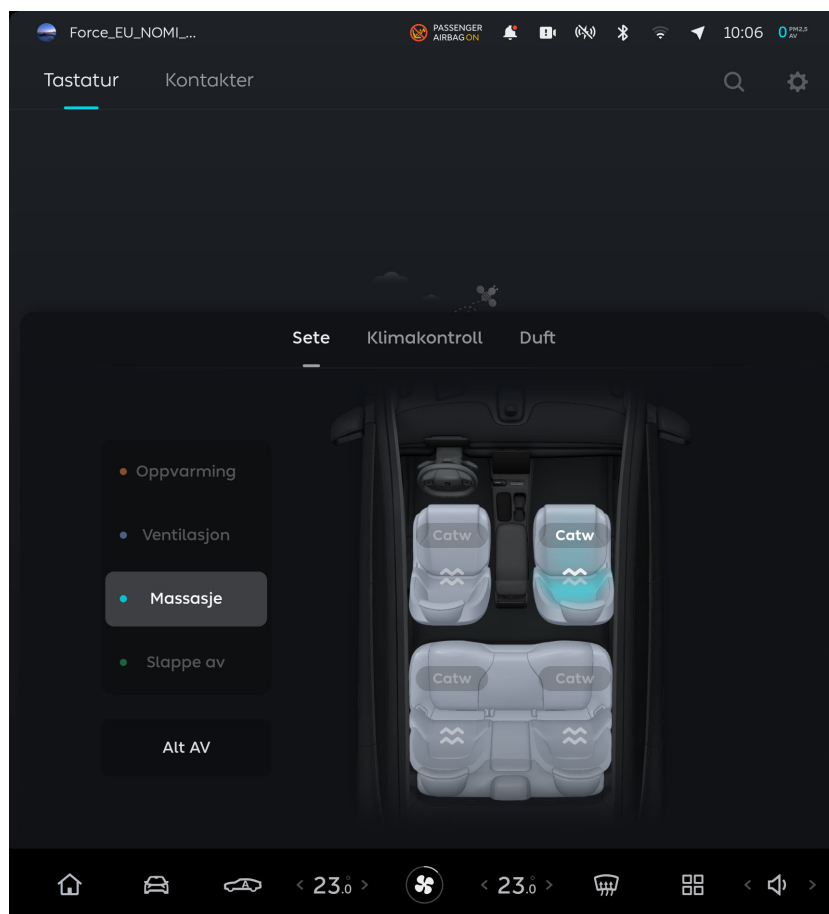
## 2. Headrest Side Adjustment

Both sides of the headrest can be manually adjusted toward the middle.

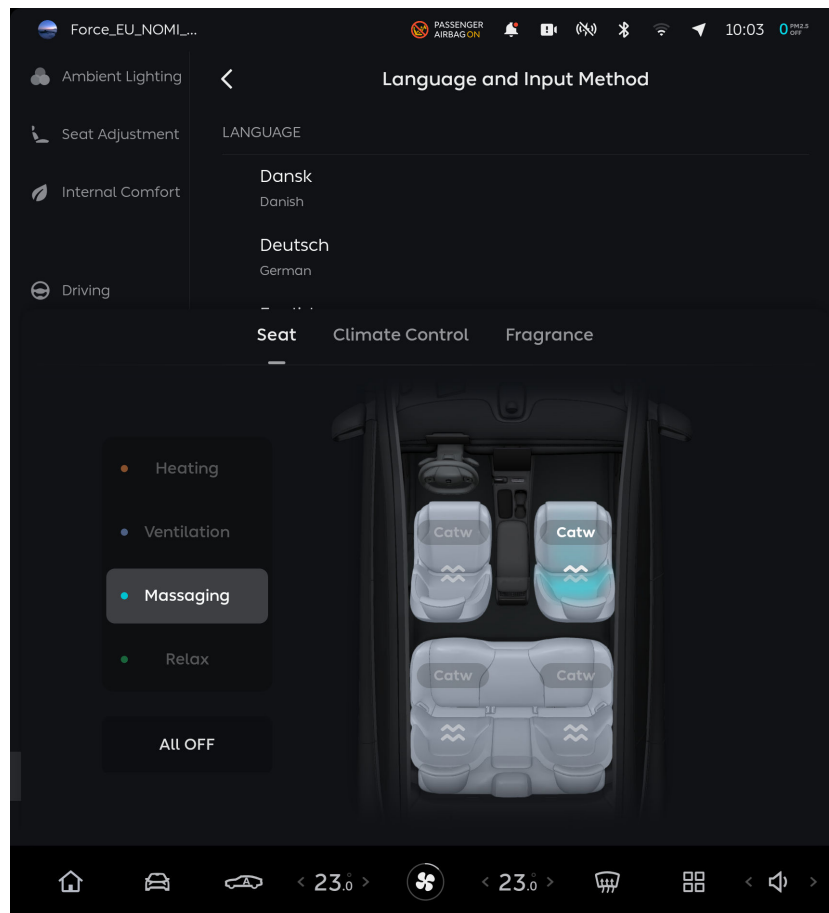
### **Warning**

- To provide the best protection, make sure the headrest is set to an appropriate height according to the occupant's height.
- Do not use the headrest when it is at its lowest position. To use it, pull the headrest upwards and ensure it is locked into place.
- Adjust the seat headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the occupant's eyes are on the same level.
- When the headrest is removed, do not drive the vehicle. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests may not provide sufficient protection to the head, leading to serious consequences.

# Seat Massage







Lumbar massage is available for both the front and rear seats and is set to off by default. Enter the Comfort page from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Seats > Massage** to select the desired massage mode (Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3, Mode 4 and Mode 5) and massage level (Level 1 and Level 2) for the corresponding seat.

- Mode 1: Catwalk
- Mode 2: Rolling
- Mode 3: Dynamic
- Mode 4: Waist
- Mode 5: Upper Back
- Level 1: Low
- Level 2: High

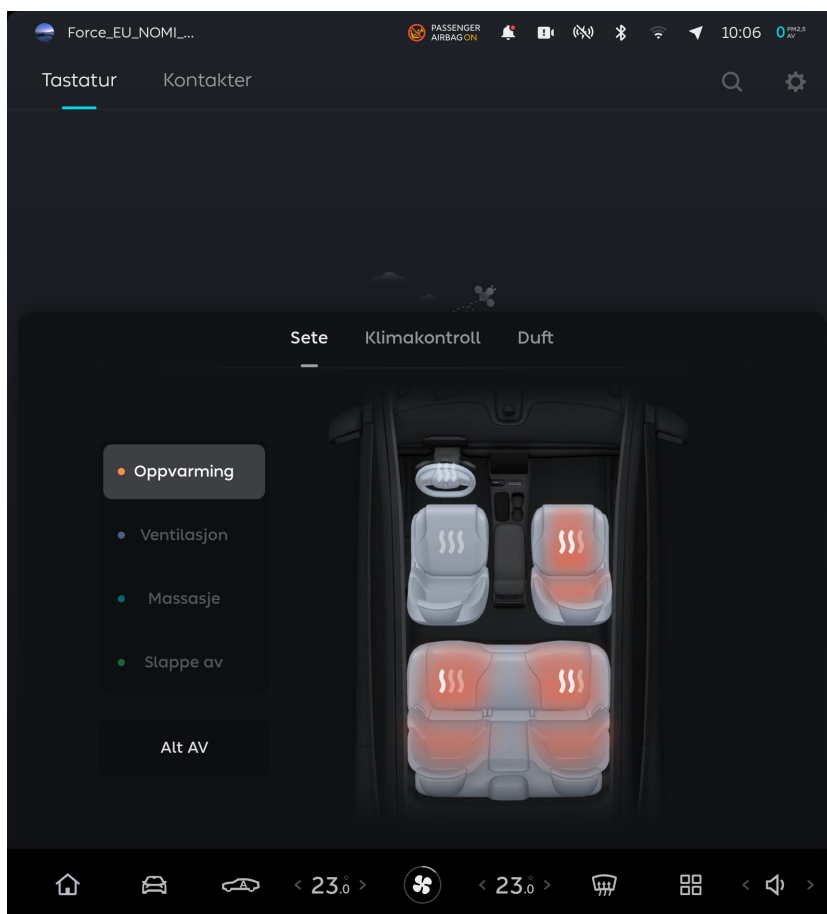


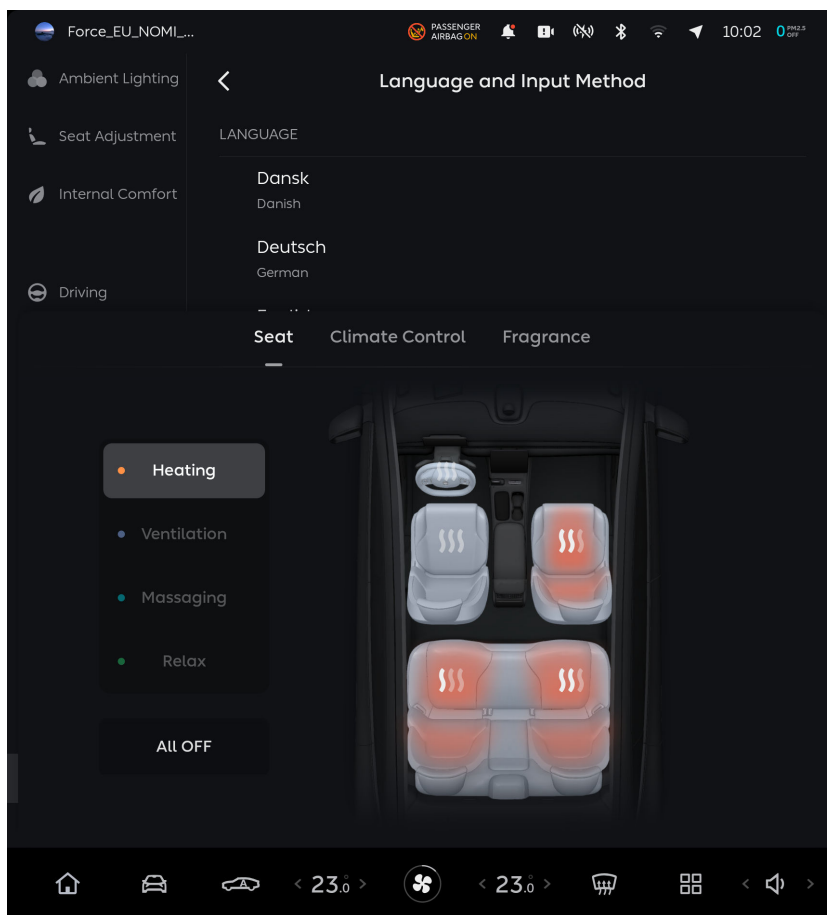
Switch to the Seat Comfort page on the rear display to control the massage mode and level for the rear seats.

### Note

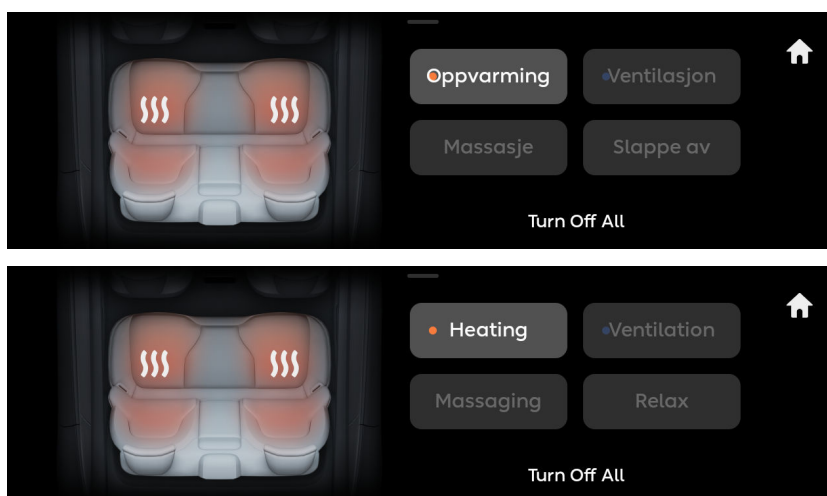
- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

# Seat Heating





Heating is available for both the front and rear seats and is set to off by default. Enter the Comfort page from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Seats > Heating** to turn on heating for the corresponding seat and select the heating level. Seat heating operates at three levels, and will reach the preset level within 10 minutes and then maintain the same temperature.

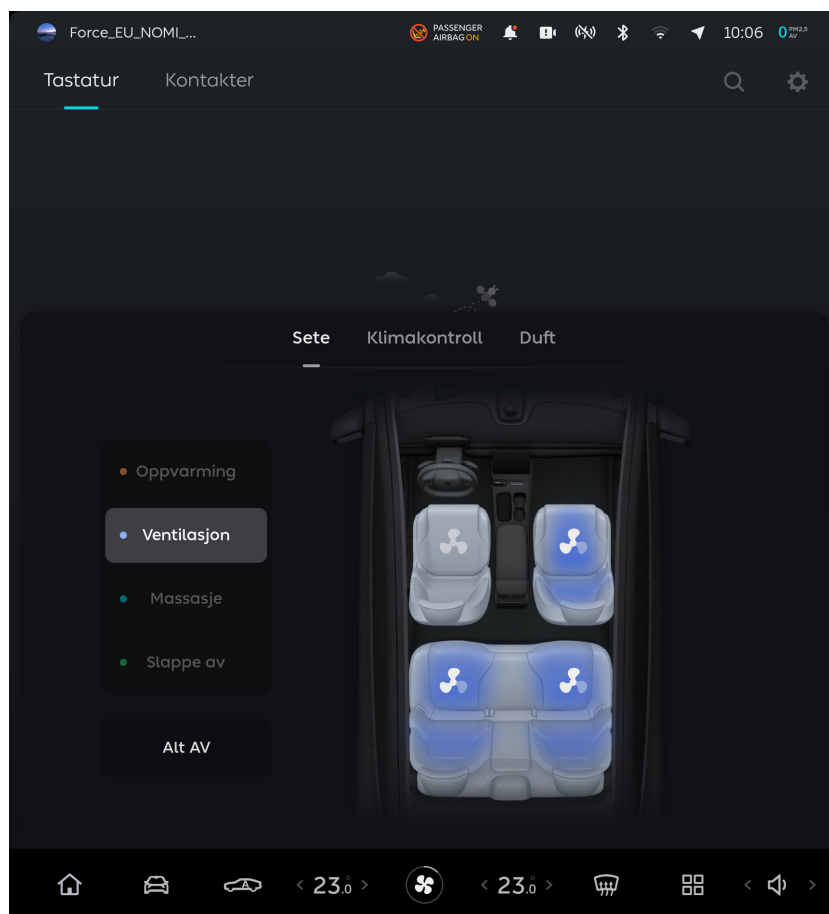


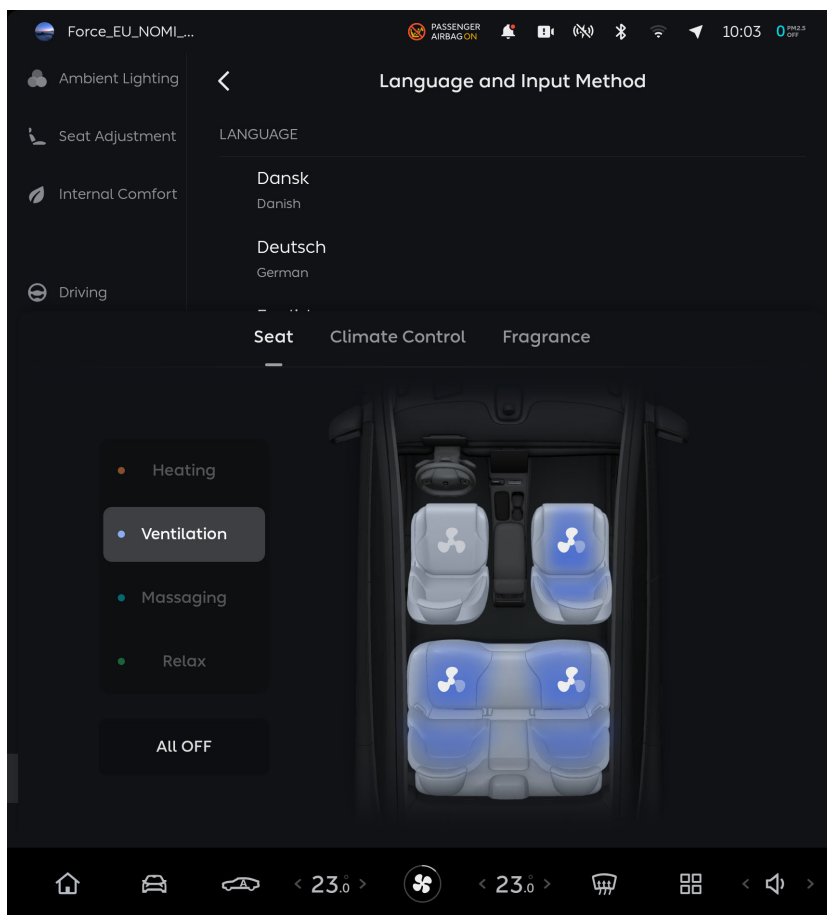
Switch to the Seat Comfort page on the rear display to control the heating for the rear seats.

**Note**

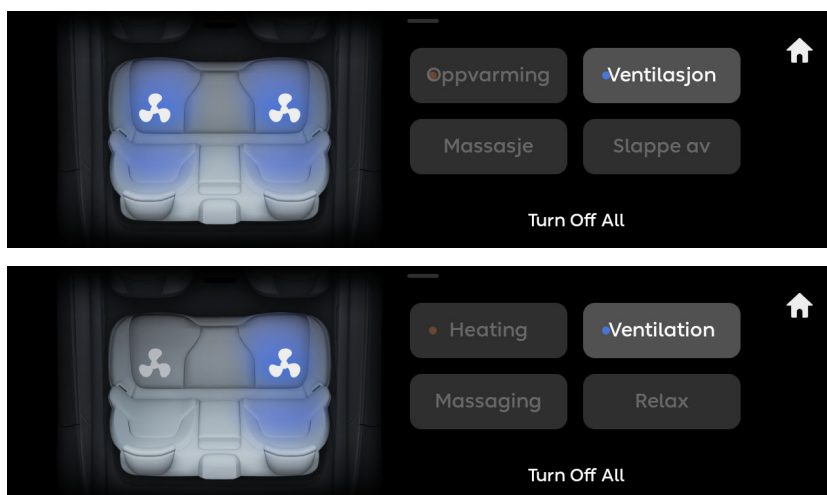
- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off;
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

# Seat Ventilation





Ventilation is available for both the front and rear seats. Enter the Comfort page from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Seats > Ventilation** to turn on ventilation for the corresponding seat and select the ventilation level. Seat ventilation operates at three levels.



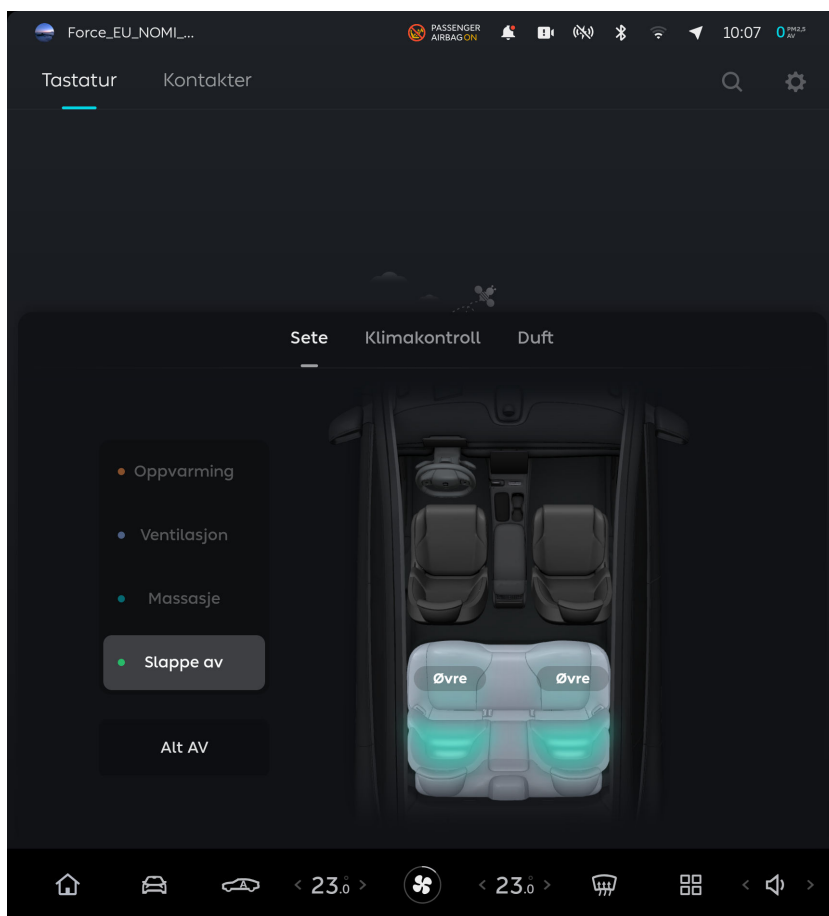
Switch to the Seat Comfort page on the rear display to control the ventilation for the rear seats.

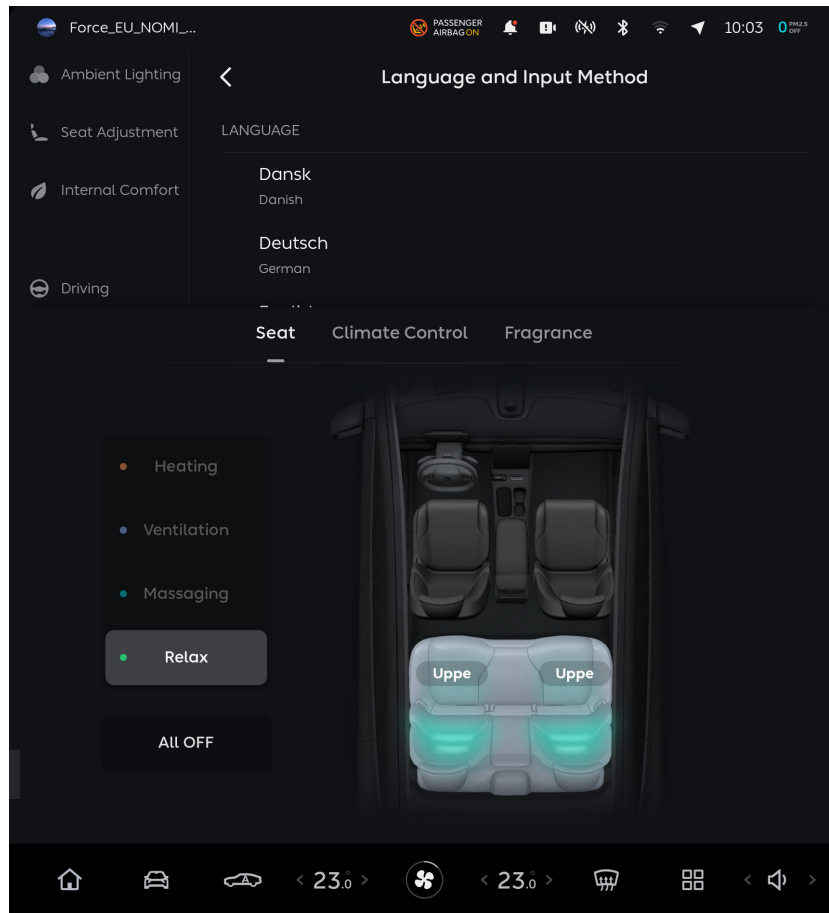
**Note**

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.



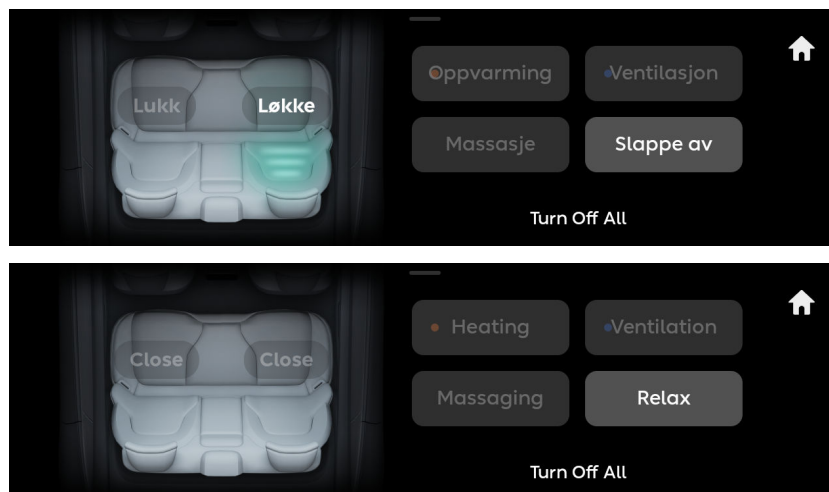
# Rear-Seat Relaxation





Lumbar relaxation is available for the rear seats. Enter the Comfort page from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Seats > Relaxation** to select the desired relaxation mode (Mode 1, Mode 2 or Mode 3) for the rear seats.

- Mode 1: upper back massage
- Mode 2: lumbar massage
- Mode 3: cyclical massage from upper back to waist



Switch to the Seat Comfort page on the rear display to control the relaxation mode of the rear seats.

Once turned on, each mode lasts for 20 minutes and then stops automatically.

**Note**

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

## Front Storage Space

The vehicle comes with a variety of convenient storage areas.

### **Warning**

Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.

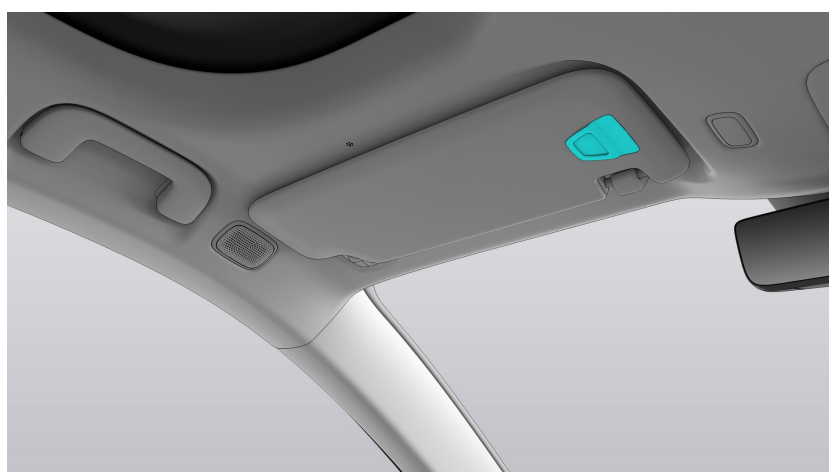
### ***Door Side Storage***

A storage area is provided under each door for beverages or objects. It is also equipped with a storage light to illuminate the corresponding door in the dark or when the position lights are on.



### ***Card Holders***

Each sun visor has a card holder for you to store cards such as name cards or toll cards.



### ***Cup Holders***

Your vehicle has two cup holders in the center console.

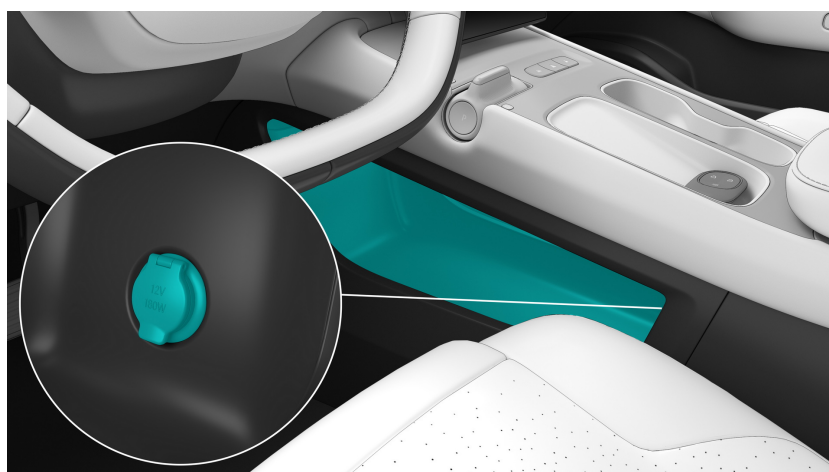


### **Warning**

- Do not put any hot beverages in an open container. A spill can increase the risk of injury.
- Do not place any fragile items, or they may cause injury when broken.

### ***Center Console Storage Area***

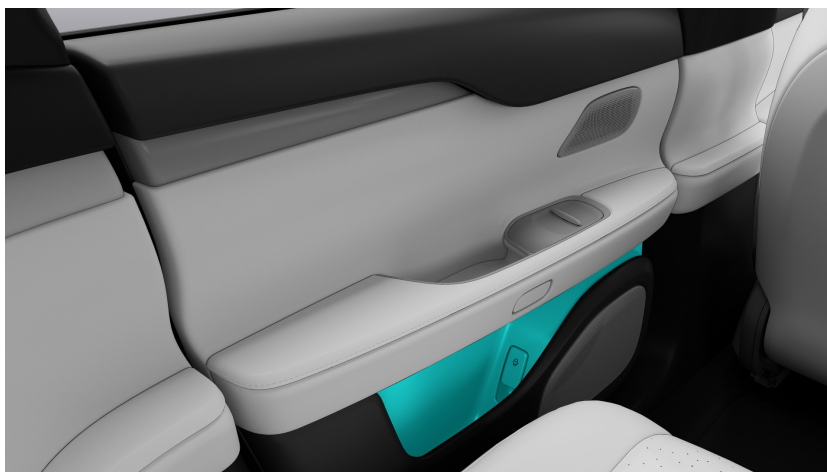
The open storage area under the center console can be used for temporary storage of non-critical items. A 12V power supply is provided in the rear of this area for passengers using electronic devices.



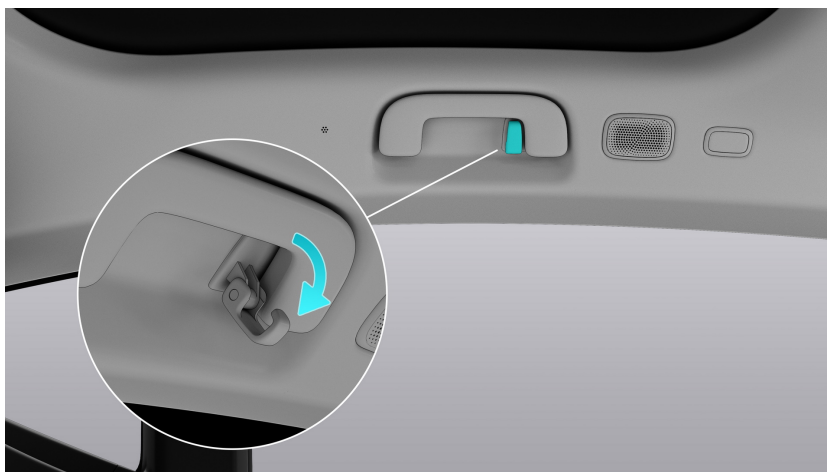
## Rear Storage Space

### ***Rear Door Side Storage***

The vehicle also provides convenient storage for the rear seats. A storage area is provided beside each door for beverages or objects. It is also equipped with a storage light to illuminate the corresponding door in the dark or when the position lights are on.



Garment hooks can be used to hang clothing.



**Warning**

Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.

***Rear Row Center Armrest***

When the middle rear seat is not seated, pull down the center armrest stowed in the seat back to access the cup holders and storage area.

USB Type C ports in the storage area can be used for mobile device charging.





The small window on the back of the center armrest is connected to the liftgate, and can be used to pick up and place long items such as sled boards.



### Warning

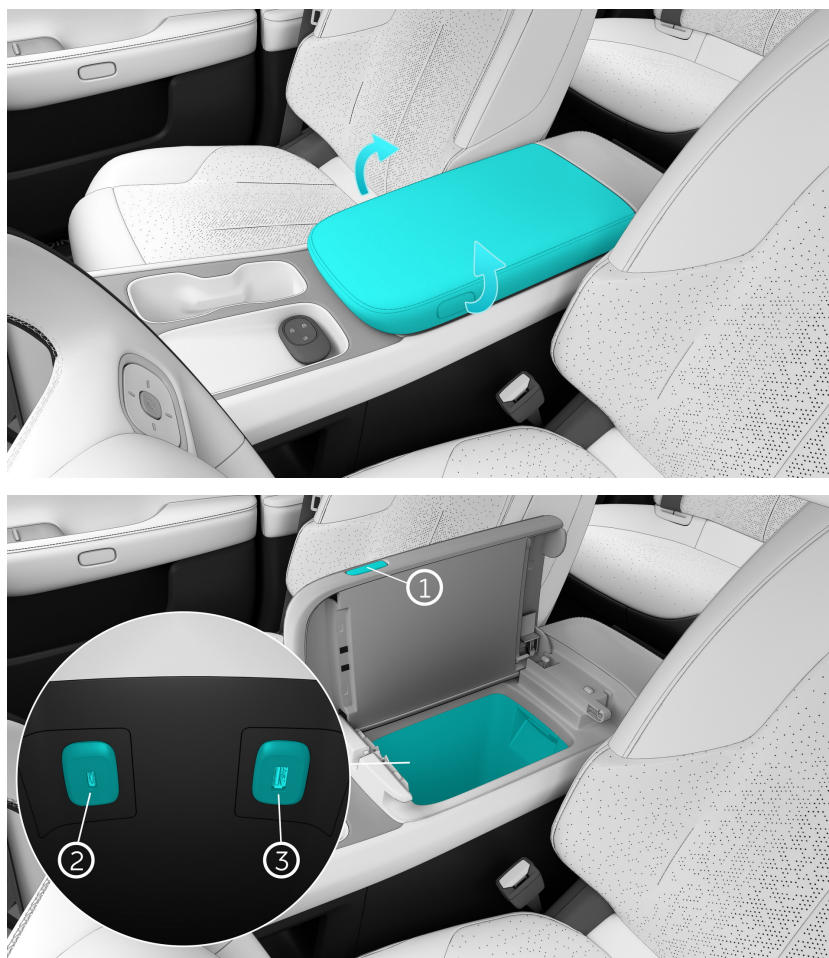
- Never place flammable and combustible objects or liquids with a high risk of splashing in the storage area. Always close the cover after placing objects in the storage area.
- Do not place any heavy, sharp, or fragile objects on the armrest when driving. In case of collision, sudden acceleration, or deceleration, these objects may fly out, adding to the risk of injury.



## Center Storage Box

### ***Storage Box Mode***

By default, the center storage box is in the Storage Box Mode. In this mode, the center storage box is not locked, and the cover can be opened by pressing the button on either side of the center armrest:



1. **Storage Box Button**  
Press the button (there is one button on the left and one on the right) and lift the cover to store items such as mobile phones, paper towels, etc.
2. **Storage Box USB Type C Port (60W)**  
High-speed interface for charging mobile devices only. Data transmission is not supported.
3. **Storage Box USB Type A Port (7.5W)**  
Normal speed interface for data transmissions, such as connecting USB media sound source, exporting DVR videos, or connecting microphones. It can also be used to charge mobile devices.

### ***Safe Box Mode***

Swipe right on the home page of the center display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Safe Box**. When the Safe Box is enabled for the first time, a window for setting the password will pop up. After the password is confirmed, the Safe Box mode will be set.

At this time, to open the center storage box, you need to enter the password on the center display, and then open the cover by pressing the button on either side of the center armrest.

### ***Mode Switch***

You can switch between the two modes of the center storage box. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Safety > Storage Box** to switch between the two modes.

Storage Box mode > Safe Box mode:

- The Safe Box page is added.
- Set the password.

Safe Box mode > Storage Box mode:

- A risk warning shows.
- The Safe Box settings page disappears (is grayed out).

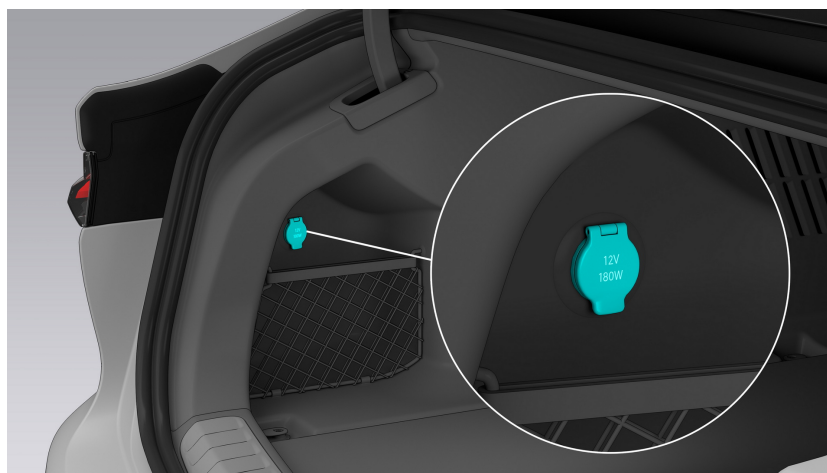
## Trunk

You can store your objects and luggages in the trunk.

### Caution

When storing liquids in the vehicle, ensure that the container is sealed. Spills or leakages may damage the vehicle. If a spill or leakage occurs, please clean up the liquid as soon as possible.

### ***12V Trunk Power Socket***



A 12V power socket is located on the left side of the trunk and can supply power to accessories as necessary.

## Roof Rack

ET7 supports a roof-mounted rack with a maximum load bearing capacity of 75 kg (including the roof rack and its load).

### Warning

- Please install and use the roof rack strictly according to the roof rack manual.
- When the roof rack and its load exceed the max load, there may be serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- The load should be evenly distributed on the roof rack.
- Check the roof rack and load regularly to make sure that they are properly secured, otherwise, there may be serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- When the roof rack is loaded heavily, please avoid violent acceleration, sharp braking, or sharp turning to prevent any potential accidents.
- The center of gravity of the vehicle will change when the roof is loaded. Therefore, the driving speed shall not exceed the top speed specified in the roof rack manual or 120 km/h (whichever is smaller).

## Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the position of the side mirrors, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel Adjustment > Start**, adjust the position with the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel, and tap **End** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right on the home page on the center display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Steering Wheel Adjustment > Start**.

**Adjust the steering wheel position with the right buttons on the steering wheel:**

Use the Up button to move the steering wheel up

Use the Down button to move the steering wheel down

Use the Left button to move the steering wheel away from the driver

Use the Right button to move the steering wheel closer to the driver

Press to move to the next position

Press and hold to move continuously

### Note

When the pop-up window is manually closed by the driver or passively closed due to factors such as conflicts, the right steering wheel controls will exit the steering wheel adjustment mode and resumes regular controls instead, such as answering phone calls, and increasing/decreasing volume.

### Warning

- Do not adjust the steering wheel position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

- An improper steering wheel position or seating position may result in injury. Make sure your chest is at least 25 centimeters from the steering wheel.

## Right Buttons on the Steering Wheel



### ***Steering Wheel Adjustment***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel Adjustment > Start** to adjust the position with the right buttons on the steering wheel. See **Steering Wheel Adjustment**.

>

### ***Right Side Mirror Adjustment***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirror Adjustment > Start** to adjust the position with the right buttons on the steering wheel. See **Side Mirror Adjustment**.

### ***Volume Adjustment***

In scenarios such as answering phone calls, talking to NOMI, and playing media, press the Up and Down buttons to adjust the volume, and press and hold the Down button to mute.

In other scenarios where there is no need to adjust the volume, there will be no response when you pressing and holding the Up button, but you can press and hold the Down button to mute.

When muted, press the Up button to unmute.

### ***Triggering Custom Feature***

Press and hold the right Middle button on the steering wheel to trigger your custom feature, which is default to NOMI and can be changed to a custom feature on the Settings page.

***Real-Time Control During Tasks***

When an incoming call reminder is displayed, you can press the left or right button to answer or reject the call, and press the middle button to confirm.

***Menu Change***

You can enter Change Mode by pressing and hold the left or right button, and press the left and right buttons in the Change Mode to change the order of menu items.

If you press the middle button or do not operate the left and right buttons for 3 seconds, the current menu will be automatically selected and the Change Mode will be exited.

***Controls Within the Menu***

When the instrument panel displays the Media/Third-Party Software, Estimated Range, Range, and Consumption menu, you can use the left, middle, and right buttons on the right side of the steering wheel for global control of media/third-party software.

When the Media/Third-Party Software menu shows Media, press the left button to play the previous song, press the right button to play the next song, and press the middle button to play/pause.

When the Media/Third-Party Software menu shows Karaoke, press the left button to repeat, press the right button to play the next song, and press the middle button to play/pause.

When the instrument panel shows the Team Trip menu, press the middle button to record/send.



## Left Buttons on the Steering Wheel



### ***Left Side Mirror Adjustment***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirror Adjustment > Start** to adjust the position with the left buttons on the steering wheel. See **Side Mirror Adjustment**.

### ***Driver Assist Adjustment***

Middle button: Activate or deactivate Driver Assist

Up button: Increase the cruise speed

Down button: Reduce the cruise speed

Right button: Increase the following distance

Left button: Reduce the following distance

Press the Up or Down button to change the cruise speed by +/-5 km/h; press and hold the Up or Down button to continuously change the the cruise speed by +/-1 km/h.

Press the Left or Right button to change the following distance by -/+ 1 level; the minimum following distance is Level 1 and the maximum following distance is Level 5.

## Steering Wheel Heating

Turn on steering wheel heating in cold weather to enjoy a comfortable driving experience. To turn it on, go to the Comfort page from the control bar at the bottom of the center display and tap **Seats > Heating > Steering Wheel Heating**. The steering wheel will gradually warm up to a comfortable temperature within 10 minutes and then stays at the temperature.

## Steering Wheel Dual-Button Restart



If the display of the center display is stuck, unresponsive, or otherwise abnormal, restart the vehicle system to solve the problems.

### Operation of Dual-Button Restart:

1. Turn on hazard warning lights;
2. Park the vehicle in a safe area and shift to PARK;
3. Press and hold the left Right key and the right Down key on the steering wheel simultaneously for about 8 seconds;
4. Wait for about 30 seconds. All screens will light up again and the system will resume operation.

If the problem persists, contact NIO immediately.

### Caution

- The vehicle must be in PARK to use Dual-Button Restart. Please ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe area;
- It is strictly forbidden to perform Dual-Button Restart while the vehicle is moving;
- Keep the hazard warning light on while the vehicle is in the system restart process;
- Do not perform Dual-Button Restart when the vehicle software is being upgraded;
- During the restart process, the vehicle status display, safety warning, surround view image, map interface, and other information cannot be seen;

- If the screen fails to resume normal operation after Dual-Button Restart, you can try to lock the vehicle and put the vehicle to sleep. If the problem persists, please contact NIO.

## USB Ports

There are four USB ports available inside the vehicle, including one Type A (7.5W) port and three Type C (60W) ports.

Positions:

- Center storage box: one Type A (7.5W) port and one Type C (60W) port.
- Rear display: one Type C (60W) port.
- Rear center armrest: one Type C (60W) port.

## 12V Power Outlets

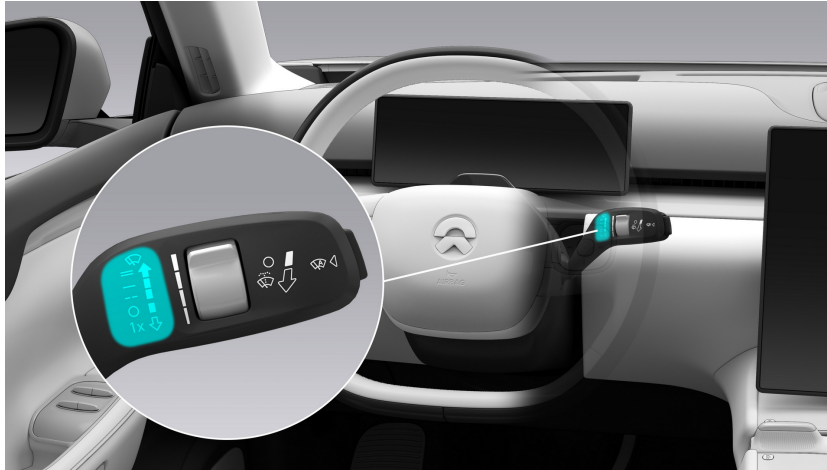
There are two 12V power outlets available inside the vehicle.

Positions:

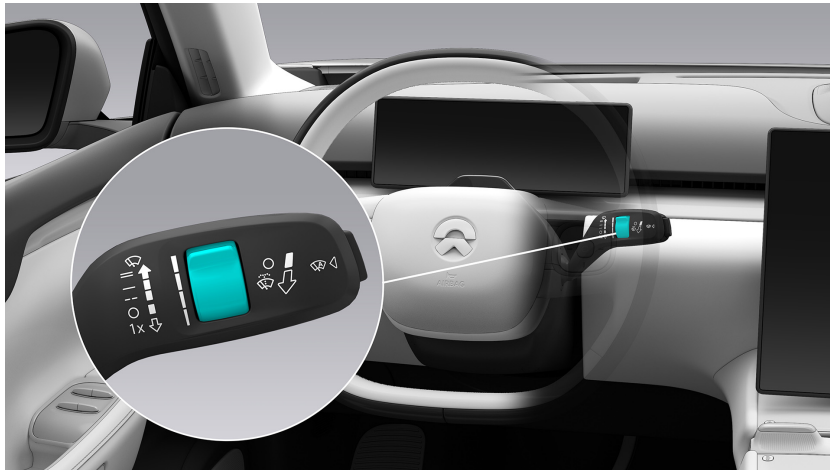
- Behind the center console storage area
- On the left side of the liftgate

## Front Windshield Wipers

Front wipers can clean the front windshield. You can set front wipers to different modes by toggling the lever on the right of the steering wheel.



Icon	Name	Function	Operation
1x	Single wipe	Front wipers wipe once	Toggle down the lever once
○	Off	Front wipers are turned off	Toggle the lever to this option
--	Intermittent wiper	Front wipers wipe intermittently	Toggle the lever to this option
—	Consecutive wiper	Front wipers wipe continuously at a low speed	Toggle the lever to this option
≡		Front wipers wipe continuously at a high speed	Toggle the lever to this option



When Intermittent Wipes is enabled, you can adjust the frequency with the speed switch on the lever. Roll up the switch for a higher frequency and down for a lower frequency.

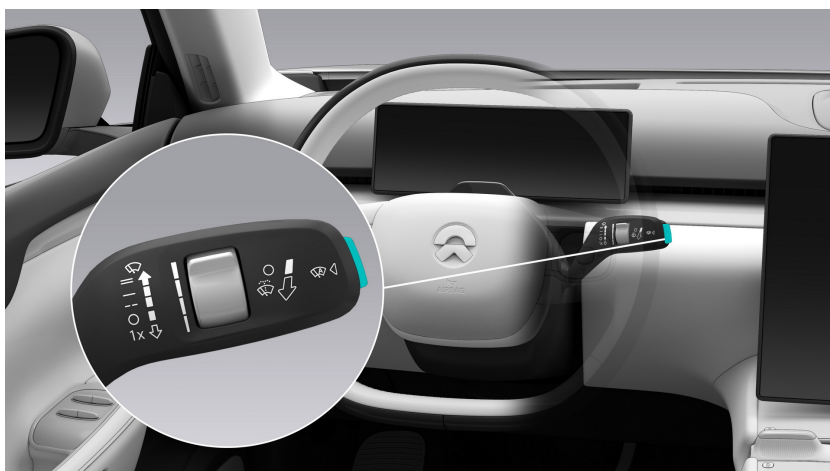
### **Warning**


In winter, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen and the ice or snow in front of the windshield has been cleared before turning on the wipers.

### **Warning**

Be sure to use sufficient washer fluid to keep the windshield wet when wiping the windshield.

### ***Auto Wiper***

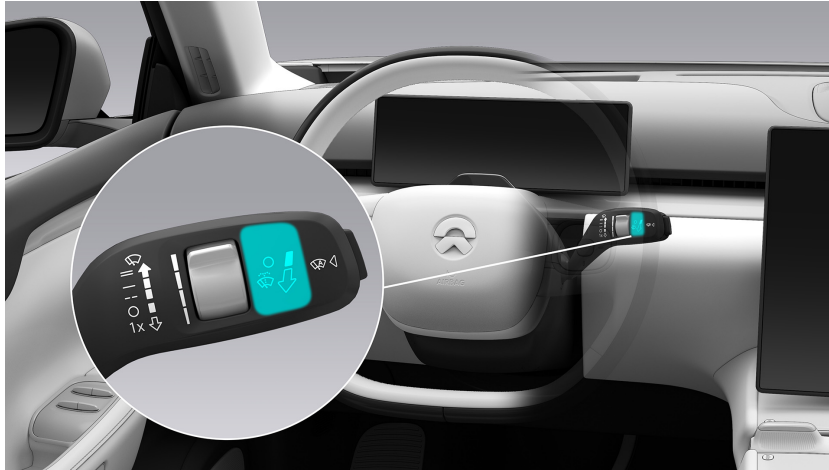



Press the Auto Wiper button  on the end of the right lever to enable the auto wiper feature. Press this button again or toggle the lever up and down to disable the auto wiper feature.



**Note**

To avoid damage to the wipers, ensure that the auto wiper feature is disabled when entering an automatic car wash machine.

***Cleaning the Front Windshield with Wipers***

Lift the lever on the right side of the steering wheel towards the driver's face, and select . The nozzles on the wiper arms will spray washer fluid, and the wipers will operate at low speed. Release the lever to stop spraying washer fluid.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Enhanced Cleansing** to enable this feature. Now the wipers will wipe one more times after spraying washer fluid. It is recommended to turn off this feature in winter in northern areas.

**Caution**

To avoid damaging the washer pump, do not use the washer if the washer fluid is insufficient.

**Warning**

In bad weather conditions, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen or attached to the windshield.

***Rear Windshield Auto Heating***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving** to enable rear windshield auto heating. When the front wipers are turned on in rainy days, rear windshield heating will be enabled automatically to help remove the water mist.

## Side Mirror Adjustment



Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirror Adjustment > Start**, adjust the position with the buttons on the steering wheel, and tap **End** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right from the left side of the home page on the center display to enter the Quick Settings page, and tap **Side Mirror Adjustment > Start**.

The left buttons on the steering wheel are used to adjust the left side mirror, and the right buttons on the steering wheel are used to adjust the right side mirror.

### Adjustment method:

Use Up and Down buttons to flip side mirrors up and down

Use Left and Right buttons to flip side mirrors left and right

Press to flip to the next position; press and hold to flip continuously

### Warning

Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in an accident.

## Side Mirror Folding

To set the side mirror auto-fold feature, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Auto Fold On Lock**.

After the vehicle is locked from the outside, the side mirrors will fold automatically. The next time the driver is seated on the driver's seat (with the driver's side door closed and the brake pedal pressed), the side mirrors will unfold automatically.

If the vehicle is passing through a narrow road at a low speed (less than 40 km/h), you can manually fold the side mirrors by tapping **Driving > Side Mirror Folding** on the Settings page, and the side mirrors will automatically unfold when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h.

In order to see the road clearly when reversing, you can turn on the **Auto-Tilt In Reverse** feature.

## Side Mirror Heating

The side mirrors are equipped with a heating feature to quickly dry rain or snow on them.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Side Mirror Heating** to manually turn on the side mirror heating feature.

The side mirror heating automatically turns off after 60 minutes. You can also manually turn it off from the center display.

### ***Side Mirror Auto Heating***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving** to enable side mirror auto heating. When front wipers are turned on in rainy days, side mirror auto heating will be enabled automatically to help remove the water mist.

## Rearview Mirror and Side Mirror Auto-Dimming

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Rearview Mirror and Side Mirror Auto-Dimming** to enable the rearview mirror and side mirror auto-dimming feature.

The rearview mirror and side mirror auto-dimming feature can reduce the glare of headlights from vehicles behind you.

### Note




The auto-dimming feature is not available when the vehicle is in REVERSE with the front reading lights on.

## Front Climate Control

### **Climate Control Bar**

You can adjust the temperature and air distribution inside the vehicle from the climate control bar at the bottom of the center display.



1. Home  
Tap to return to the home page.
2. Settings  
Tap to enter Settings.
3. Air circulation  
Displays the current air circulation mode. Tap to switch between Recirculation Mode , Auto Circulation Mode , and Fresh Air Mode .  
With Auto Circulation Mode on, when the outside air is heavily polluted, the vehicle automatically switches from Fresh Air Mode to Recirculation Mode to ensure optimal cabin air quality.
4. Driver-side temperature  
Displays the target temperature on the driver's side. Tap to access the climate control panel.  
Swipe left or right to adjust the driver-side temperature between 15–31 degrees Celsius.  
Tap the arrow to adjust the temperature in 0.5-degree increments/decrements.  
Tap Sync to apply the driver-side temperature settings to the front passenger and rear seats. To stop temperature sync, manually adjust the temperature of the front passenger or rear seats on the center display.
5. Climate and fan speed adjustment  
Displays the climate on/off status. Tap to expand or collapse the climate control panel.  
Press and slide to adjust the front fan speed between Level 0-8. At Level 0, the climate control of the whole vehicle will be turned off.
6. Passenger side temperature  
Displays the target temperature on the passenger side. Tap to access the climate control panel.

Swipe left or right to adjust the passenger side temperature between 15-31 degrees Celsius.

Tap the arrow to adjust the temperature in 0.5-degree increments/decrements.

7. Front windshield defrosting/defogging

When the front windshield defrosting/defogging feature is turned on, the Manual Mode (A/C) will be turned on simultaneously. The air distribution mode will be Air on Windshield, and the air circulation will be switched to Auto Circulation Mode.

When the outside of the front windshield becomes fogged, it is recommended to turn on the wipers and AUTO Mode of climate control. When the inside of the front windshield becomes fogged, it is recommended to turn on the front windshield defogging feature. After the fog is removed, turn on the AUTO Mode of climate control and enable Auto Defogging.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **Cabin Comfort > Auto Defogging**. The front windshield defogging feature will be automatically turned on when the front windshield fogs up inside.

8. App center

Apps in the center display

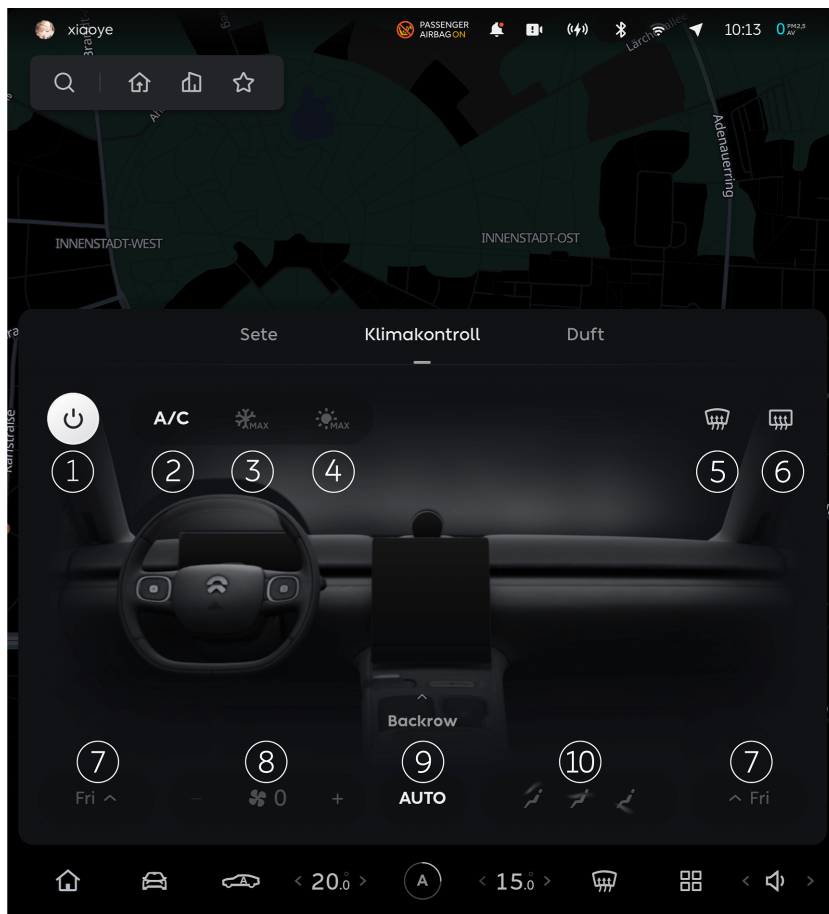
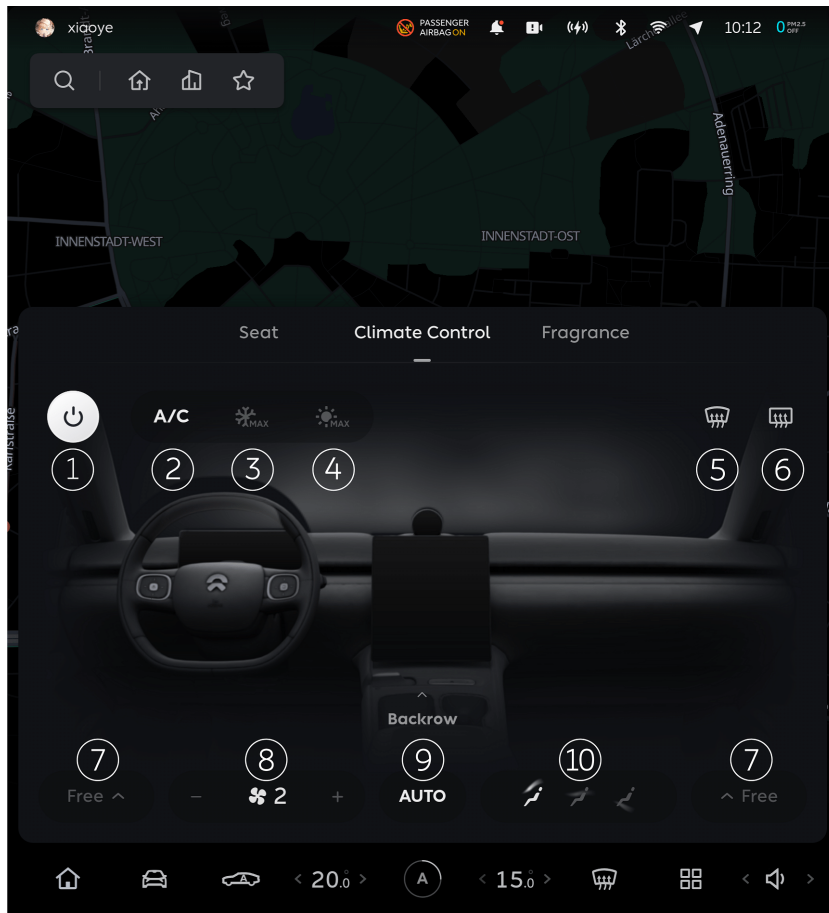
9. Volume Adjustment

The default value of the volume is 50%. Tap the icon and slide left and right to adjust the volume.

Tap and hold to mute, and tap and hold it again to restore the volume before muted.

### ***Front Climate Control Panel***

To adjust the front and rear temperatures, tap the temperature or climate control icon in the climate bar to access the climate control panel.



1. Turning the front climate control on and off



Tap the power button to turn the front climate control on.

Tap a second time to turn the front climate control off. In this case, the rear climate control will also be turned off.

2. Manual Mode (A/C)

Tap to turn on Manual Mode (A/C). In this case, you can manually adjust the fan speed and temperature for cooling or heating.

If you turn it off, the vehicle switches to Fresh Air Mode.

3. Max Cooling Mode

Tap to turn on the max setting for cooling. If Manual Mode (A/C) is also on, the vehicle will automatically switch to Recirculation Mode with the fan speed set to the highest level and air distribution set to Air on Face.

Tap a second time to turn Max Cooling Mode off and restore the air conditioning to the previous settings.

4. Max Heating Mode

Tap to turn on the max setting for heating. If Manual Mode (A/C) is also on, the vehicle will automatically switch to Recirculation Mode with the fan speed set to the highest level and air distribution set to Air on Feet.

Tap a second time to turn Max Heating Mode off and restore the air conditioning to the previous settings.

5. Front windshield defrosting/defogging

When the front windshield defrosting/defogging feature is turned on, the Manual Mode (A/C) will be turned on simultaneously. The air distribution mode will be Air on Windshield, and the air circulation will be switched to Auto Circulation Mode.

When the outside of the front windshield becomes fogged, it is recommended to turn on the wipers and AUTO Mode of climate control. When the inside of the front windshield becomes fogged, it is recommended to turn on the front windshield defogging feature. After the fog is removed, turn on the AUTO Mode of climate control and enable Auto Defogging.

You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Cabin Comfort > Auto Defogging**, and set the sensitivity. The front windshield defogging feature will be automatically turned on when the front windshield fogs up inside.

6. Rear windshield heating

Tap to warm up the rear windshield. This feature automatically turns off after 15 minutes.

7. Air Vent Mode

**Off:** The driver air vents are closed. You cannot turn off the four air vents in the front at the same time.

Free: The angle of the two driver air vents can be adjusted individually.

Balanced: The angle of the two driver air vents are symmetrical.

Sweep: The air vents sweep up and down, left and right.

#### 8. Front fan speed

Tap the "+" or "-" icon to adjust the front fan speed. The front vents operate at eight speed levels.






#### 9. AUTO



Tap to turn on AUTO Mode. This automatically adjusts the temperature, fan speed, air distribution and air circulation of the front and rear seats according to the temperature you set.

Tap a second time to turn off AUTO Mode. The air conditioning status will remain unchanged.

#### 10. Air distribution

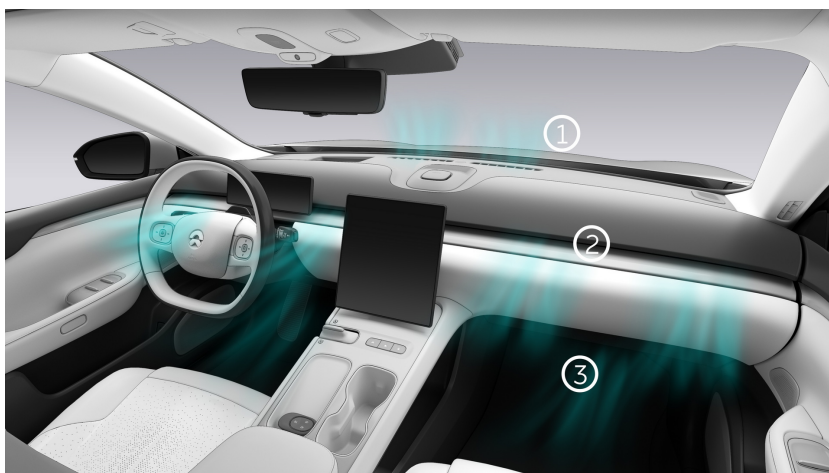
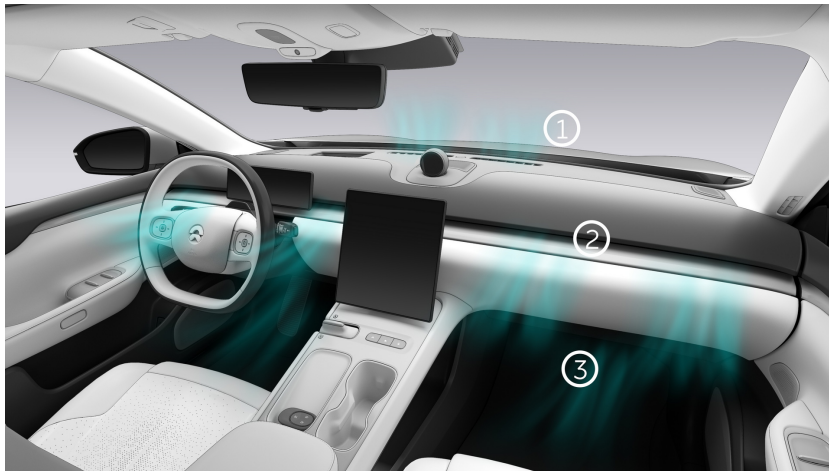
Users can choose from seven air distribution modes: Air on Windshield, Air on Face, Air on Feet, Air on Face and Feet, Air on Feet and Windshield, Air on Face and Windshield, and Air on Windshield, Face and Feet.

Icon	Air distribution
	<p>Air on windshield</p> <p>If used together with a high fan speed, it will quickly defog and defrost the front windshield in cold and humid weather conditions.</p>
	<p>Air on face</p> <p>Heats or cools the front cabin.</p>
	<p>Air on feet</p> <p>Heats or cools the footwell areas.</p>
	<p>Air on face and feet</p> <p>Conditions the front cabin including the footwell areas to a comfortable temperature.</p>
	<p>Air on feet and windshield</p> <p>Defrosts the front windshield while heating or cooling the footwell areas.</p>

	<p>Air on face and windshield Defrosts the front windshield while heating or cooling the front cabin.</p>
	<p>Air on windshield, face and feet Defrosts the front windshield while conditioning the front cabin including the footwell areas to a comfortable temperature.</p>

### **Front Air Vent Adjustment**

The front air vents are located below the windshield, and both on and underneath the instrument panel.



1. Front windshield vents
2. Face-level vents
3. Foot-level vents

The front air vents on the instrument panel can be adjusted as follows:

Press the air vent area on the center display and slide up and down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In the Free mode, you can double-tap an air vent on the center display to close the corresponding air vent. But at least one air vent should remain open.

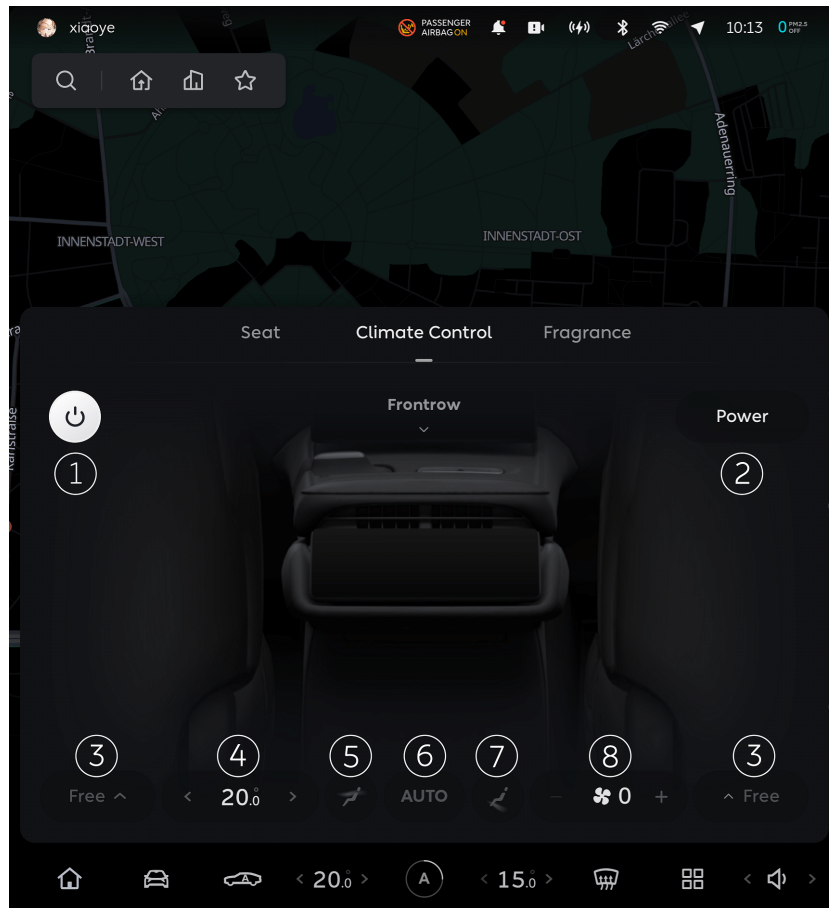
### ***Tips for Using Air Conditioning***

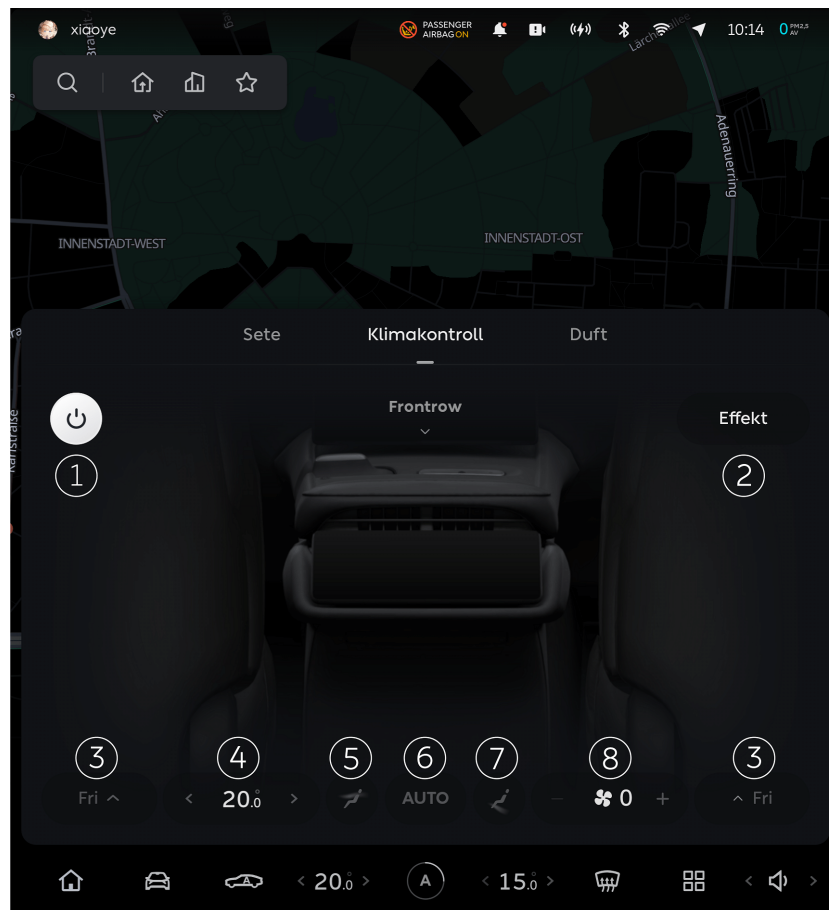
- Keep the grille clear of any obstructions (e.g. leaves, snow).
- If the vehicle is parked in extremely hot weather conditions, turn the air conditioning on and open the windows simultaneously to rapidly cool the cabin.

## Rear Climate Control

### ***Rear Climate Control Panel***

A climate control panel is available on the rear display for rear passengers to adjust the temperature and fan speed.





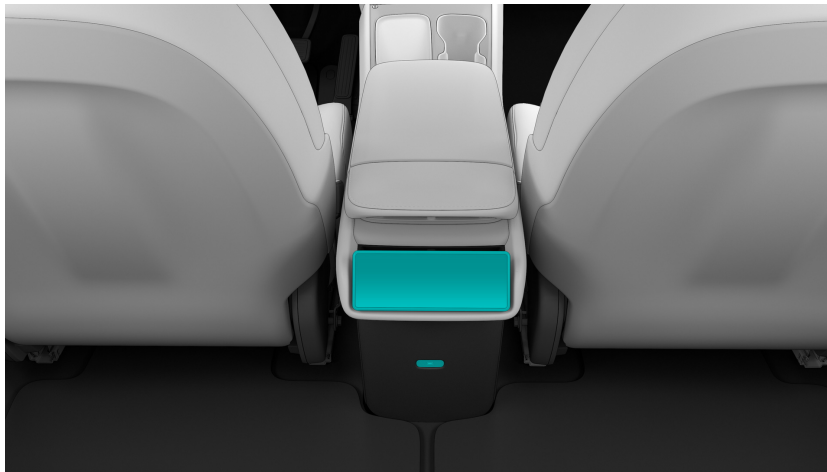
1. Turning the climate control on and off  
Tap to turn on or off the front and rear climate control.
2. Rear switch  
Tap to turn on or off the rear climate control.
3. Rear air vent modes  
Off: The rear air vents are closed. You cannot turn off both air vents in the rear at the same time.  
Free: The angle of the two rear air vents can be adjusted individually.  
Sweep: The rear air vents sweep up and down, left and right.
4. Rear temperature display  
Displays the target temperature in the rear. Tap to access the temperature control panel.  
Press the temperature value and slide left and right to adjust the temperature in a range of 15-31°C.
5. Air on face  
Heats or cools the rear cabin.
6. AUTO

Press the button to turn on AUTO Mode, where the temperature, fan speed, and air distribution of the rear cabin will be automatically adjusted according to the temperature you set.

Tap a second time to turn off AUTO Mode. The air conditioning status will remain unchanged.

7. Air on feet  
Heats or cools the footwell areas for rear passengers.
8. Rear fan speed  
Tap the "+" or "-" icon to adjust the rear fan speed. The rear vents operate at six speed levels.

### ***Rear Climate Control Panel***



The rear display provides rear passengers with rear climate control.

### ***Rear Air Vent Adjustment***

The rear air vents are located at the bottom of the rear control panel as well as under the driver and front passenger seats.



1. Rear face-level vents
2. Rear foot-level vents

Rear air vents can be adjusted as follows:

Press the air vent area on the center display or the rear display and slide up and down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In the Free mode, you can double-tap an air vent on the screen to close the corresponding air vent. But at least one air vent should remain open.



## Air Purification

### ***Air Purification Modes***

You can view the current cabin air quality in the top right corner of the center display and choose an air purification mode:

- **OFF:** Turn air purification off
- **AUTO:** Allow the vehicle to automatically adjust the fan speed according to the concentration of PM2.5 in the cabin
- **QUIET:** Purify the air in the cabin quietly at a low fan speed

### ***Ionizer***

To further improve the air quality in the cabin through ionization, go to Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Ionizer**.

### ***A/C Odor Removal***

In hot weather, when the vehicle is in PARK and the air conditioning is operating, condensation may remain in the climate control system. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > A/C Odor Removal**. When you leave and lock the vehicle, if residual water is detected in the climate control system, the blower will automatically turn on to the maximum speed to get rid of moisture in the evaporator and air duct, limiting the bacteria growth in the moist environment.

You can choose from two modes, **Standard** (the blower continues to operate for about three minutes) and **Strong** (the blower continues to operate for about twenty minutes).

This feature may consume some power under certain environments. Please plan your trip properly or turn it off as needed.

## Music

Tap Media on the home page and select your preferred radio or music streaming service:

- Choose "Tidal" to search and play your favorite music. You can sync music and add tracks or albums to Favorites.
- Insert a USB drive to play music from it.
- After connecting a mobile device to the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can choose Bluetooth Music to play music from the device.

To control media volume, enter Settings from the bottom left of the center display, and touch Sound. Tap Sound Mode to set the cabin's sound field performance. If necessary (i.e. when your child is sleeping in the rear seats), you can also turn on Rear Mute.

Dolby Atmos for Cars provides you with a well-tuned, balanced sound experience and optimal listening configuration optimized for the vehicle's interior environment, making the cabin an ideal listening space for immersive music experiences with more layered and richer sound than ever before. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Atmos, and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2012-2021 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

## Navigation

To select a route to a location, visit Navigation on the center display. If you have already sent a route via the NIO app, the center display will automatically display the selected route after it is turned on.

Tap  to set navigation settings including route preference, voice navigation, and map display.

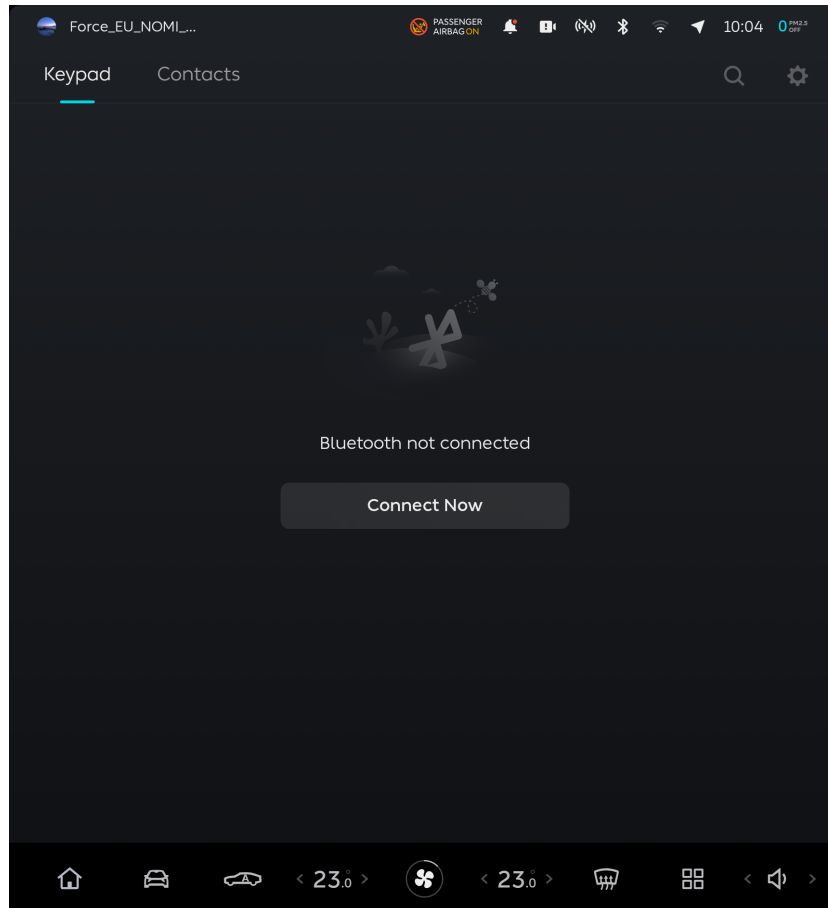
## Photos and Videos

### ***Photos***

In the vehicle, you can ask NOMI to help you take selfies. The photos or videos taken are stored in the **Photos** app on the center display, and can be exported via a USB cable.

## Phone

Once your phone is paired with the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can make calls after allowing the vehicle to access your phone's contacts and recent calls. You can access Phone from the home page or application launcher.



After syncing your phone's contacts and recent calls to the vehicle, you can select a contact or recent call, or directly dial a number to make a call. During the call, you can switch between Private Mode and Hands-Free Mode.

On the Phone page, you can view recent calls, switch to other Bluetooth phones, or hide recent calls.

## Connecting to Mobile Devices

You can connect the vehicle to a mobile device (e.g. phone, tablet) via Bluetooth or Hotspot, and sync your mobile device (e.g. phone contacts, music) to the vehicle on the center display for an optimal infotainment experience. The mobile device will be automatically synced to your vehicle the next time it is connected. You don't need to re-allow the connection.

To connect your mobile device via Bluetooth or Hotspot, tap the Bluetooth or Hotspot icon at the top of the center display:

1. Turn on Bluetooth or WLAN on your mobile device (e.g. phone, tablet).
2. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Connect** to enable the Bluetooth or Hotspot feature.
3. Choose the mobile device you want to connect to on the center display to pair the device manually.

Alternatively, you can connect a mobile device via Bluetooth or Hotspot with one tap by placing it on the wireless charging pad and following the instruction below (this approach is only available for certain phones):

1. Turn on NFC, and Bluetooth or WLAN on your phone.
2. Place the phone on the wireless charging pad on the center console.



3. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Connect** to open the Bluetooth or Hotspot page, and choose "Connect via NFC on Phone".

**Note**

Do not remove your phone from the charging pad when it is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth or Hotspot.

## Wireless Charging

You can charge a wireless charging device by placing it on the wireless charging pad on the center console.



Wireless charging is set to on by default. You can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Connect > Wireless Charging** to disable the feature. The current setting is saved in the vehicle owner's account or the authorized user account. The current charging status is shown on the center display.

When the wireless charging pad is occupied by a mobile device connected via Bluetooth or NFC quick connect, charging will stop.

Under the following conditions, charging will stop and the center display will display a status notification:

- Charging is complete.
- A fault occurs during charging. For example, the charging voltage is too high or too low.

### Caution

- When wireless charging is enabled, any metal object (such as a key, coin or NFC card) placed on the wireless charging pad may affect its charging efficiency or even lead to a burn.
- When using wireless charging, do not place any metal objects between the phone and the charging plate, such as coins and cards with chips/battery. Do not use phone cases with metal materials, such as those that support magnetic charging (MagSafe).



- It is normal for the phone to become hot after being charged for a long period of time. Do not place a fully charged device on the charging pad. Doing so can cause overheating.
- Do not charge two or more devices wirelessly at the same time.

## NOMI

NOMI, NIO's in-vehicle AI assistant, is located on the upper instrument panel. You and other occupants can directly communicate with NOMI and control certain features through voice commands. NOMI is an intimate companion for your journey.



When you enter the vehicle (with the driver door closed or the brake pedal pressed once), NOMI will greet you warmly. To control certain features via NOMI, say the wake word (which is "Hey, NOMI" by default) or press the voice command button on the right side of the steering wheel to wake NOMI. After NOMI responds to your call (e.g. by saying "I'm here"), you can give a command. When a conversation ends or a task is completed, NOMI automatically switches to Standby Mode. You can wake NOMI anytime you want.

To customize a wake word, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **NOMI > Set Wake Word**. It will then be saved to your account and updated automatically the next time you are seated. You need to add "Hey" before a wake

word with two Chinese characters; if the customized wake word consists of three to six Chinese characters, you can wake NOMI up by simply saying the word.

You can turn on the continued conversation for NOMI by going to Settings from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and tapping **NOMI > Continued Conversation**. With it on, when NOMI is waked up by an occupant, the conversation can be continued in 20 seconds without using the wake word. If another occupant wants to communicate with NOMI, the occupant can reactivate NOMI. Tap **Immersive Voice Conversation** to hide the transcription of your and NOMI's speech. **Tell NOMI how we're doing by saying "I want to give my feedback". NOMI will record your feedback for up to 30 seconds and send it to our product expert team, together with necessary information, including your vehicle ID, account ID, and the time stamp. The recording will be sent after the countdown.**

Category	Feature (more easter eggs coming soon)	Recommended commands
Basic features	Wake NOMI up	Hey, NOMI.
	Introduce NOMI	What are you capable of?
	Offer a suggestion	I have a suggestion. I have some feedback for you.
	Dismiss NOMI	Cancel/exit/goodbye.
	Do Not Disturb Mode (When turned on, NOMI will not speak spontaneously but will still respond to your requests)	Do Not Disturb on. Don't disturb me. Do Not Disturb off. Don't oversleep. Wake up.
Media	Volume Adjustment	Set music/media volume to maximum. Set volume to 60%/minimum/50%. Mute.
	Play music	Play a song for me. Play XXX. Next track. Loop single song/Repeat playlist/ Shuffle play. Add this song to Favorites. I don't want to listen to XX's songs. Play a song from USB.

Phone	Make a Phone Call	Call XXX.
	Answer a call	Answer/decline.
Entertainment	Tell a joke	Tell me a joke.
	Selfie	Take a photo. Take another photo.
Navigation	Navigate to a place	I need navigation. I need to charge. I'm hungry. I want to eat hot pot.
	Plan route	Number one. Take me to the nearest. Reroute.
	Save address or add to Favorites	Edit home address. Save current location.
	Change map settings	Zoom in on map. Switch to 2D map. Head up.
	View or end navigation	How much longer to work? How's the traffic? End navigation. Stop navigation.
Climate Control	Adjust temperature	Set (driver/front passenger/rear) temperature to 26 degrees Celsius.
	Adjust fan speed	Lower the driver-side fan speed a bit. Set fan speed to highest.
	Turn climate control on/off	Turn (rear) climate control on. Turn AUTO Mode on.
	Adjust air distribution and air circulation	Air on face, air on feet, air on windshield, air on feet and windshield, air on face and feet. (Turn on/off) front/rear defrosting. Turn Recirculation Mode on.
	Air Purification	Turn on air purification. What's the PM2.5 level inside?

		Silence the air purifier.
Windows	Window Control	Open/close (driver, front passenger, left rear, right rear, all) window(s). Open the windows fully. Open the window by 20%. Open rear windows a crack.
Seats	Seat Ventilation	Turn on (driver/front passenger) seat ventilation. Turn down seat ventilation a bit.
	Seat Heating	Turn on (driver/front passenger/left rear/right rear) seat heating. Turn up the seat heating a bit.
	Seat Massage	Turn on (driver/front passenger) seat massage. Increase the intensity a bit. Set seat massage to level 3.
Steering Wheel	Steering Wheel Heating	Turn on steering wheel heating.
Lights	Ambient lighting	Turn on ambient lighting. Change the ambient lighting color.
Controls on Center Display	Adjust screen brightness	Dim the center display a bit. Raise the brightness to the maximum.
	Bluetooth/WLAN/Hotspot	Turn on/off (Bluetooth/WLAN/Hotspot).
	Applications	Return to desktop. Go to Media/Phone/Navigation/Music/Weather/Settings.

**Warning**

- Keep NOMI and its base away from any liquids, acid or alkaline solvents, dirt, fibers, or magnetic materials.
- Do not disassemble or repair NOMI and its base.
- Do not push, pull or twist NOMI, or obstruct its movement.
- Do not attempt to remove NOMI and its base.

## Comfort Features

When the vehicle is in PARK (without being locked from the outside) and the driver's seat is unoccupied, occupants can still enter the vehicle and access certain comfort features. The feature will automatically turn off after 10 hours without any operations. To continue using a comfort feature, open any door, press the brake pedal, or sit in the driver's seat with the driver's door closed.

Comfort features mainly include:

- Driver's/passenger seat adjustment
- Steering Wheel Adjustment
- Wireless Charging
- Front A/C Control
- Seat massage, heating and ventilation
- Steering Wheel Heating
- Window Control
- Reading lights and ambient lighting
- Entertainment and navigation
- NOMI

## Intelligent Fragrance System

A fragrance system is provided for you and your family. You can select the desired scent to enjoy a refreshing and pleasant experience while driving.

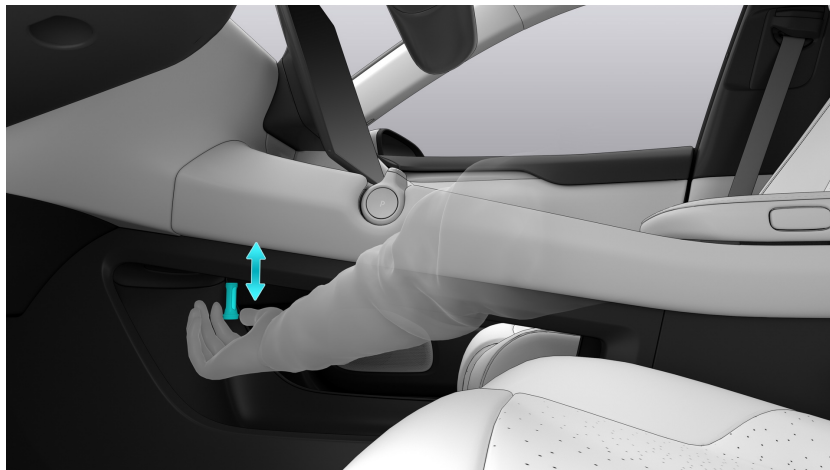
A variety of fragrances are offered, including Solar, Adventure and Haven. You can insert your favorite fragrance cartridge into the fragrance holder located under the center console, and can replace the cartridge according to your preference.

To insert and replace the fragrance cartridges:

1. Remove the cover of the fragrance cartridge, insert the cartridge facing up in the holder, and then press the bottom of the cartridge.

### Caution

Do not rotate the fragrance cartridge when inserting it.



2. The cartridge will then be held in place by a magnet placed inside the holder.
3. When the fragrance cartridge is in place, the vehicle will notify you that the fragrance system is available and indicate the exact scent of each cartridge on the center display.
4. To replace the fragrance cartridge, hold the bottom of the cartridge with your fingers and pull it out slowly.

To turn the fragrance system on or off, control the intensity of a fragrance or select a different scent, successfully insert the fragrance cartridge and swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access and choose **Fragrance**.

**Warning**

- Keep the fragrance cartridge out of the reach of children to prevent them from swallowing it accidentally, as this may be detrimental to their health.
- Do not allow your child to insert their finger into the fragrance holder. Doing so may result in injury.
- To ensure your safety, do not insert or replace the fragrance cartridge while driving.
- If you or any passenger feels discomfort, disable the fragrance system immediately.

**Caution**

- Please check the expiration date before inserting the fragrance cartridge. The fragrance has a shelf life of one year if the bottle remains unopened; after the bottle is opened, the fragrance can last three months. Stop using the fragrance and replace it after it expires.
- Some fragrances (e.g. Wild) have a stimulating effect. Please use it only when needed.
- When replacing the fragrance cartridge, keep your hands clean to ensure the fragrance system can function normally after it is replaced.
- A magnet is placed in each fragrance holder. Keep your smart phone, tablet and other electronic devices away from the holder to avoid any interference between electronic devices and the fragrance system.
- Chemical reactions may occur between the fragrance and organic substances. Keep the ceramic fragrance stuck in the fragrance cartridge and away from all plastic parts.

**Note**

- The experience with the fragrance system may vary depending to the cabin temperature, fan speed, and user's physical condition.
- Only purchase genuine ceramic fragrance sticks and avoid damaging the fragrance cartridge to ensure its quality.
- If the fragrance cartridge cannot be identified after it is inserted, please try again.



## Tide



Tide is a physical and psychological health app that helps you sleep, meditate, relax, and stay focused. Inspired by travels, nature and meditation, Tide provides a wealth of audio resources such as sounds of nature and meditation exercises to help you escape from the fast-paced world for a quiet space of peace, where you can meditate for a while to relax your mind and sleep better with less anxiety and stress while staying focused and calm.

Tide offers three modes, namely Nap, Meditation, and Breathing.

### ***Nap Mode***

You and your family can fall asleep to the sounds of nature in the vehicle and wake up to a soft alarm to embrace a beautiful world.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Nap** page where sound scenarios and alarm time for the nap can be set and memorized for the specific account.

- Nap by Time: You can set a nap countdown to wake you up at the set time. You can also choose to continue or end the nap upon the alarm.
- Nap by Charge: If the vehicle is in the DC charging process, you can set a battery level within the charging limit to have a nap until the set level is reached.
-  More settings are provided, including volumes and timed playback of sleep aid sounds, alarm clock sounds and volumes, and seat position restoration switch upon the end of nap.
-  Set sleep aid sound scenarios.

After the vehicle enters the Nap Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for a nap, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. If you sit in a front seat, the seat will automatically move to the relax position (if set previously) or the default position. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create a relaxing atmosphere for you. After the nap ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the nap.

## Caution

- Before entering the Nap Mode, make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the power swap mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Nap Mode to ensure safety.
- A fault with the climate control system may compromise the comfort during the nap.
- When the front seats are moving backward at the beginning of the nap, pay attention to the space for occupants on rear seats.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 60 km. The time alarm will be triggered automatically when the remaining range is less than 30 km, and the charging alarm will be triggered automatically when the charging connector is disconnected or the charging runs into a fault, to remind you to check the battery level.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the Nap Mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, the climate control is faulty, and the account is switched. In this case, the seats cannot be automatically restored to the positions before the nap.

## ***Meditation Mode***

The Meditation Mode provides an immersive experience to give your brain break, so that you can feel your inner self and your surroundings and reduce your physical and mental exhaustion.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Meditation** page where sound scenarios and sound volumes for the meditation can be set and memorized for the specific account.

After the vehicle enters the Meditation Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for meditation, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create an immersive and quiet atmosphere for you. After the meditation ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the meditation.

**Caution**

- Make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the Power Swap Mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Meditation Mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 30 km.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, and the account is switched.

***Breathing Mode***

The Breathing Mode helps you learn how to breathe properly, calm yourself down, and relieve stress.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Breathing** page where breathing scenarios and background sound scenarios and volumes can be set and memorized for the specific account.

**Caution**

- Make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the Power Swap Mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Meditation Mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 30 km.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, and the account is switched.
















## Quick Access


















You can tap **Quick Access** in the application launcher on the center display to freely combine apps for customized scenarios, or enter the Square interface to enjoy a personalized and automated intelligent experience using the recommended Quick Access templates.

Actions that support custom shortcuts include: time, media, weather, cabin comfort, driving, charge, doors, windows, seats, lighting, system settings and applications, and other common settings. You can also share custom scenarios with friends.
















## Instrument Cluster Indicators

Please contact NIO immediately if any of the following indicators are not in their normal state.

Icon	Note
	Auto High Beams
	High beams
	Autohold
	Position lights
	Low beams
	Front fog lights
	Vehicle ready
	Left turn signal
	Right turn signal
	Rear fog lights
	Icy/Snowy road
	Pedestrian Warning Sound off
	Brake system fault
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on/ fault
	Low battery level

	Speed limit reminder or Speed Limit Mode fault
	Trailer connection status
	Smart headlights fault
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off
	Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) fault/start self-test
	No face detected by Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)
	Lane Departure Warning (LDW) And Assist off
	Overspeed Warning off
	Limited power
	ABS fault
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warning
	High voltage battery cutoff
	Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)/ Forward Collision Warning (FCW) off/ fault
	Hand-off warning
	Charging cable connected
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB)
	Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) status

## Instrument Cluster and Center Display

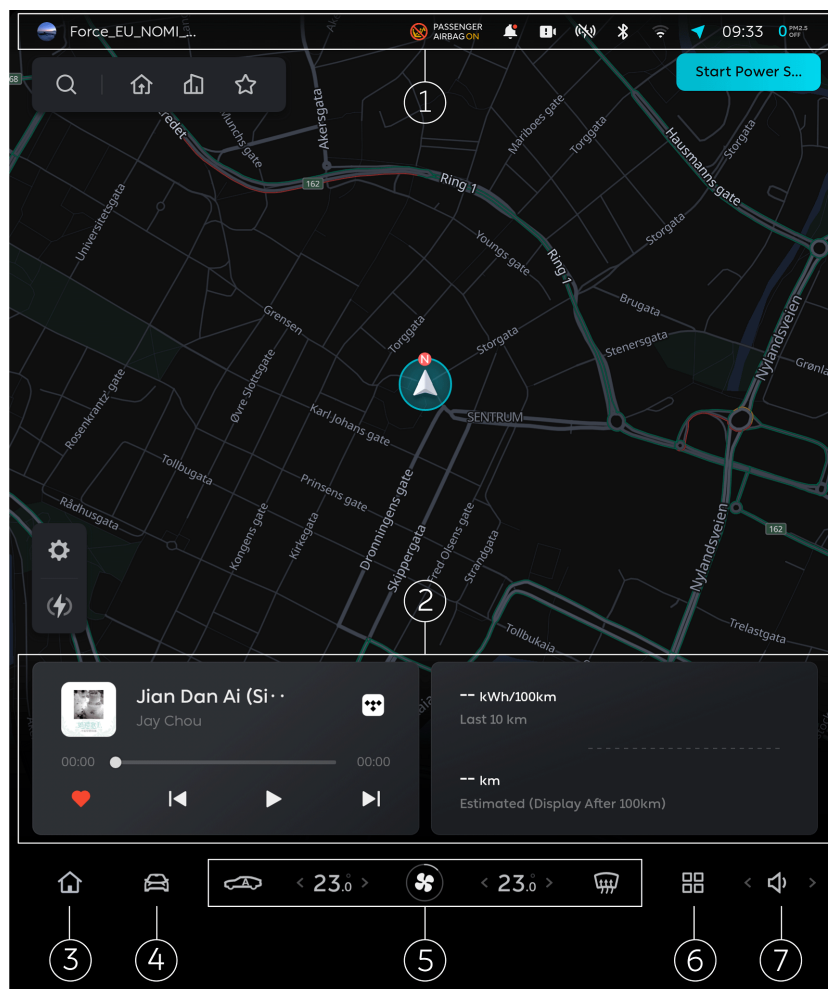
	Powertrain fault
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) fault
	Seat belt warning
	Airbag fault
	Driving motor fault
	12V battery charging fault
	High voltage battery fault
	High voltage battery overheat
	Trailer electrical connection fault
	Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA) fault
	Front Cross Traffic Alert (CTA-F)/Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B) fault
	Driver Assist fault
	Speed limit fault
	Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion (S-APA with Fusion) fault
	Lane Departure Warning And Assist (LDW) fault

## Controls on Center Display

### Controls on the Front Center Display

When you or an authorized user logs in, the center display can seamlessly access rich and customized content, such as music, navigation, radio, etc. You can also personalize and save your favorite content to your account. The vehicle will automatically load any saved content the next time you log in. When you switch between different accounts, the vehicle will display personalized content saved to the corresponding account.

You can access the desired features (e.g. media, navigation) from the home page. The following features are provided on the center display:



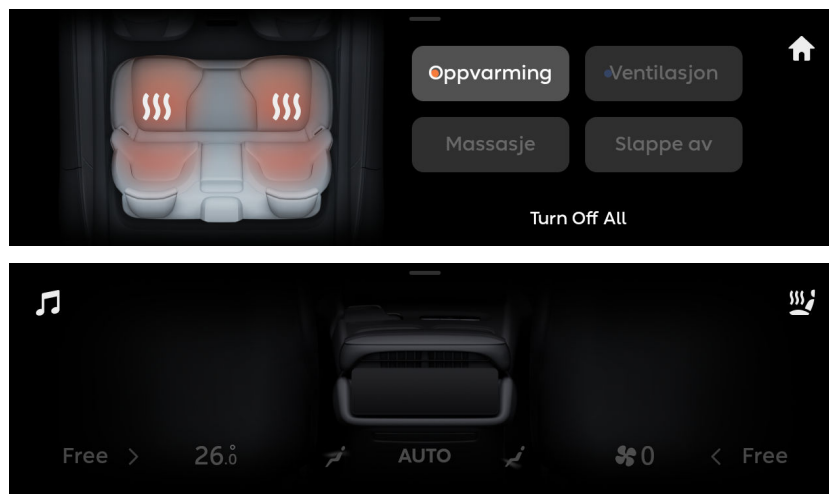
1. Info bar  
Displays alert messages, warning messages and warning icons, etc.
2. Card style feature menu  
Press and hold to switch between different feature cards, such as Music and Weather.



3. Home  
Tap this button or pinch five fingers together on any page on the center display to return to the Home page.
4. Vehicle Settings  
Sets the common features of the vehicle.  
You can also swipe right on the home page to enter the Quick Access page, where you can use common features and customize shortcuts.
5. Climate and Comfort Control  
Quickly sets the climate, seats and comfort settings.
6. Application launcher  
You can select different applications here, such as Weather, Photos, etc.
7. Volume settings  
Quickly sets the system and media volume.

### ***Controls on the Rear Display***

You can control features and media related to the rear seats from the rear display. The following features are provided on the rear display:



- Swipe horizontally left and right or swipe left and right along the edge of the screen to switch between different vehicle features, such as Climate, Seat Comfort, Ambient Lighting, Fragrance, etc.
- Swipe down along the top edge of the screen to enter the Quick Access page, where you can set screen lighting, volume, and screen saver.
- Swipe up along the bottom edge of the screen to enter the Media page, where you can control the current media playback.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder. The Event Data Recorder is mainly used to record data from certain crashes or crash-like situations, such as airbag deployment or collision with an obstacle on the road. Such data can help understand the operation of vehicle systems.

The Event Data Recorder on this vehicle can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle status, events, and faults. This technical information usually includes the status of the following components, modules, systems, and environments:

- Statuses of the vehicle and its individual components, such as the speed, acceleration, and vehicle identification number.
- Functional statuses of important system components, such as seatbelt buckles.
- Vehicle responses under special driving conditions, such as airbag deployment or stability control system intervention.
- Data for a period of time before and after a collision, such as braking, acceleration, steering operation, time of occurrence, occupant protection device deployment and seat belt status.

Such data helps better understand how collisions and injuries occur.

Note: The vehicle speeds recorded by the Event Data Recorder are from the brake control unit.

This data is only a natural attribute for identifying and fixing faults and optimizing vehicle features. It cannot be used to reproduce movements on the road. When performing servicing related tasks such as repair and maintenance, service personnel and manufacturers can read this technical data from the memory of events and fault data with special diagnostic devices. After troubleshooting, the system deletes or continues to overwrite the information in the memory storage.

When using the vehicle, these technical parameters and other information related to the vehicle, such as accident records, vehicle damage, and evidence (which may require the intervention of a specialist), can be read through the diagnostic devices at NIO.

If the Event Data Recorder does not have enough space to record an event, the current event data will overwrite unlocked previous event data in chronological order. Locked events will not be overwritten by subsequent events.

**Note**

NIO will not disclose any information recorded in the system to a third party without your permission or consent.

## System Update

Your vehicle comes with a remote upgrade system. When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can enter Settings from the bottom of the center display and tap **General > System Update** to update the vehicle system software. and keep your vehicle system up to date. You will be notified when a software update is available. You can choose to start the update immediately or . During the update, the center display shows the time needed to complete the process (which depends on the size of the update package).

### Caution

- System upgrades are only available when the vehicle is logged in with the owner's account.
- A system upgrade can only be started when the vehicle is in PARK (the gear selector is shifted to P) and connected to the Internet.
- System upgrades will consume a certain amount of power. Before starting an upgrade, please ensure that the vehicle's battery level is above 20% and plan your travel arrangements accordingly.
- If you start a system upgrade while charging, the vehicle will stop charging automatically. After the upgrade is completed, you can resume charging manually.
- During a system upgrade, all of the vehicle's features except for locking/unlocking with the smart key fob will not be available. You cannot drive the vehicle during a system upgrade.
- System upgrades may provide new features, changes to existing features, or changes to the way in which some features operate. Please read the release notes carefully after any upgrade to learn more about new or updated features. If you are unfamiliar with any function in a system update, please use the function with caution to avoid injury or property damage due to misuse.
- If the system upgrade is unable to start or is not successful, please contact NIO immediately.
- Do not modify vehicle components or change the software of the vehicle without authorization. Failure to comply may result in injury or property damage.

## Resetting All Settings

When you need to sell the vehicle, you can erase all content and settings by entering Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **General > Reset All Settings**.

The following data and settings will be erased, including vehicle settings (such as settings for seats, side mirrors, and climate control), driving settings (such as ADAS and driving mode), NOMI settings, system settings (such as time and date), navigation settings, media playlists, and photos & videos.

### Caution

- Only the vehicle owner can reset all settings. The operation can only be performed when the vehicle is stopped.
- When resetting all settings, the instrument cluster and the center display will go black and blink. Do not drive the vehicle when resetting the system. Otherwise it may cause unpredictable consequences.
- After resetting, the vehicle will be restored to the inactivated state. You need to reactivate the vehicle to use it.
- Resetting will erase all your settings, application data and all content, including photos and videos, stored in the vehicle. It is recommended to back up your important files before resetting. You can enter the **Album on the center display** , select files you need and choose **Export to USB**.
- Resetting will not erase your personal data stored in the cloud, such as driving habits, frequent navigation addresses, and music playlists.

## Basic Operation

### ***Starting the Vehicle***

Your vehicle is ready to drive when the following conditions are met:

1. The driver is seated.
2. The driver's door is closed or the brake pedal is pressed.

When seated, you can start the vehicle via a smart key fob, NFC card or NFC-enabled phone.

When using a NFC card or NFC-enabled phone, place the phone or the card on the wireless charging pad and keep the phone unlocked. Then you can try to shift gears and start your vehicle.

### **Caution**

When starting the vehicle via an NFC card, ensure that your phone or NFC card is placed on the wireless charging pad.

### **Caution**

When using an NFC card, ensure that your phone is turned on and remains unlocked.


Since Apple Inc. does not allow third parties to access NFC, iOS is not supported at present.

### **Caution**

In case of a collision, the impact force is transmitted to the driver's lower leg through the accelerator pedal, causing personal injury. Therefore, the accelerator pedal has a fracture limiter groove to protect the driver's legs and personal safety.

In unexpected situations where a great lateral external force is applied to the vehicle, the accelerator pedal may break due to the limiter groove design.

### ***Shifting Gears***

When you press the brake pedal and shift the vehicle into DRIVE or REVERSE,  appears on the digital instrument panel, indicating that the vehicle is ready to hit the road. After you shift into a gear successfully, the digital instrument cluster then displays the current gear. Otherwise, it will remind you to confirm the current gear.



Use the gear selector on the center console to shift gear into:

- DRIVE (D): For normal drive mode
- REVERSE (R): Only when the vehicle is stopped
- PARK (P): When the vehicle is secured in place

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Sounds > Gear Shifting Sound** to enable or disable the feature.

You can shift to NEUTRAL (N gear) under specific usage circumstances, for example, the vehicle is being pushed forward or under an automatic wash.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Tow/Wash Mode** to enable or disable NEUTRAL (N gear).

### Caution

Always confirm the gear on the digital instrument cluster after shifting gears. If there are any inconsistencies with the gear displayed, double confirm or shift gears again.


### Caution

You can only shift into PARK when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

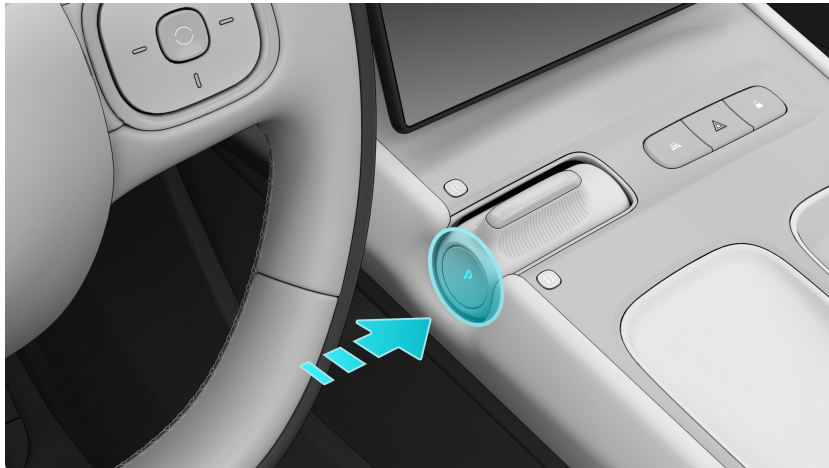
### Warning

Before leaving the vehicle or stopping it on a slope, ensure that the gear is shifted into PARK. If you have not confirmed the gear on the digital instrument cluster, the vehicle may roll away.

### **Electric Parking Brake**


When you shift into PARK, the parking brake will automatically engage. At this time,  will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster, indicating that Electric Parking Brake is on.

When you lock the vehicle from the outside, it powers off automatically and turns off the center display and instrument cluster.



You can shift into PARK as follows:

- Press the PARK button to the side of the gear selector on the center console.
- Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Electric Parking Brake** to slide the button for parking.

When  is displayed on the digital instrument cluster, the braking system is not functioning properly. In this case, please drive with caution and promptly contact NIO.

### **Warning**

Before you exit your vehicle, make sure that it is in PARK and EPB is on. Failure to do so may result in injury or damage if the vehicle moves.



## Drive Modes

Five basic drive modes are available on your vehicle: Sport+, Sport, Comfort, Eco and Custom. You can set these modes in terms of acceleration, energy recovery, suspension height and stiffness, steering effort, and air conditioning.

A different drive mode brings in different driving performance, thereby optimizing driving experience and meeting your demands in particular cases.

	Sport+	Sport	Comfort	Eco	Custom
Acceleration	3.8 seconds	5.9 seconds	7.9 seconds	9.9 seconds	3.8 seconds, 5.9 seconds, 7.9 seconds, 9.9 seconds or 12.9 seconds
Regenerative Braking	Low	Low	Low	Standard	Standard, low or very low
Suspension Height	Low	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard or low
Suspension	Stiff	Medium	Soft	Soft	Stiff, medium or soft
Steering Effort	Prudent	Standard	Comfort	Comfort	Prudent, Standard, Comfort
Climate Control	Standard	Standard	Standard	Eco	Standard or Eco
Note: Sport+, Sport, Comfort and Eco modes are fully customizable except for acceleration performance.					

In ECO Mode, the system will give priority to energy efficiency, resulting in less comfortable air conditioning compared with other modes. Manually set to a higher or lower temperature when necessary.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Drive Mode** to select a drive mode.

## Scenario Assist

### ***Snow Mode***

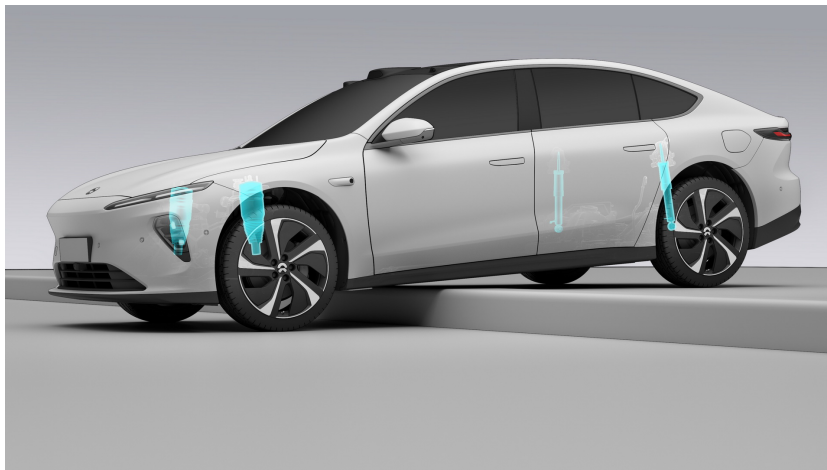
When driving on icy roads, you can turn on Snow Mode to change the way your vehicle is driven and prevent slipping.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Snow Mode** to enable or disable the feature.

You can switch to any regular drive mode, or tap Snow Mode again to turn off this feature.

### ***Easy Pass Through***

Easy Pass Through assists in driving on complex roads with potholes, hard shoulders, or packed snow, etc.



Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Easy Pass Through** to enable or disable the feature.

When the feature is enabled, the ride height of your vehicle will be raised to the maximum.

Easy Pass Through will be automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- The speed exceeds 30 km/h.
- The drive mode is changed.

### ***ECO+ Mode***

ECO+ Mode reduces the power consumption of the vehicle and extends the range by disabling optional features and meeting the minimal driving needs.

In ECO+ Mode, the maximum speed of the vehicle is limited, driver assist features are temporarily unavailable, and comfort features such as air conditioning and ambient lighting are limited.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > ECO+ Mode** to enable or disable the feature.

You can switch to any regular drive mode, or tap ECO+ Mode again to turn off this feature.


## Feature Settings

### **Autohold**

When the vehicle has stopped temporarily, Autohold can continue to apply the brakes when you release the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Autohold Activation** to enable the feature in the corresponding mode.

- **Full Press Activation:** You can activate the feature by pressing the brake pedal to bring the vehicle into a stop and then slightly lifting and pressing the brake pedal again.
- **Automatic Activation:** The feature is automatically activated after you bring the vehicle into a stop by pressing the brake pedal.

The  icon is displayed on the digital instrument cluster when the Autohold feature is activated. When the feature is activated, press the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal to exit Autohold.

### **Caution**

The Autohold mode will not be enabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R gear). You still need to use Full Press Activation to park.

In case of emergency, slamming the brake pedal will activate Autohold.

You can also activate the feature when braking the vehicle to stop on inclines. In this case, the brake system can provide a brake force sufficient to keep the vehicle stationary.

### **Caution**

The grade of the slope shall not exceed 20%.

### **Emergency Braking**

If the brake pedal malfunctions, you can activate Emergency Braking by pressing the PARK button, which will bring the vehicle to a stop as soon as possible under normal circumstances.

- Press and hold the PARK button to activate Emergency Braking.

- Release the PARK button or press the accelerator pedal to cancel Emergency Braking. To reactivate the feature, press the button again.

### Caution

Do not activate Emergency Braking unless in emergency situations where the brake pedal malfunctions or is stuck.

### Warning

When driving in winter, or on roads with sharp curves or uneven surfaces, activating Emergency Braking may cause the vehicle to drift or slip. Please drive with caution.

### ***Hill Start Assist (HSA)***

Hill Start Assist helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when you start the vehicle on an incline.

When you release the brake pedal, the system continues to apply the brakes for up to two seconds. The temporary braking will be released after two seconds or when you begin to speed up.

### ***Enhanced Heads-Up Display (HUD)***

The Enhanced Heads-Up Display projects the vehicle speed, navigation, traffic signs, cruise signs, Autohold status and other related information on the windshield above the digital instrument cluster.

### Caution

At certain angles, sunlight may lead to tiny bright specks on the windshield when refracted and reflected by the front windshield and Heads-Up Display. These specks may disappear with changes in light angle, driving direction, slope, etc.

When driving in the same direction for a long time, you can adjust the height of the Heads-Up Display to get rid of these specks.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Display > Enhanced HUD** to set this feature.

- Turning On HUD
- Auto-Brightness

- Height
- Rake

The set height will be automatically saved in the system.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Display > HUD Navigation Mode Switch** to select different navigation modes with desired information layout.

- Auto: Intelligently switch between Detailed or Simple based on the road conditions
- Detailed: Display the route and real-time location through a mini map
- Simple: Display only the road navigation information

### ***Lead Vehicle Start Alert***

The vehicle will alert you if the lead vehicle starts.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Lead Vehicle Start Alert** to enable or disable the feature.

With this feature enabled in the manual driving mode, if you do not follow after the lead vehicle starts, the vehicle will alert you.

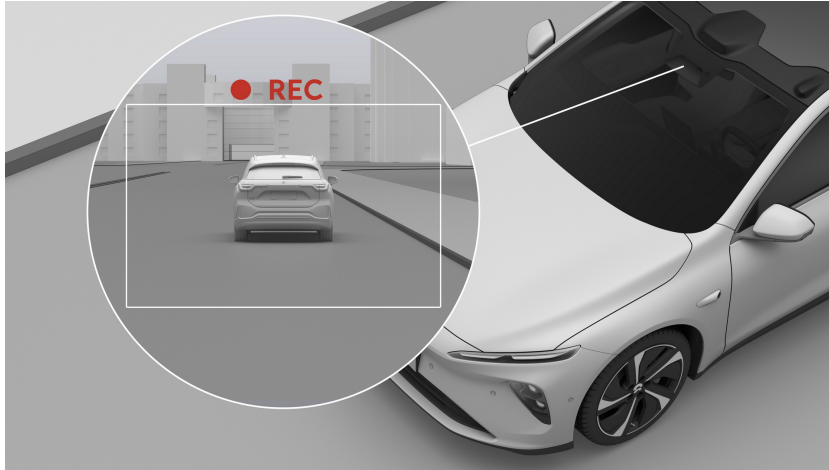
### **Warning**

Lead Vehicle Start Alert serves as a reference only and cannot substitute your visual observation. You must always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road conditions, and drive at an appropriate and safe speed in compliance with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

## Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

You can use the Digital Video Recorder to take videos of your driving, which can be used as evidence in case of a traffic accident.

The Digital Video Recorder has loop, emergency, and quick recording modes.



### Caution

The Digital Video Recorder does not work when the vehicle is parked and powered off.

### ***Loop Recording***




The Digital Video Recorder provides a main view and a surround view, and supports simultaneous recording and real-time preview.

- Main view: Only the main camera view is recorded, with the maximum resolution of 3840×1696 and the frame rate of 30 fps supported;
- Surround view: All the camera views are recorded, with the maximum resolution of 1280×1000 and the frame rate of 30 fps supported by four surround view cameras.

The DVR can store up to 10 hours of main-view loop recording, and about 5.7 hours of five-view loop recording. When the memory is full, the oldest videos will automatically be overwritten.

The recording will be stored in **Photos > Loop Videos**. To back up specific videos, insert a USB drive and select the files to be exported.


Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Safety > Digital Video Recorder** to enable or disable the feature.

-  is displayed at the top-center of the digital instrument cluster when recording is enabled.
-  is displayed at the top of the center display when recording starts.
-  is displayed at the top-center of the digital instrument cluster when recording is disabled.

The Digital Video Recorder supports sound recording and watermark, which are off by default and need to be turned on manually.

Tap **Digital Video Recorder > Sound Recording** to enable or disable this feature.

Tap **Digital Video Recorder > Watermark** to enable or disable this feature.

 is displayed at the top of the center display when Sound Recording is enabled. Then the DVR starts sound recording.

When Watermark is enabled, in addition to the time watermark, watermarks of speed, gear, turn signal and other driving data will also be added to the video to facilitate accident fault determination.

### ***Emergency Recording***

This feature will record videos and save them in the memory when Automatic Emergency Brake or airbags are triggered.

An emergency video covers the 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after an emergency. The recording will be stored in **Photos > Emergency Videos**.

### ***Quick Recording***

This feature supports most scenarios where recording can be triggered manually, such as violations, scams or funny scenes, facilitating you to quickly save, record and search for related videos.

Swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access and tap **Quick Video Record** to start recording.

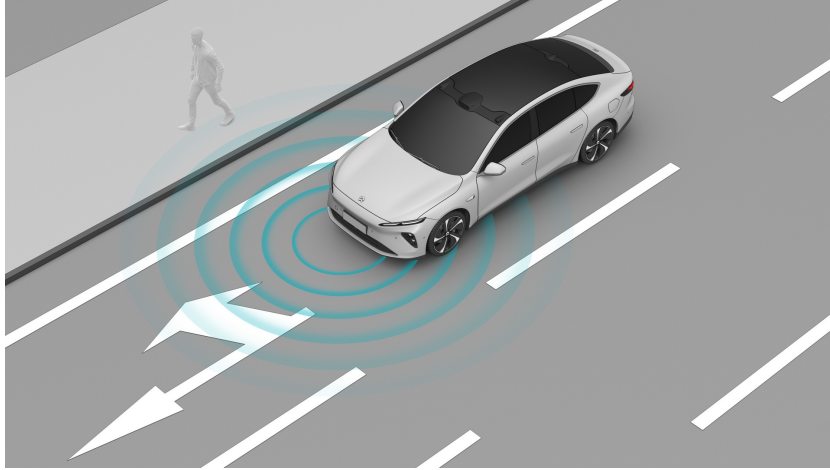
You can also press and hold the right Middle button on the steering wheel to customize the button for Quick Video Record. After saving, you can press and hold the button to trigger Quick Recording.



This feature will save videos, including the 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after the trigger. The recording will be stored in **Photos > Emergency Videos**.

## Pedestrian Warning System

When driving at a low speed (normally below 30 km/h), the vehicle emits a sound to alert other road users such as pedestrians and other vehicles of your presence.



Swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access, and tap **Pedestrian Warning System** to enable or disable the feature.

When you disable this feature manually, an alert message appears on the center display. Tap it to disable the feature. The feature is enabled by default next time you drive the vehicle.

When this feature is enabled:

- When driving at a speed between 0 km/h and 20 km/h, the sound gets louder as your speed increases.
- When driving at a speed between 20 km/h and 30 km/h, the sound gets weaker as speed increases.
- When driving at a speed over 30 km/h, the vehicle stops emitting the sound.
- When driving at a speed below 25 km/h, the vehicle will emit the sound again.

### Caution

Pedestrian Warning System can only be disengaged when it is unnecessary to emit a sound if there are no pedestrians nearby.

## Parking Camera and Parking Assist

Parking Assist monitors the surroundings of the vehicle using ultrasonic sensors when the vehicle is driving at a low speed to help you park safely.

In the parking process, audio and visual alerts are emitted to indicate the distance between the front or rear of your vehicle and the obstacle.

Distance	Audio alert frequency	Visual alert color
1.2-1.5 m	None	White
0.9-1.2 m	0, 1, or 2 times per second	White
0.6-0.9 m	0, 2, or 3 times per second	Orange
0.3-0.6 m	3, 4, 5 times per second	Orange
Less than 0.3 m	High-frequency beeps	Red

### Warning

Parking Assist serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

As a driving assist feature, Parking Assist cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Parking Assist only after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Parking Camera***

You can enable Parking Camera in the following ways:

- Swipe right on the home page to visit Quick Access and tap **Surround View** to enable this feature.
- Enter the application launcher and tap **Park** to enable the memory view (surround-view or dual-view image).
- Shift into REVERSE to enable the memory view (surround-view or dual-view image).

- Press and hold the right Middle button on the steering wheel to customize the button for **Surround View**, and enable this feature through this button.
- Ask NOMI to open the **Park** interface and enable the surround-view image.

You can tap the upper right of the Parking Camera interface to turn off the audio alert. You should assume all risks arising from parking with the audio alert off.

### Caution

Parking Camera will be automatically disabled when your vehicle is in PARK or moving faster than 21 km/h.

You can also disable Parking Camera manually by grabbing with five fingers on the center display or by tapping the Off button in the upper left.

### Caution

The range of the vehicle's front and rear detection do not exceed 150 centimeters.

### Warning

The vehicle may provide prompts such as "Front parking radar fault", "Rear parking radar fault", "Parking radar system fault", and other information due to ultrasonic sensors being restricted in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors being damaged, misplaced, or blocked (by mud, ice or snow).
- Rain, snow, fog, haze or other bad weather affecting the performance of the ultrasonic sensors.
- The sensors receiving interference from other electrical equipment or devices.

### Warning



Ultrasonic sensor detection may be restricted for certain obstacles, including obstacles that are low or narrow, or which come from the top or side of the vehicle. In these cases, you should always pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so may result in property damage or personal injury. These obstacles include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, and animals
- Open parking locks, low stone blocks, low cylinders, thin rods, pointed objects, potholes, etc.

- Height restriction barriers, height bars, or suspended structures
- Obstacles on the side of the vehicle's body that may cause a collision or scratches
- Bicycles, corners of walls and square columns in parking lots, etc.

### ***Parking Camera Interfaces***

There are two Parking Camera interfaces: surround-view image and dual-view image. Tap the upper left button on the surround-view image to switch between the interfaces.

Button	Function
	Switch to dual-view image
	Switch to surround-view image

### ***Parking Camera Views***

After opening the dual-view image interface, you can switch to the front/rear view by shifting into DRIVE (D) / REVERSE (R), or tap 3D View, Front View, Rear View, Left/Right Wheel Hub View, Front Wheel Hub View, or Rear Wheel Hub View in the bottom left of the center display to switch between different views.

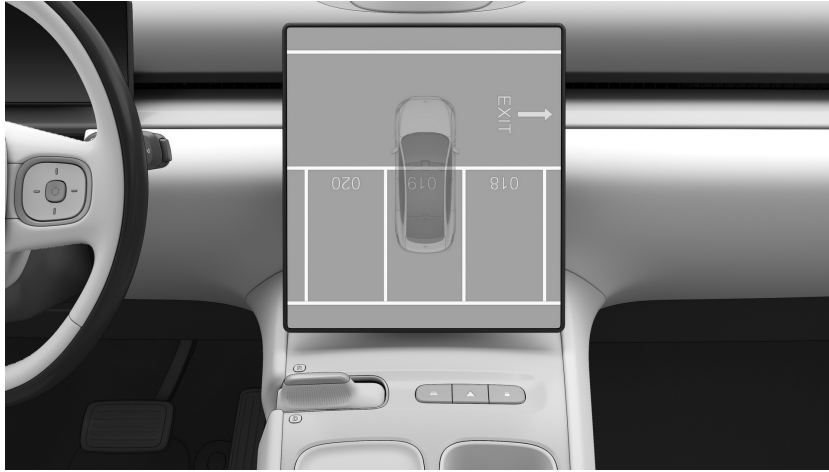
In the 3D view, you can swipe with one finger to adjust the view angle, zoom in with two fingers to adjust the view distance, and swipe up and down with two fingers to adjust the view height.

### **Caution**

When the center display shows the left/right wheel view, front wheel view, or rear wheel view, the parking view will not change when you shift gears.

### ***Dynamic Transparent Chassis***

This feature enables you to easily see the road conditions in the vehicle as if your vehicle chassis turned transparent, by taking the road images in advance with cameras and transmitting them to the center display in the vehicle.



You can enable this feature in the Parking Camera Settings interface. When this feature is enabled, you can select one from four options for the model transparency while driving: Opaque, Low, Medium and High.

### Caution

The Dynamic Transparent Chassis cannot detect possible environmental changes under the chassis when the vehicle is stationary. Please drive with caution and always pay attention to your surroundings to avoid damage to the vehicle.

### ***Blind Spot Around the Model***

Due to the relative positions between the cameras and the vehicle, there is a blind spot of about 30 cm around the vehicle in the surround-view image interface. When parking, please pay attention to your surroundings.

### Caution

The blind spot indication shown in the surround view image serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

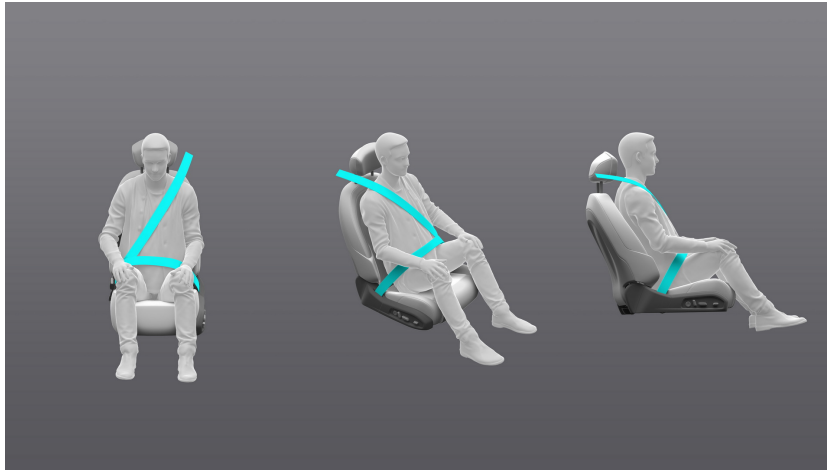
You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and park the vehicle only after your safety is ensured.

Due to the existence of blind spots, some low objects close to the vehicle may not be fully displayed. Please pay attention and drive carefully.

## Seat Belts

### ***Seat Belt Instructions***

Seat belts are one of the most important ways to protect occupants in an accident. Using seat belts together with airbags can reduce the risk of severe injury if a collision occurs.




Both front and rear seats feature seat belts with pretensioners (dual-stage for front seats). The pretensioners rapidly retract and latch seat belts the instant a severe collision occurs, thereby providing increased protection for occupants. The force limiter can then prevent the seat belt from exerting too much force on the occupant and minimize belt-inflicted injury.


### **Warning**

- Seat belts should be worn correctly by all occupants at all times. Failure to do so may result in severe injury or death.
- Do not unbuckle the seat belt when driving. Doing so can increase the risk of severe injury if a collision occurs.
- Avoid contaminating the seat belt or obstructing the belt latch. Failure to do so can impair the functionality of the seat belt.
- Check the condition of your seat belt carefully before use to ensure that no components show any sign of wear, aging, or damage. If any damage is found, do not continue to use the seat belt and replace it immediately.
- Do not attempt to repair a damaged seat belt yourself. Do not remove or install seat belts in any way.
- Never secure more than one person with a single seat belt. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on an occupant's lap. Doing so can cause further injury to the child if a collision occurs.

- Seat belts that have been stretched and deformed during an accident must be replaced immediately, even if there is no visible damage.
- Seat belt pretensioners that have been activated during an accident must be replaced immediately. Even if they are not activated in certain accidents, it is suggested to drive to NIO for inspection or even replacement if necessary.
- Do not drive with the backrest reclined to an extreme degree. Doing so can impair the protective function of the seat belt.

### ***Seat Belt Warning Light***

All seats are equipped with seat belts. When the driver is seated (with doors closed or the brake pedal pressed) or is driving, the seat belt warning light  on the digital instrument cluster will turn on if anyone in the front is unbuckled. If the vehicle is driven at a speed over 22 km/h and the seat belts are still not fastened, the warning light will flash and a chime will sound. After seat belts are fastened, the warning light will turn off and the chime will stop. If the belts remain unfastened, the chime will stop after 100 seconds, but the warning light will stay on.

When the driver is seated (with doors closed or the brake pedal pressed), the seat belt warning light  on the digital instrument cluster will turn on if a passenger in the rear is not buckled up. After the seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off.

When rear seat belts are not fastened:

- If the vehicle is in motion, the warning light automatically turns off after 33 seconds.
- If the vehicle is driving over 22 km/h, the warning light flashes and a chime sounds. The warning light turns off after all occupants are buckled up.
- If passengers in the rear seats remain unbuckled, the warning light automatically turns off after 33 seconds.

### **Warning**

If the seat belt reminder malfunctions, do not use the seat and contact NIO immediately for inspection.

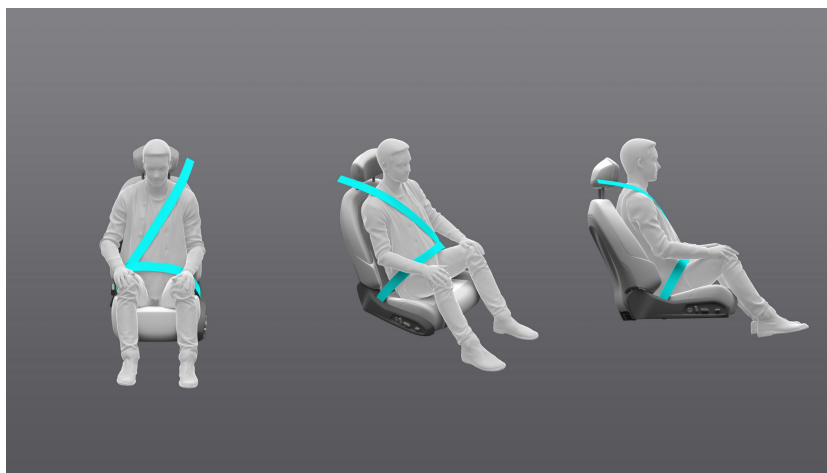
### ***Wearing Seat Belts***

Use the seat belts correctly as follows:





1. Pull the seat belt by the belt buckle evenly across your body, ensuring the shoulder portion of the belt lies over the shoulder while the lap portion of the belt across the pelvis. Never lie the seat belt across the neck and abdomen. Insert the belt buckle into the belt latch until you hear a click indicating it is locked in place.



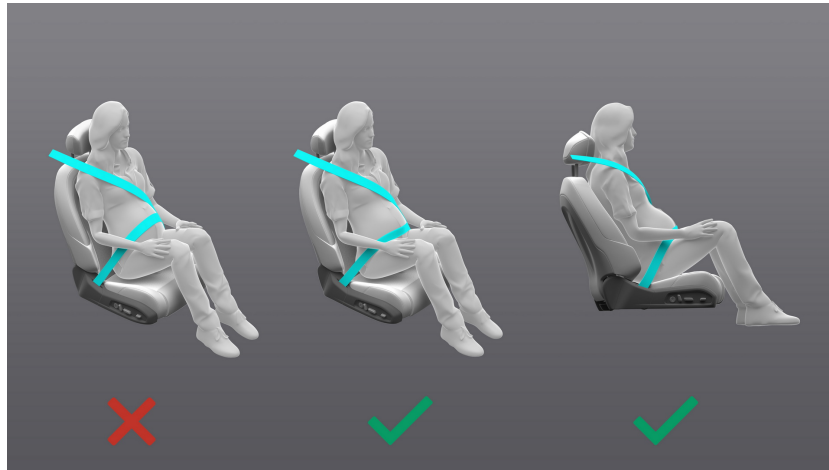
2. Press the button and slide the belt up or down to adjust the seat belt height. Release the button when the belt is at an appropriate height. To check if the belt is securely locked in place, pull firmly on the shoulder strap of the belt.

To release the seat belt, press the red button on the belt latch to pop out the belt buckle. Guide the belt back by hand so that it can roll up more easily.

### Warning

- Ensure that the backrest and head restraint are positioned correctly before wearing a seat belt, so that the seat belt can protect the occupant to the fullest extent possible.
- A seat belt that is either too loose or too tight can cause injury if a collision occurs.

- For a pregnant occupant, the seat belt must rest evenly across the chest and as low and flat as possible across the hips. Failure to do so can cause severe injury to both the unborn fetus and the mother if the seat belt tightens in the event of an accident.



## Airbags

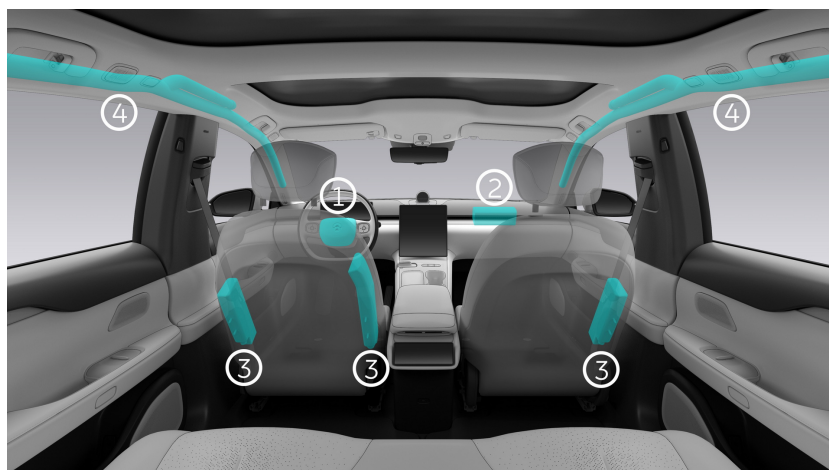
### ***Airbag Instructions***

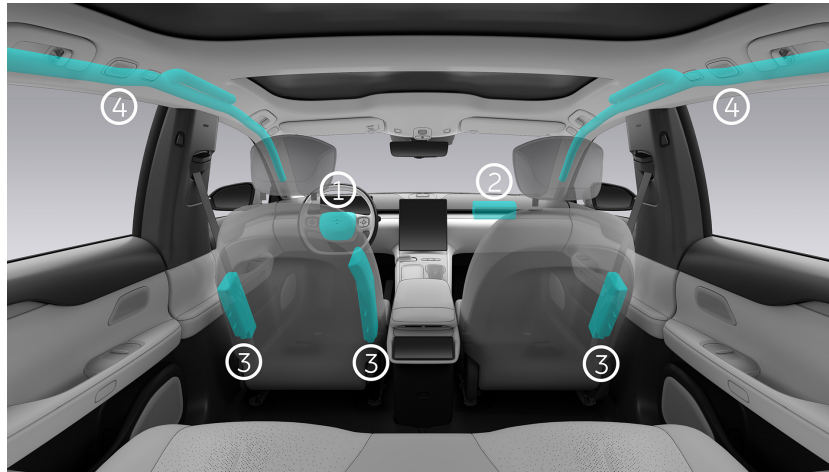
As a restraint system, airbags are a supplement to seat belts. Airbags can quickly inflate in the event of a severe accident to protect the head and chest of the occupant and reduce injury severity. However, they cannot prevent injuries to limbs and body surfaces. Occupants enjoy maximum protection only when both airbags and seat belts are used appropriately.

Your vehicle is equipped with collision sensors. When a front or side collision that satisfies the conditions of deploying the airbag system occurs, the corresponding airbags will deploy. The gas generator inside the airbag will be enabled to release gas at a certain pressure to open the airbag cover and fill the entire airbag, forming a protective buffer layer to protect occupants and reduce the risk of injury or death.

The airbag system includes front airbags and side airbags. The locations of the airbags are labeled "AIRBAG".

- Front airbags include front head airbags that are located in the steering wheel and on the instrument panel of the passenger side;
- Side airbags include front side airbags located on both sides of the driver's seat and on the outside of the front passenger seat and curtain airbags located on the headliner on both sides from A pillar to C pillar.





1. Driver's front airbag
2. Front passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbags
4. Curtain Airbags

### Warning

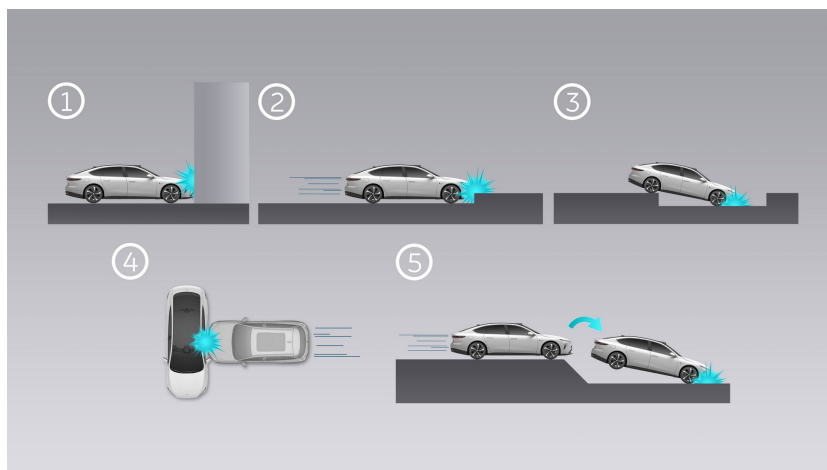
- Airbags are a supplementary restraint system and cannot replace seat belts. The airbag can only maximize your safety when used in conjunction with the seat belt. Thus, all occupants should always correctly wear their seat belt and sit in the correct position.
- The driver should sit at least 25 cm away from the steering wheel, since the airbag may injure the driver when deployed with great force.
- Children must not sit in the front passenger seat if the front passenger airbag is enabled. In the case of an accident, the impact of the airbag when deployed may cause severe injury to children.
- Do not place any objects on the front passenger seat. These objects will enter the deployment area and be ejected if the airbag deploys in the event of emergency braking, which may injure occupants.
- The airbag system can only provide protection once. If the airbag has been deployed, you must have it replaced; during certain accidents, the airbag may not deploy. However, to ensure that the airbag system works properly, please contact NIO immediately for inspection or replacement if necessary.
- If any damage or fractures are found on the airbag cover, do not use the vehicle and contact NIO immediately.
- If the airbag system has never been deployed for a period of ten years from its production date, please visit NIO to have it replaced. A record of the airbag

system's replacement needs to be kept and given to the new owner when the vehicle's ownership is transferred.

- Installing or removing airbag system components, including airbag labels, is prohibited.
- Smoke and fine powder may be produced when the airbag deploys. Even if the fine powder is nontoxic, it may still make occupants feel uncomfortable.
- When using seat covers, avoid the area around the side airbags for the front seats. Doing so may impair the protective function of the side airbags.
- Do not place any objects in the deployment area of the curtain airbags (including pillars, headliner or handles). Occupants should not lean against the doors. Doing so may result in injury if a curtain airbag deploys.
- Do not place any hard objects (including clothes hangers, fruits, or glass bottles) on the garment hooks in the vehicle. Doing so may result in injury if a curtain airbag deploys.
- Never place your feet, knees or other body parts on or near the airbag covers. Do not place or hang any objects on or near the airbag covers. Doing so may impair the functionality of the airbags and may result in injury if an airbag deploys.
- Never place, hang or install any objects on or near the instrument panel on the passenger side. Doing so may result in injury if an airbag deploys.
- Never modify the headliner of the vehicle. Doing so may impair the functionality of the curtain airbags, and result in injury if they deploy.
- Never place or hang any heavy or sharp-edged objects on the front passenger sun visor. Doing so may result in injury if the front passenger airbag deploys.
- The smoke and dust generated during the rapid airbag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation/scalds/burns, and the airbag fibers may cause skin scratches or burns.

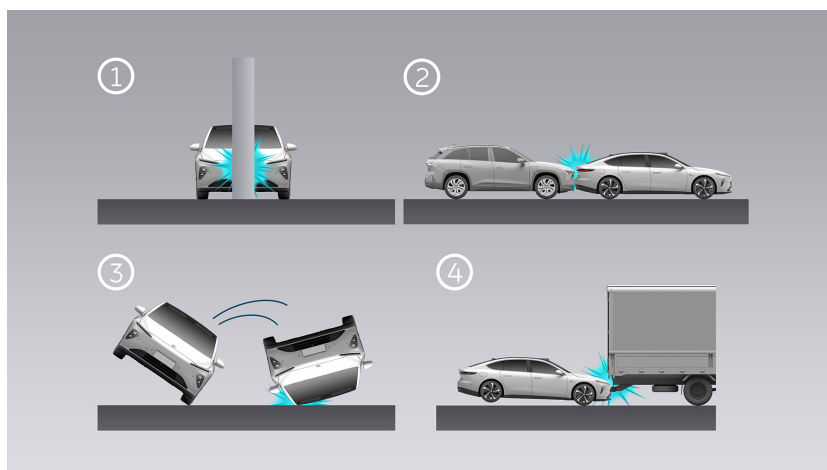
### ***Conditions for Deploying Airbags***

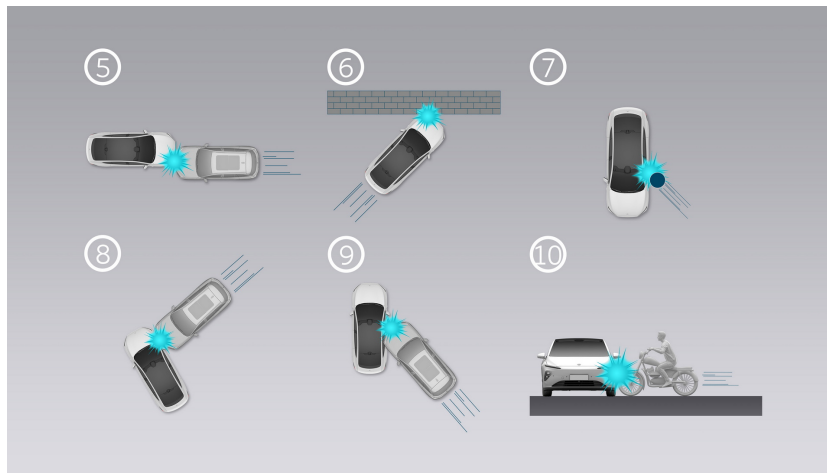
Airbags will inflate in the following cases:



1. The vehicle hits a wall or another vehicle at a high speed.
2. The vehicle hits a hard curb.
3. The vehicle falls into a deep ditch.
4. The vehicle is impacted by another vehicle at high speed from the side.
5. The vehicle goes upward and then hits the road hard.


In the following cases, airbags may not deploy and the occupants should be protected by wearing the seat belts correctly:






1. The vehicle hits a tree, pole, or other tall and thin objects.
2. The vehicle is hit by another vehicle in the rear.
3. The vehicle rolls over.
4. The vehicle collides with or slides under a truck.
5. The front corner of the vehicle collides with another vehicle.
6. The front corner of the vehicle collides with a wall.
7. The vehicle travels sideways into a pole.
8. The front side of the vehicle is hit by another vehicle at a certain angle.
9. The side of the vehicle body is hit by another vehicle at a certain angle.
10. The vehicle is hit by another vehicle on the side.

### ***Airbag Warning Indicator***

An airbag warning indicator  on the digital instrument cluster displays the status of airbags. If the indicator is on after the digital instrument cluster turns on, do not use the vehicle and contact NIO immediately.

### ***Disabling Front Airbags***

Because the front airbags rapidly inflate and unfold with great force, the distance between front airbags and front occupants should be at least 25 cm. If a child or an occupant with special medical needs is seated in the front passenger seat, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Front Passenger Airbag** to disable the front passenger airbag. Then the  icon will appear at the top of the center display to remind you that the front passenger airbag has been disabled. This can reduce the risk of severe injury to the vulnerable.

***Actions to Take After Airbags Are Deployed***

When a collision occurs and airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically take the following actions to ensure occupant safety:

- Unlocking doors to ensure that occupants or rescue personnel can open the doors.
- Turning on hazard warning lights to indicate the vehicle's location and alert vehicles approaching from the rear.
- Cutting off the high voltage system to ensure occupant safety.
- Opening windows to prevent occupants from being trapped in the vehicle if it is submerged in water.
- Turning off Driver Seat Memory to avoid the seat moving to a position that traps the driver.
- Turning on reading lights, especially for the convenience of rescue at night.



## Child Protection Locks

Child protection locks are turned off by default and need to be set before turned on. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Doors & Windows** to see the settings related to child protection locks.

### ***Manually Turning On/Off Child Protection Locks***

Tap **Child Protection Locks - Rear Doors/Windows**, which will be highlighted if the feature is on. Tap again to turn it off.

Failure to turn on or off the child protection lock of the corresponding door/window will result in a pop-up window appearing on the center display. Repeat the operation again until success.

### **Caution**

- When Child Protection Locks are on, please do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Doing so may result in injury or death.
- After turning on Child Protection Locks, please check their status again.

## Child Seat

Children under the age of 12 or less than 1.5 meters in height must ride in a child seat or a booster seat in order to be sufficiently protected. Children must not be carried in an occupant's arms or sit in their lap.

Only use a child seat that is suitable for a child and complies with the relevant laws and regulations. Always check the label and instructions when choosing a child seat. When installing and using a child seat, always follow the relevant laws and regulations, the child seat manufacturer's instructions, and this manual.

### ***Important Instructions for Using a Child Seat***

Correct use of a child seat can significantly lower the risk of injury or reduce the severity of injury in an accident. Please pay attention to the following tips when using a child seat:

- It is not recommended to install a child seat onto the rear middle seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest position when a child seat is installed onto it using the seat belt.
- Ensure that your child is riding in a child seat and wearing their seat belt correctly.
- Never allow your child to ride unprotected in the vehicle.
- Do not seat more than one child in a child seat.
- Never allow a child to be held in an occupant's arms.
- Ensure that no hard or sharp objects are on the child seat. Failure to do so may cause injury during an accident.
- When installing a rear-facing child seat in the rear seat, you may need to appropriately adjust the corresponding front seat forward. When installing a front-facing child seat in the rear seat, you may need to appropriately adjust the headrest height.
- Never leave a child unattended, even if the child is secured in a child seat.
- Never allow a child to stand or kneel in their seat when driving. Otherwise, the child could be thrown from the vehicle, which may cause injury or death to the child and other occupants.
- Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for the correct use of the seat belt for optimal protection.

- Always ensure that the child seat is correctly installed and secured even if a child is not sitting in the child seat. Failure to do so may cause injury to other occupants during a collision or emergency braking.
- When a child is seated in a child seat, to reduce the risk of injury, always ensure that the child does not lean on the door, outboard side of the seat, or pillar, or position their head or body below the roof cross beam where side airbags or curtain airbags will deploy when an accident occurs.

### ***Types of Child Seats***

Only use the approved child seat suitable for your child. Children over 1.5 meters in height can use the vehicle's seat belts. Child seats must comply with relevant regulations and standards.

**Table 1: CRS Table**

Weight groups allowed*	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III		0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III
Seat position	Driver	1 <sup>st</sup> row passenger		2 <sup>nd</sup> row left	2 <sup>nd</sup> row middle	2 <sup>nd</sup> row right
		Passenger Airbag OFF	Passenger Airbag ON			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	N/A	Yes <sup>(*a)</sup>	No	Yes	Yes <sup>(*b)</sup>	Yes
i-Size seating position (yes/no)	N/A	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Table 1: CRS Table

Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2)*	N/A	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)*	N/A	No	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3
Largest suitable forward-facing fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)*	N/A	No	No	F2X/F2/F3	No	F2X/F2/F3
Largest suitable booster fixture (B2/B3)*	N/A	No	No	B2/B3	No	B2/B3
Suitable for support leg	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Notes:						

Table 1: CRS Table

\* The weight group and child seat category are defined according to ECE R16 and R44. You can find the category of child seat on its specification. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight, and size of the child.

(a) If it is absolutely necessary for you to install a child seat to the front passenger seat, be sure to turn the passenger airbag off. Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest position before installing the universal CRS on it. Adjust or remove the headrest if it blocks the adjustment of CRS.

(b) It is forbidden to install a child seat with a support base or with a support leg on the middle seat of the 2<sup>nd</sup> row.

Table 2: Recommended Child Restraints by NIO

Group	Manufacturer	Model	Attachment
0 & 0+	Besafe	iZi CombiX4 ISOFIX	ISOFIX mounted with support leg, rearward facing
Up to 13 kg			
I			
9-18 kg			
II	Cybex	Solution Z i-Fix	ISOFIX mounted forward facing
15-25 kg			
III	Osann	UP	Seatbelt, forward facing
22-36 kg			

NIO recommends to install an appropriate CRS on the 2<sup>nd</sup> row outer seating positions. The CRS instructions should be followed to have the best protection for your child.

NIO recommends to use a rearward facing CRS for children under 18 kg. Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

**Table 2: Recommended Child Restraints by NIO**


For Group II children (weight from 15-25 kg), NIO recommends to use Cybex Solution Z i-Fix.

For Group III children (weight from 22-36 kg), NIO recommends to use Ossan UP booster.

### ***Choosing and Installing a Child Seat***

Refer to the following front airbag label fitted to the front passenger sun visor.



If you want to use a child seat in the front passenger seat, always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Front Passenger Airbag** to disable the front passenger airbag. In this case, the  icon appears at the top of the center display, notifying you that the front passenger airbag is disabled.

Secure your child with a child seat or seat belt that is appropriate for the age, weight, and height of the child on the rear outboard seats:

- Infants weighing up to 13 kg can be seated in a reclining rear-facing child seat secured on the rear seats.



- Toddlers weighing between 9 kg and 18 kg are recommended to be seated in a rear-facing child seat that is restrained by a safety cushion or integrated five-point harness and secured on the rear seats.



- Young children weighing between 15 kg and 25 kg can be seated in a forward-facing child seat that is restrained by a seat belt and secured on the rear seats.



- Children weighing between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are less than 1.5 meters tall can be seated in a booster seat that is restrained by a seat belt and secured on the rear seats.



### **Warning**

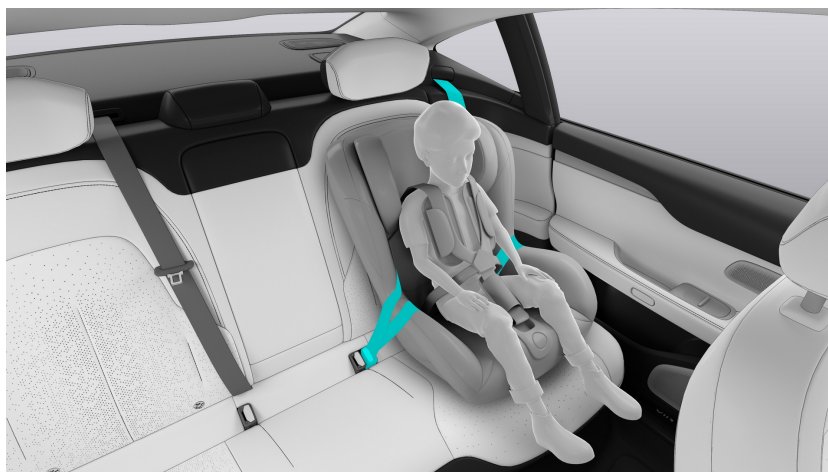
The upper belt must lay flat across the shoulder and chest, and never lay across the neck; the lower belt must lay flat across the pelvis, and never lay across the abdomen.

### ***Installing a Child Seat***

Before installing a child seat, read the child seat manufacturer's instructions carefully, and ensure that the seat can be installed in your vehicle. You can choose a child seat which is fastened with a seat belt or uses the ISOFIX system. The ISOFIX system is recommended.

- Installing a seat belt-restrained child seat  
To install a child seat on a rear seat, route the seat belt over the child seat, and buckle it up. Ensure that the belt is not twisted. Pull the belt tightly, and remove all slack.





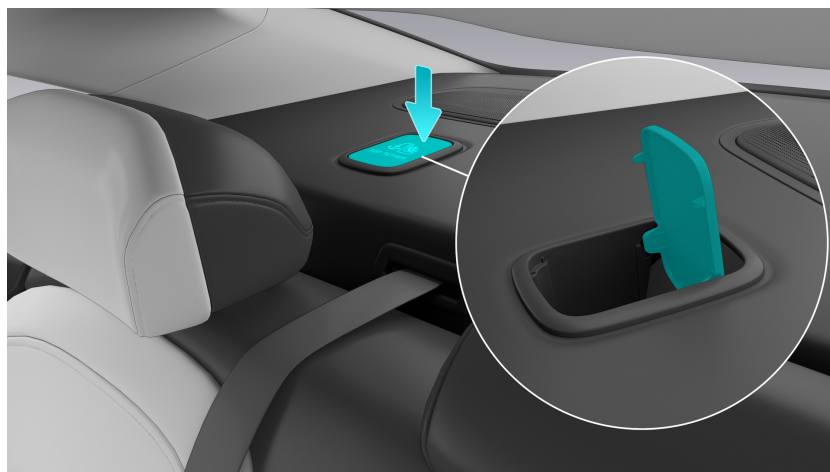
- Installing an ISOFIX child seat

The rear outboard seats on your vehicle are both fitted with ISOFIX anchor points, which are located below the decorative curtain at the connection between the backrest and the cushion. Open the decorative curtain, and slide the lower part of the child seat onto the ISOFIX anchor points.

1. Lift the decorative curtain at the connection between the backrest and the cushion, and slide the lower part of the child seat onto the seat's anchor bars until you hear it click into place.



2. Guide the upper tether strap on the child seat under the head restraint and towards the rear, and then fasten the belt to the anchor point located on the back of the rear seats.



3. Pull on the child seat to check if it fits snugly.

### Warning

- The ISOFIX attachment points are designed solely for child safety seats with the ISOFIX system. To avoid injury, never secure other objects to ISOFIX.
- Always follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions and this manual when installing and removing a child safety seat. Improper usage can result in injury to your child or other passengers.

## Multi Collision Braking (MCB)

MCB (Multi Collision Braking) comes standard on ET7. In certain types of collisions, the vehicle's brakes are applied to help prevent or mitigate a secondary collision.

To help avoid or mitigate a secondary collision, the brakes are applied automatically to help braking the vehicle to stop. The brake lights and hazard warning flashers will be activated and the flashers will remain on after the vehicle has come to a standstill. The electrical parking brake will then be applied automatically.

In a situation where stopping the vehicle may not be desirable, you can override this operation by pressing the accelerator pedal.

This feature can only operate when the braking system is sufficiently intact after the collision.

## Pet Mode

When the vehicle is in PARK, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Pet Mode** to enable the feature. When you need to leave the pet in the vehicle for a certain time, the vehicle can keep an appropriate temperature and keep the pet and vehicle safe when you lock the vehicle and leave. You can manually exit the Pet Mode through the center display or the NIO app when needed.

When the Pet Mode is turned on, if the vehicle is locked, the fan speed, air vent mode, and air circulation are made AUTO (22°C by default, can be manually set). The center display will show the cabin temperature and a message that there is a pet in the vehicle. The brightness of the instrument panel and HUD is decreased to the lowest, and the brightness of the center display to 50%. NOMI and window adjustment buttons are disabled. The child lock is turned on for the rear doors and windows to keep the pet and vehicle safe.

The Pet Mode is turned off by default for each trip. When the Pet Mode is turned on and the account is switched, the vehicle will maintain the status before switching.

### Caution

- The Pet Mode is designed only for keeping pets in the vehicle temporarily. Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.
- The Pet Mode cannot be turned on along with the Keep Powered On Mode or Camp Mode.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Pet Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden.
- The Pet Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK and all doors are closed, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Pet Mode is turned on, the NIO app will notify you that your pet is in the vehicle every two hours. You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the remaining range is less than 10 km, the Pet Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position to keep the pet safe.

- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Pet Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position to keep the pet safe.

## Keep Powered On Mode

When the vehicle is in PARK, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Keep Powered On Mode** to enable the feature. When you need to leave the vehicle temporarily (for example, buying coffee or breakfast), you can keep the cabin comfort in the same state as when you left the vehicle and continue a comfortable ride when you return. You can manually exit the Keep Powered On Mode through the center display or the NIO app when needed.

When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on, if the vehicle is locked, climate control, seat heating, ventilation, and massage, as well as wipers, will remain in the same state as when you left the vehicle. You can set the Keep Powered On duration and lights. NOMI is disabled. The mode is automatically exited when the set duration expires.

The Keep Powered On Mode is turned off by default for each trip. When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on and the account is switched, the vehicle will retain the status before switching.

### Caution

- The Keep Powered On Mode is designed to maintain a comfortable climate in the vehicle when passengers leave the vehicle temporarily. Do not leave children or pets alone in the vehicle.
- The Keep Powered On Mode cannot be turned on along with the Pet Mode or Camp Mode.
- When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Keep Powered On Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- The Keep Powered On Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Keep Powered On Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden.
- You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the remaining range is less than 10 km, the Keep Powered On Mode will be automatically exited.
- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Keep Powered On Mode will be automatically exited.

## Camp Mode

When the vehicle is in PARK, enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Camp Mode** to enable the feature. This allows a safe and comfortable camping experience when you need to use in-vehicle power supply for a long time. You can manually exit the Camp Mode through the center display or the NIO app when needed.

In the Camp Mode, climate control is turned on, with front and rear temperature set to 25°C by default. Air circulation is turned on, with the air purifier being silenced. Also, screens in the vehicles are turned off according to the display delay time set, and interior lights, doors, and windows are adjusted according to the options set. NOMI is disabled.

The Camp Mode is turned off by default for each trip. When the Camp Mode is turned on and the account is switched, the vehicle will retain the status before switching.

### Caution

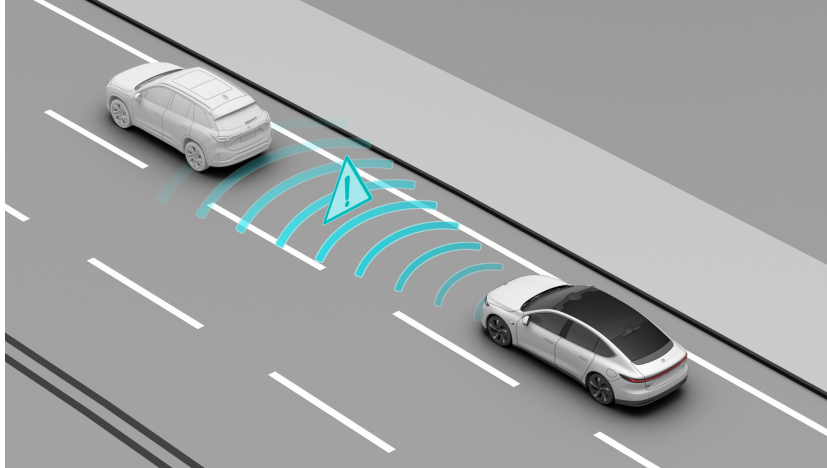
- The Camp Mode cannot be turned on along with the Pet Mode or Keep Powered On Mode.
- The Camp Mode can only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK, but not in the Trailer/Wash Mode.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are temporarily unavailable. After the Camp Mode is turned off and the vehicle is locked, the Guardian Mode and Remote Live View are available again.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on, system upgrade or shifting is forbidden. Walk Up Unlock and Walk-Away Lock are disabled temporarily and will be enabled again when the Camp Mode is exited. It is recommended to enable climate control to keep air circulation in this mode.
- You will be notified through a message when the remaining range is less than 60 km and the vehicle is not charging. When the remaining range is less than 10 km, the Camp Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position.
- When the Camp Mode is turned on and the vehicle is locked from inside, if someone opens the door and leaves the vehicle, the center display will be lit up, and persons still in the vehicle will be notified that the vehicle is unlocked.

- When an exception occurs in the high voltage or climate control system, the Camp Mode will be automatically exited, and windows will be set to the Ajar position.



## Front Collision Warning (FCW)

Forward Collision Warning will emit visual, audible, and tactile alerts if the system determines that there is a potential risk of collision between your vehicle and a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle, or pedestrian in front.



For detection of vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists moving in the same direction in front, Forward Collision Warning operates only when you are driving at a speed of no less than about 4 km/h.

### Warning

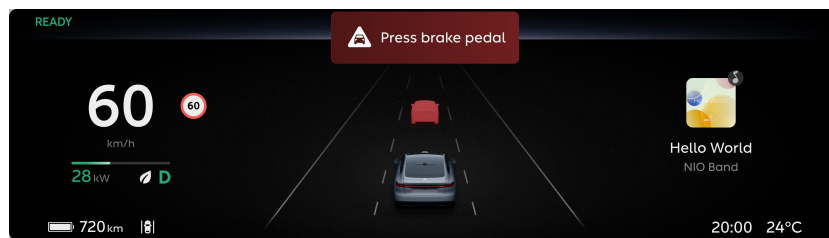
- Forward Collision Warning is only a supplement to, and not a substitute for, your attention and judgment.
- Forward Collision Warning is only intended for preventing frontal collision, and will not work when the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- As a driving assist feature, Forward Collision Warning cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions, and cannot detect vehicles in all situations. Several factors can cause an invalid, inappropriate or untimely warning.
- You must pay attention to the traffic and road conditions at all times and never depend on Forward Collision Warning to warn you of a potential collision. Failure to do so can cause personal injury or vehicle damage.
- For safety reasons, never test the use of Forward Collision Warning when facing the direction of other vehicles. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for Forward Collision Warning to intervene before you take action.

- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Forward Collision Warning** to enable or disable this feature.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Timing** to adjust the warning time.

When Forward Collision Warning is triggered, the dynamic environment simulation will display a visual alert.



## Warning

When Forward Collision Warning is disabled, your vehicle will not warn you of a possible collision. It is not suggested to turn it off.

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.

## Precautions and Restrictions

Forward Collision Warning may fail to function as intended due to camera detection failures in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- The view of the camera is interfered by direct sunlight or other light sources.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.

- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.
- The camera cannot focus or malfunctions.

Forward Collision Warning may fail to function as intended due to LiDAR sensor detection failures in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The window of the LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, paint protection film, wrap film, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, etc.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to traffic signs and anti-collision buckets on expressways and elevated roads.

Only qualified vehicles moving in the same direction as your vehicle will trigger Forward Collision Warning. Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Barriers (traffic cones, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects

### Caution

- This feature cannot ensure that all special-shaped vehicles can be identified in all conditions. You need to pay extra attention, especially at night. Special-shaped vehicles may include tricycles, vehicles with a damaged taillight, unclear rear contour, or obstructed rear body, irregular-shaped vehicles,

vehicles with a rear body lower than a certain height, or unloaded transporters for carrying vehicles.

- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.
- This feature may be falsely triggered when the vehicle needs to be driven onto special places such as a car hauler or a wrecker.

Forward Collision Warning may fail to function as intended if the target is not right in front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- It does not respond to targets that are in the dead zone of the sensors, including the dead zones at the corner, on the side, or at the rear of the vehicle.
- The target may be incorrectly selected or missed when the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified in time.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.

Forward Collision Warning may fail to function as intended due to special or complicated road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.

### **Warning**

Forward Collision Warning may not provide a warning in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- The driver is already applying the brakes.
- The driver fully or suddenly presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.

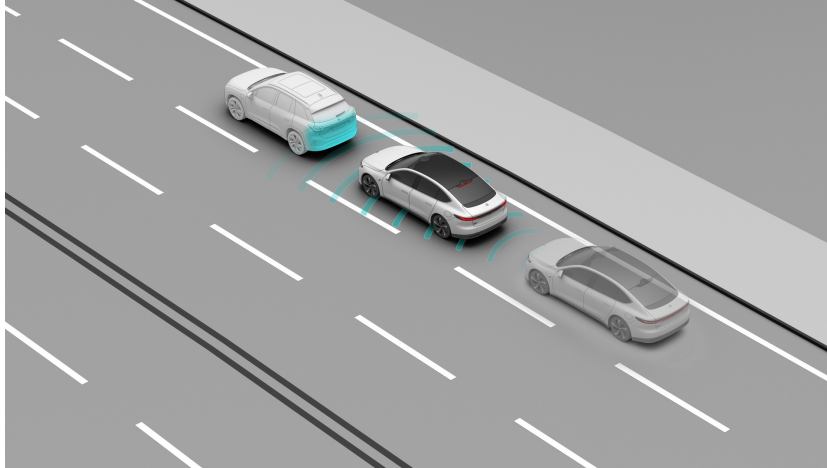
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Forward Collision Warning. Forward Collision Warning may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)

When a collision with a vehicle in front, cyclists, or pedestrians is considered unavoidable, the system will apply the brakes to reduce the speed and minimize the impact of rear-end collision.



- For detection of vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in front, Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) operates only when you are driving between about 4 km/h and 150 km/h.
- For detection of pedestrians behind the vehicle, Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) operates only when you are driving between about 4 km/h and 15 km/h.

When Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) has been triggered, the vehicle speed will be reduced by up to 60 km/h to mitigate the impact of a possible collision. For example, if Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) is triggered at a speed of 90 km/h, the brakes will be released after the vehicle speed is reduced to 30 km/h.

When Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) is triggered, the dynamic environment simulation will display a visual alert, the brake pedal will move downward abruptly, and the brake light will turn on.

### Caution

The feature for detecting pedestrians behind the vehicle is still under optimization, which cannot ensure pedestrian detection in all conditions.

### Warning

As a driving assist feature, Autonomous Emergency Brake cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions and cannot detect vehicles

in all situations. Several factors can cause an invalid, inappropriate, or untimely warning.

You must pay attention to the traffic and road conditions at all times. Never depend on Autonomous Emergency Brake to avoid collisions or reduce the impact of a collision. Doing so can cause personal injury or vehicle damage. For safety reasons, never test the use of Autonomous Emergency Brake when facing the direction of other vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for Autonomous Emergency Brake to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### **Warning**

Autonomous Emergency Brake may apply short and sharp braking to reduce the risk of a potential collision, which may not be in line with your normal driving habit and may make you feel uncomfortable.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Autonomous Emergency Brake** to enable or disable this feature.

### **Warning**

When Autonomous Emergency Brake is disabled, your vehicle will not automatically apply the brakes even if a potential frontal collision is detected. It is not suggested to turn it off.

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

The camera system may fail to recognize obstacles and thus Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) may fail to operate as intended in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.

- The view of the camera is interfered by direct sunlight or other light sources.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.
- The camera cannot focus or malfunctions.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles and thus Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) may fail to operate as intended in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The window of the LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, paint protection film, wrap film, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, etc.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to traffic signs and anti-collision buckets on expressways and elevated roads.

Only qualified vehicles moving in the same direction as your vehicle will trigger Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB). Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Barriers (traffic cones, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects



## Caution

- This feature cannot ensure that all special-shaped vehicles can be identified in all conditions. You need to pay extra attention, especially at night. Special-shaped vehicles may include tricycles, vehicles with a damaged taillight, unclear rear contour, or obstructed rear body, irregular-shaped vehicles, vehicles with a rear body lower than a certain height, or unloaded transporters for carrying vehicles.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.
- This feature may be falsely triggered when the vehicle needs to be driven onto special places such as a car hauler or a wrecker.

Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) may fail to operate as intended in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) does not respond to targets that are in the dead zone of the sensors, including the dead zones at the corner, on the side, or at the rear of the vehicle.
- The target may be incorrectly selected or missed when the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified in time.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.
- When the vehicle in front is at a large angle relative to your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.
- When only a part of the vehicle in front overlaps with your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.
- When the vehicle is just powered on, the vehicle is in PARK, or the seat belts are unfastened.

The performance of Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) in reducing the impact of a collision may be affected due to special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.

### **Caution**

The braking distance increases on slippery roads. If Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, and Electronic Stability Program are triggered, the performance of Autonomous Emergency Brake in reducing the impact of a collision may be impaired.

### **Warning**

The brake pedal moves downward abruptly during autonomous braking events. Do not place any objects under the brake pedal. Doing so can impede the ability of the brake pedal to move freely.

### **Warning**

Autonomous Emergency Brake is not a substitute for maintaining a safe following distance between you and the vehicle in front. Do not stay too close to vehicles in front of you and avoid driving aggressively.

### **Warning**

Autonomous Emergency Brake is mainly designed to reduce the impact of frontal collisions.

### **Warning**

Autonomous Emergency Brake may not apply the brakes or may stop applying the brakes in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The driver fully or suddenly presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is not closed.
- Autonomous Emergency Brake has been triggered and cannot be triggered again within roughly 30 seconds.
- No vehicle is detected in front of the vehicle.

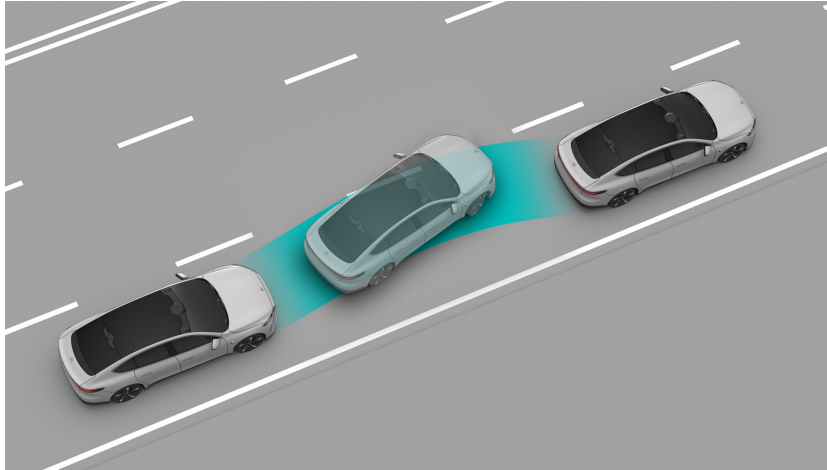
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB). Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB) may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

Lane Keeping Assist will temporarily assist the driver in bringing the vehicle back into the correct lane while emitting visual, audible, or steering wheel vibration alert when the vehicle unintentionally drifts into an adjacent lane or tends to do so.



Lane Keeping Assist includes:

- Warning (LDW): Reminds you with appropriate visual and audible alerts and steering wheel vibration when your vehicle is drifting into an adjacent lane or crossing the lane line.
- Warning + Lane Keeping Assist (LKA): Slightly steers the vehicle to reduce the possibility of lane departure when your vehicle is drifting into an adjacent lane or crossing the lane line. Lane Keeping Assist emits visual and audio alerts when your vehicle deviates too much from the center of the lane.

### Warning

Lane Keeping Assist can only provide limited steering assist and cannot control the vehicle's speed.

Lane Keeping Assist is unable to constantly control the steering. Therefore, it cannot always keep the vehicle centered in the lane.

### Warning

Lane Keeping Assist has limited steering torque which can only provide a slight steering assist and cannot fully guarantee the prevention of lane departure. Do not rely solely on Lane Keeping Assist to steer. You should always be prepared to take over steering, especially when driving on roads with curves.

Please take over steering immediately when cornering, turning around, or driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves.

### **Warning**

As a driving assist feature, Lane Keeping Assist cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

Lane Keeping Assist is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Lane Keeping Assist if it is safe.

You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for enabling Lane Keeping Assist, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in the lane and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### **Warning**

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on Lane Keeping Assist
- Using Lane Keeping Assist in bad weather conditions
- Using Lane Keeping Assist on non-standardized roads
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

### ***Enabling/Disabling Lane Keeping Assist***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Lane Departure Warning and Assist** to enable or disable the feature.

After enabling Lane Departure Warning, you can choose the assist level, warning type, and sensitivity.

- Assist level
  - Warning: Warning only
  - Warning + Lane Keeping Assist: Warning and slight steering assist
- Warning type:

- For Warning only, the warning types include Visual, Visual & Audible, Visual & Vibration, and Visual & Audible & Vibration.
- For Warning + Lane Keeping Assist, the warning type is Visual & Audible by default and cannot be changed.
- Sensitivity:
  - Low: Lower sensitivity to lane departures
  - Medium: Normal sensitivity to lane departures
  - High: Higher sensitivity to lane departures

### Caution

Please set the warning type and sensitivity with caution to ensure that such settings are in line with your driving habits.

### Caution

Enabling Lane Departure Warning and Assist does not mean that the feature is activated. This feature is automatically activated when the operating conditions are met.

When Lane Keeping Assist controls the steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly.

You can take over steering by turning the steering wheel manually.

Operating Conditions for Lane Keeping Assist:

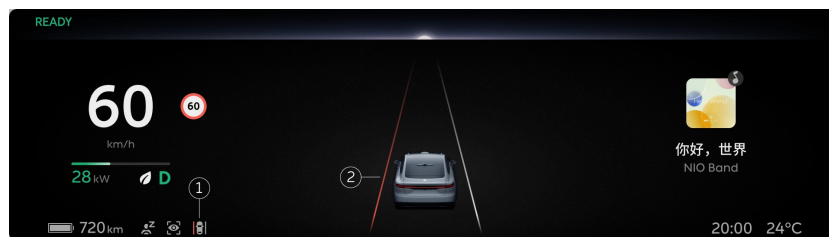
- Driving speed of 65-130 km/h.
- The vehicle is driving without abrupt acceleration, deceleration, or swerving.
- The vehicle is in the center of the lane, not driving on the lane line.
- At least one lane line is clear.
- The HD cameras are operating properly with a clear view.
- All components of Lane Keeping Assist are operating properly.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, including:
  - The driver is seated.
  - The vehicle is in DRIVE.

- Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.
- The Traction Control System and Electronic Stability Program are not manually disabled.

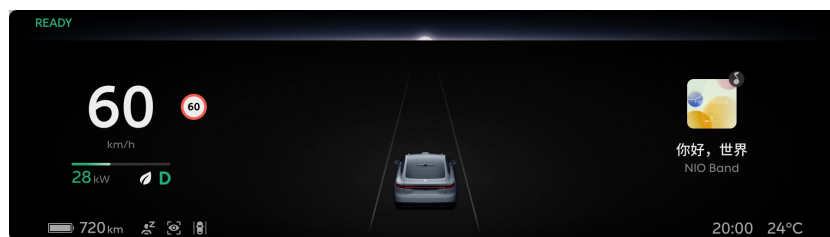
## Caution

When the turn signal is active, Lane Keeping Assist does not provide any reminders or take control if your vehicle deviates towards the corresponding side.

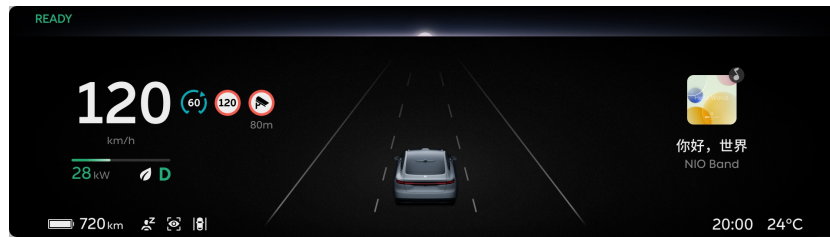
## Dynamic Environment Simulation



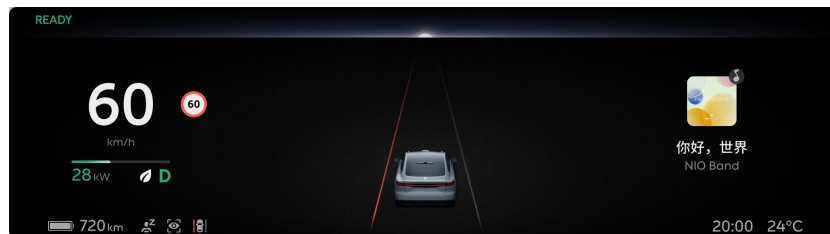
1. Lane Keeping Assist status icon
  - Icon not shown: Off
  - Icon shown in gray: Standby
  - Lane line in white: Lane line detected on the corresponding side
  - Lane line in yellow: Level-1 lane departure warning
  - Lane line in red: Level-2 lane departure warning
2. Lane lines
  - Icon not shown: Lane Keeping Assist is not enabled.
  - Icon in gray: Lane Keeping Assist is enabled but not activated.



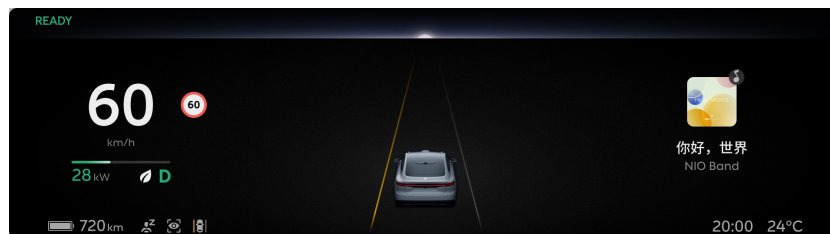
- Icon and lane lines in white: Lane Keeping Assist is activated.



- Icon and one lane line in red:



- When the assist level is Warning, this indicates a lane departure risk on the corresponding side.
- When the assist level is Warning + Lane Keeping Assist, this indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane, and Lane Keeping Assist cannot correct course with slight steering assist.
- Icon and one lane line in yellow: When the assist level is Warning + Lane Keeping Assist, this indicates that Lane Keeping Assist is steering to reduce the possibility of drifting out of the lane on the corresponding side.



## Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

## ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Lane Keeping Assist may fail to function as intended or be disabled automatically in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is navigating sharp curves, such as on expressway ramps.



- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The road section has no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.
- The road section has special lane lines, such as deceleration lines or diversion lines.
- Lane lines are not clearly divided, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressway ramps, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.

Lane Keeping Assist may fail to operate as intended or be disabled automatically due to camera recognition failures in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Reduced recognition at night.
- Dim environment, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- The camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

We do not recommend using Lane Keeping Assist in some special or complicated road conditions as it may fail to function as intended or be disabled automatically. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads
- Winding roads and sharp turns
- Uphill or downhill roads
- Bumpy roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without center medians

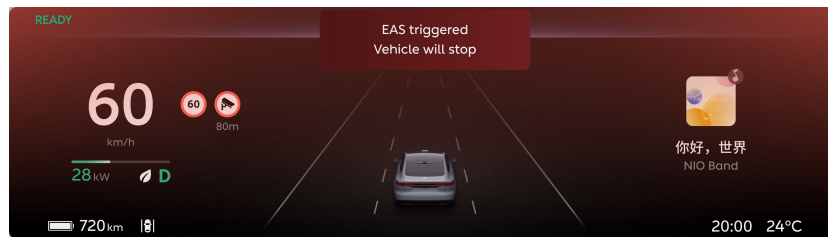
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Lane Keeping Assist. Lane Keeping Assist may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Emergency Active Stop (EAS)

During driving, once the system detects that you are in an abnormal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for a period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for a period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) feature when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.



When Emergency Active Stop is activated, your vehicle will display a dynamic environment simulation warning message with audible and voice alerts, and turn on the hazard warning lights. The system will apply continuous braking with loud warning sounds to remind you to take over the vehicle until the vehicle stops. Then it will unlock the doors automatically and make an emergency call.

When Emergency Active Stop is activated, you can take over your vehicle anytime by pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, rotating the steering wheel or turning off hazard warning lights.

### Warning

Once activated, the Emergency Active Stop feature will brake the vehicle until it stops, during which lane departure or collision may occur. Therefore, do not rely solely on or take the initiative to activate this feature.

By engaging the brakes and stopping the vehicle, the feature may lead to your violation of the Road Traffic Safety Law of the People's Republic of China, Regulation on the Implementation of the Road Traffic Safety Law of the People's Republic of China, and relevant traffic laws and regulations regarding temporary parking.

Please stay focused at all times while driving, as you always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

***Precautions and Restrictions***

Cameras may fail to recognize obstacles and thus impairing the performance of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- When the camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

Radars may fail to recognize obstacles and thus impairing the performance of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance
- False warnings may be generated due to certain metal fences, median strips or concrete walls.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Emergency Active Stop in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.

- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, or wrap film / paint protection film on its window.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to traffic signs and anti-collision buckets on expressways and elevated roads.

Emergency Active Stop will only respond to vehicles that meet certain conditions. Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Vehicles crossing perpendicular to your vehicle.
- Motorcycles and tricycles.

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians.
- Bicycles.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Traffic cones.
- Walls.
- Barriers
- Vehicles crossing perpendicular to your vehicle.
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

### Caution

- This feature does not guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets, especially at night or a poor lighting environment where the driver needs to pay extra attention. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregularly-shaped rear, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

Recognition and response may be delayed if the target is not right in the front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Emergency Active Stop does not respond to targets that are in sensor blind spots. For example, Emergency Active Stop cannot detect targets in the blind spot at the corner or on the side of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve, the target may be incorrectly selected or missed, resulting in unintended acceleration or deceleration.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the lead vehicle may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. Driving downhill will increase the vehicle speed so as to exceed the cruise speed.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified and trigger a response.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be identified in time.

Emergency Active Stop does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations, and its performance may be impaired in special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without center medians.

Lateral grip may be insufficient in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The brakes do not fully function (such as when brake components are too cold, hot, or wet).
- Improper maintenance (such as excessive brake or tire wear, or abnormal tire pressure).
- Driving on special roads (such as sloping roads or roads with water, mud, potholes, snow, or ice).

### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Emergency Active Stop. Emergency Active Stop may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

Emergency Lane Keeping provides certain steering assist to help the driver urgently correct the vehicle's position and avoid the risk of a collision when your vehicle unintentionally deviates from its lane or may collide with a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

When the vehicle speed is between 65 km/h to 130 km/h, Emergency Lane Keeping may be triggered in the following four emergent situations:

- Without engaging the turn signal, the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the right.
- When the lane lines are solid, without engaging the turn signal, the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to a solid lane line.
- When there are oncoming vehicles on the adjacent left lane, without engaging the turn signal, the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the left.
- When there are vehicles approaching rapidly from behind on the adjacent left lane, the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the left or voluntarily makes a lane change.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Emergency Lane Keeping***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Emergency Lane Keeping** to enable or disable the feature.

It is not recommended to disable this feature. Once disabled, the vehicle will not assist the driver in emergency steering control in case of a potential side collision.

### **Caution**

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.

### **Warning**

Emergency Lane Keeping has limited steering torque which can only provide certain steering assist and cannot fully guarantee the prevention of lane departure or avoidance of danger. Therefore, please take over steering in time instead of relying solely on Emergency Lane Keeping.

Please control the vehicle direction immediately when cornering, turning around, or driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves.



**Warning**

As a driver assist feature, Emergency Lane Keeping cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions. Never rely solely on Emergency Lane Keeping to avoid danger. For safety reasons, never test this feature by deliberately or actively triggering Emergency Lane Keeping. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait Emergency Lane Keeping to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in the lane and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

**Warning**

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on Emergency Lane Keeping
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

**Operating Conditions for Emergency Lane Keeping:**

- Driving speed of 65-130 km/h.
- The vehicle is driving without abrupt acceleration, deceleration, or swerving.
- The vehicle is in the center of the lane, not driving on the lane line.
- HD cameras are operating properly with a clear view.
- All components of Lane Keeping Assist are operating correctly.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, including:
  - The driver is seated.
  - The vehicle is in DRIVE.
  - Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.

**Caution**

Emergency Lane Keeping is automatically activated when the conditions are met in an emergency.

Emergency Lane Keeping can only provide limited steering assist and cannot control the vehicle's speed.

Emergency Lane Keeping is unable to constantly control the steering. Therefore, it cannot always keep the vehicle centered in the lane.

When Emergency Lane Keeping controls your steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly.

You can take over steering by turning the steering wheel manually.

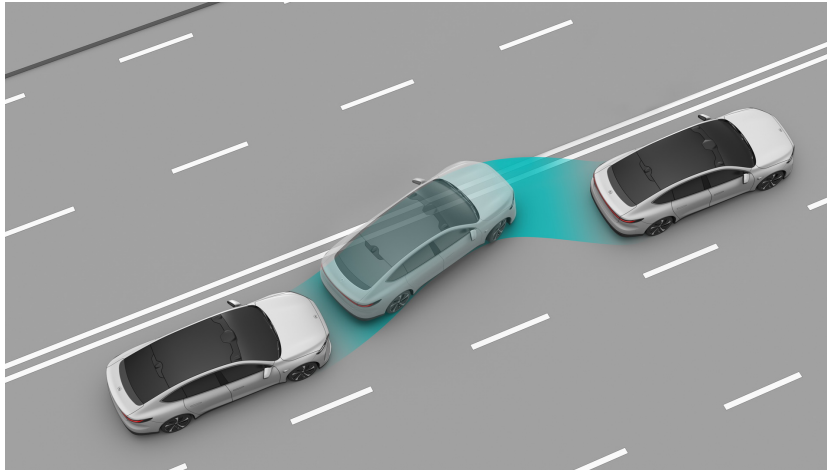
### ***Emergency Lane Keeping when deviating to the right***

When operating conditions for Emergency Lane Keeping are met, if the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the right, Emergency Lane Keeping will provide steering assist. In this case, the right lane line turns yellow on the instrument cluster.

### **Warning**

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may deviate to the right in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Curbs are not clear or cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective curbs, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night;
- There are roadside obstacles that Emergency Lane Keeping cannot identify, such as fences, guard rails, traffic cones and cone rods;
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

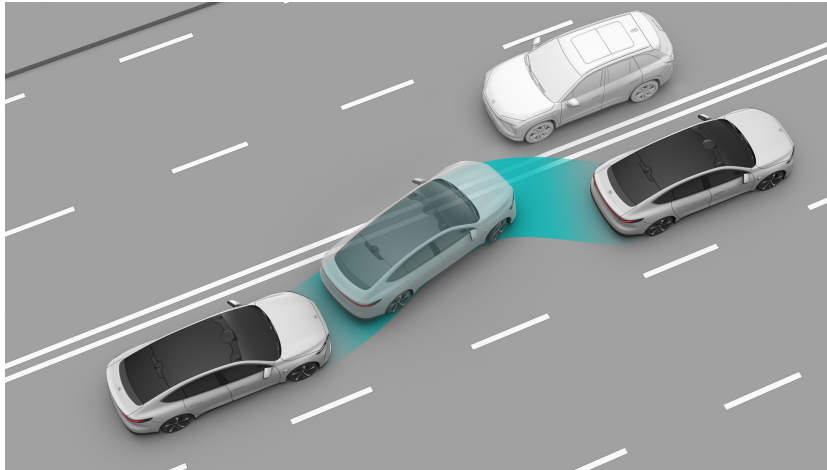
***Emergency Lane Keeping when deviating to the solid lane line***

When operating conditions for Emergency Lane Keeping are met, if the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to a solid lane, Emergency Lane Keeping will provide steering assist. In this case, the corresponding lane line turns red on the instrument cluster.

**Warning**

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may deviate to the solid lane line in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

***Emergency Lane Keeping when deviating to the oncoming vehicles on the left***

When operating conditions for Emergency Lane Keeping are met, if the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the left adjacent lane where there are oncoming vehicles, Emergency Lane Keeping will provide steering assist. In this case, the left lane line turns red on the instrument cluster.

**Warning**

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may collide with the lead vehicle on the left in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.
- The oncoming vehicle is not a vehicle, such as a motorcycle.

***Emergency Lane Keeping when deviating to the vehicles approaching from behind on the left***

When operating conditions for Emergency Lane Keeping are met, if the vehicle involuntarily deviates from its lane to the left adjacent lane where there are vehicles approaching rapidly from behind, Emergency Lane Keeping will provide steering assist. In this case, the left lane line turns red on the instrument cluster.

**Warning**

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically and the vehicle may collide with the vehicle approaching from behind on the left in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.
- Lane lines are special ones.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The vehicle is steering around a sharp bend, or driving on a sloped road, bumpy road, road with water or snow and ice, etc.

***Precautions and Restrictions***

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically due to camera recognition failures in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- When the camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.

- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The camera is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to operate as intended or cancel automatically due to radar recognition failures in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- False alarms may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Emergency Lane Keeping in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, or wrap film / paint protection film on its window.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to certain traffic signs or anti-crash buckets on expressways or elevated roads.

Emergency Lane Keeping may fail to function as intended or be disabled automatically in special or complicated situations, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.

- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Construction areas.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Emergency Lane Keeping. Emergency Lane Keeping may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)

Advanced Driver Monitoring System will monitor the driver's driving status.



With Advanced Driver Monitoring System enabled and its activation conditions met, once the system detects that the driver is drowsy or distracted, NOMI will remind the driver with facial expressions and voice prompts according to the level of drowsiness, and the digital instrument cluster will also remind the driver to stay focused.

### Caution

Advanced Driver Monitoring System cannot operate under all conditions and is only designed to assist driving. The driver should always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely.

Therefore, it is of great importance that you pay attention when driving and take regular breaks. When a driver is alerted or feels fatigued, they should adjust their behavior or pull over safely as soon as possible to take a break.

When Advanced Driver Monitoring System is unavailable, Lane Centering Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, and other ADAS features will be disabled.

When the driver adjusts the steering wheel, the feature needs to recalibrate and learn again for a short time, during which the Advanced Driver Monitoring System fault indicator will be shown.

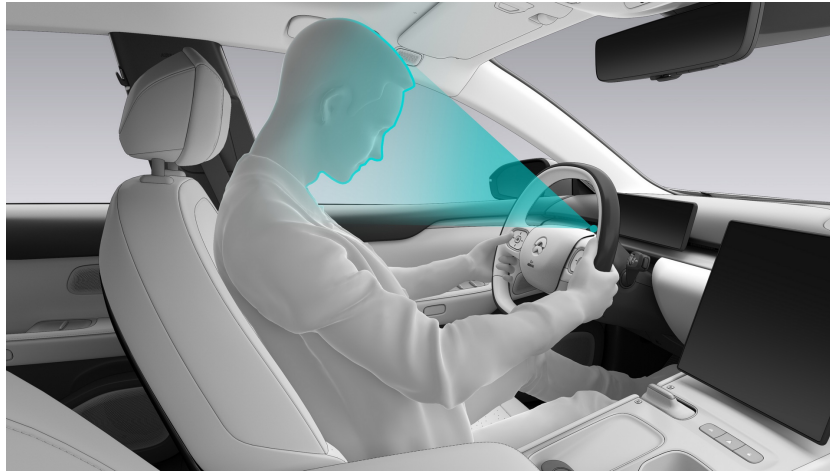
If the steering wheel is adjusted when you are using Lane Centering Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, and other ADAS features, the system reminds you that "Exiting NP Driver Assist... Please take over the steering wheel."



### ***Enabling/Disabling Advanced Driver Monitoring System***

Advanced Driver Monitoring System will monitor the driver for drowsiness and distraction.

- Driver Drowsiness Alert



- Driver Distraction Alert

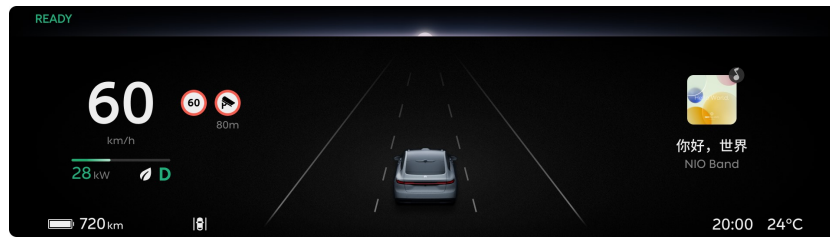


Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Driver Distraction Alert** to enable or disable the feature.

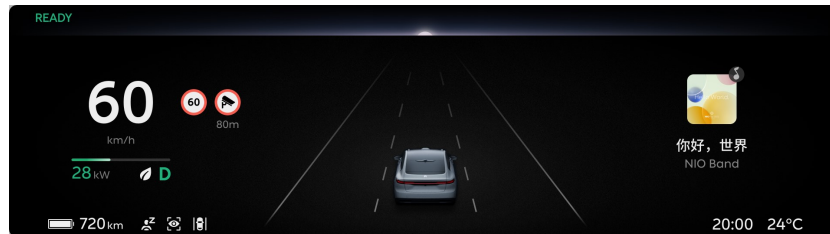
When the feature is enabled, it will keep monitoring the driver and emit voice alerts when the vehicle speed is at or above 20 km/h.

### ***Dynamic Environment Simulation***

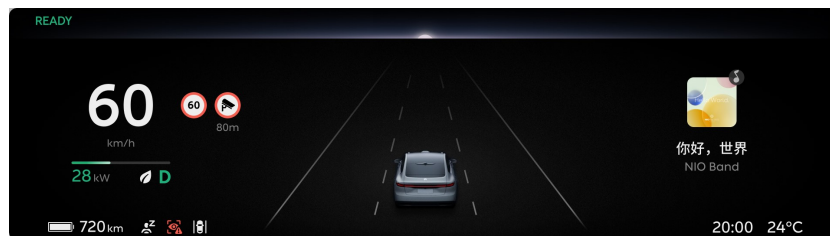
- Off



- On



- Level-1 alert (taking Driver Distraction Alert as an example)
- Level-2 alert (taking Driver Distraction Alert as an example)
- If the driver does not take over the vehicle after a Level-2 alert is emitted, Emergency Active Stop will be activated if the normal operating conditions for the system are met.
- In case of a system fault or when the camera is maliciously obstructed, the following display indicates that the feature is restricted. Please contact NIO as soon as possible.



## Caution

The camera will not record or share any images, audio or videos.

## ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Advanced Driver Monitoring System may not detect the driver's drowsiness or distraction, fail to provide the corresponding alerts, become partially nonfunctional or provide false alerts in some situations, including but not limited to:

- At night or in a dark environment.

- Under direct and strong light, such as sunlight or the headlights of an oncoming car.
- The driver's seat has been adjusted.
- The steering wheel has been adjusted or turned.
- The driver's eyes are covered by sunglasses, polarized glasses, or eyeglass frames.
- The driver is wearing accessories, such as a hat, scarf, or headscarf, that change the contours of the head.
- The driver is wearing a mask.

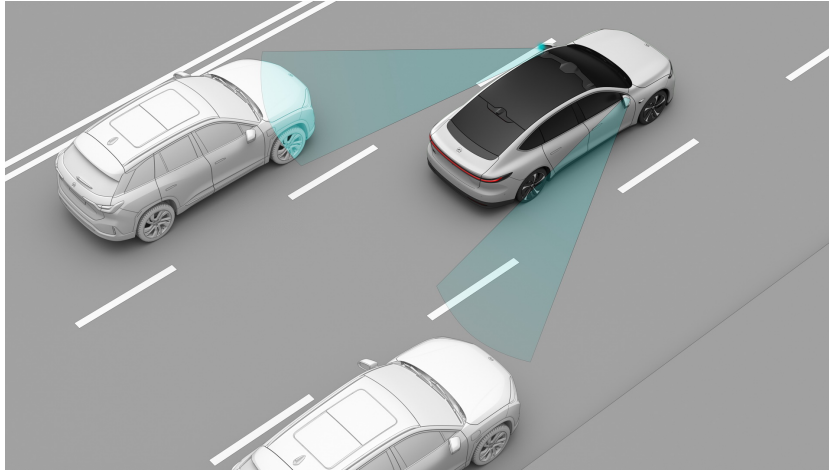
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Advanced Driver Monitoring System. Advanced Driver Monitoring System may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA)

Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist will emit visual, audible, and tactile alerts when another vehicle appears or is approaching quickly in your blind spot.



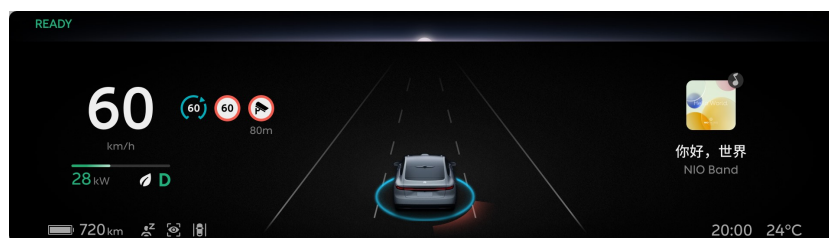
Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist will be only activated when you are driving above 15 km/h.

### Caution

This feature is able to detect the lanes next to the vehicle and more than 70 meters from the rear.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Driver Assist > Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist** to enable or disable the feature, and select an appropriate warning type.

After this feature is enabled and activated, the following visual reminder will be shown by the dynamic environment simulation when a vehicle is approaching from behind.



When a vehicle is detected in the driver's blind spot or fast approaching from behind, a visual alert will be shown on the corresponding side mirror. In this case, if

you toggle on the turn signal to the corresponding side, you will be alerted not to change lanes in one of the following ways:

- Side mirror marker light
- Audible warning + side mirror marker light flashing
- Steering wheel vibration + side mirror marker light flashing
- Audible warning + steering wheel vibration + side mirror marker light flashing

### Caution

The chime may not be heard if the environmental noise is too loud, such as when the audio system is played at high volumes or the surrounding environment is too noisy.

In a bright environment such as daytime, the warning of the red ambient lighting may not be easily noticeable.

### Caution

Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist do not work when the vehicle is in REVERSE.

### Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

### Caution

When you drive on a road with sharp curves, wide lanes or an uneven surface, Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist may not be able to warn you about vehicles in adjacent lanes.

Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist may give false warnings in the following situations:

- Driving near protective fences
- Driving on/under a bridge, or through a tunnel
- Driving besides bushes, trees, etc.
- When there are wire poles, street lights or low concrete walls along the road

- Driving near construction areas such as factory buildings, ports, etc.
- Driving on urban roads or multi-lane intersections

### **Warning**

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you to vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you to stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

### **Warning**

Even with Blind Spot Detection (BSD) and Lane Change Assist (LCA), you should still drive with caution and use the rearview mirror and the side mirrors wisely.

### **Warning**

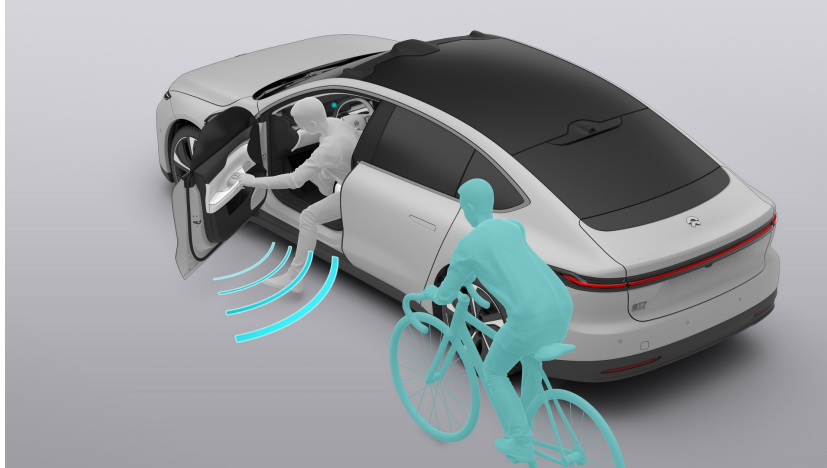
This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist. Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Assist may be affected by many

factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Door Open Warning (DOW)

Door Open Warning will emit visual and audible alerts when any of the doors on your vehicle is opened and a vehicle, cyclist, or pedestrian approaching from the rear may interfere with or even collide with the door.



Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Door Open Warning** to enable or disable this feature.

When enabled, the vehicle will alert you in the following ways. In these cases, you or the occupants should avoid opening the door and verify whether the surroundings are safe.

- Turning the ambient lighting to red.
- Displaying icons on the side mirrors.
- Providing audio alerts.
- Displaying "Mind the traffic behind" in the dynamic environment simulation.

### Note

Door Open Warning monitors for targets approaching fast from behind.

### Caution

This feature is only available when the vehicle is in DRIVE (D) or PARK (P).



**Caution**

The chime may not be heard if the environmental noise is too loud, such as when the audio system is played at high volumes or the surrounding environment is too noisy.

In a bright environment such as daytime, the warning of the red ambient lighting may not be easily noticeable.

**Warning**

Door Open Warning cannot accurately alert you in all situations and cannot replace active observation by you and passengers, as well as the function of the rearview mirror and side mirrors. Please do not rely excessively on this feature and always be aware of the environment outside the vehicle when opening doors.

**Warning**

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you to vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you to stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

**Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings and cautions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Door Open Warning. Door Open Warning may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

**Warning**

The obstacle detection of Nearby Summon is for reference only and is not a substitute for your visual observation.

Since your vehicle may not stop for all obstacles, please enable and use the feature only within your field of vision. If your phone receives a warning or the vehicle's horn honks, stop Nearby Summon and take over the vehicle immediately.

When using this feature, monitor and control your vehicle at all times and take full responsibility. It is also suggested that you only enable this feature on familiar non-public roads with a predictable surrounding environment.

***Enabling or Disabling NBS***

Tap **My Car > Nearby Summon** on the NIO app to go to the control page. To move the vehicle, press and hold the arrow buttons.

- To move the vehicle forward, press and hold the Forward button. Release it to stop the vehicle.
- To reverse the vehicle, press and hold the Reverse button. Release it to stop the vehicle.

You can move the vehicle up to 5 meters each time you press and hold the button and move the vehicle 10 meters at most by operating this feature multiple times.

When the NIO app is turned off, Nearby Summon can be stopped immediately.

- After enabling Nearby Summon, the hazard warning lights are turned on, and the doors are unlocked.
- After disabling Nearby Summon, the hazard warning lights are turned off, and the doors remain unlocked. You need to lock them manually.

You can turn the side collision detection on or off through the mobile app by tapping **My Car > Nearby Summon > Settings**. You can also choose to disable Nearby Summon through the pop-up box in the Nearby Summon page.

When the side collision detection is turned off, the vehicle will ignore the side obstacles within about 30 cm on both sides, which may lead to a collision risk.

### **Warning**

During Nearby Summon, the vehicle cannot always detect obstacles in all situations, as this feature may fail, work improperly, or work with delay under the impact of multiple factors. Please pay close attention to the surroundings after the side collision detection is disabled.

Before using NBS, ensure that:

- Check the surrounding environment.
- All occupants have exited the vehicle.
- Bluetooth is connected.

NBS operating conditions:

- The vehicle is in PARK.
- No occupants are in the vehicle.
- All doors and the trunk are closed.
- No obstacles are around the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked on a paved and even surface with no potholes, bumps, or steps.
- Ensure that the distance between the mobile phone and the vehicle does not exceed 5 meters.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Nearby Summon cannot be engaged if the doors are not fully closed.

No operation for a long time or leaving the Nearby Summon page may cause the unintended deactivation of Nearby Summon.

### Caution

This feature cannot be activated in Keep Powered On Mode or Pet Mode.

### Warning

Obstacles that are located in the area around the vehicle's doors cannot be detected.

### Warning

The vehicle may provide prompts such as "Front parking radar fault", "Rear parking radar fault", "Parking radar system fault", and other information due to ultrasonic sensors being restricted in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors being damaged, misplaced, or blocked (by mud, ice or snow).
- Rain, snow, fog, haze or other bad weather affecting the performance of the ultrasonic sensors.
- The sensors receiving interference from other electrical equipment or devices.

### Warning

Ultrasonic sensor detection may be restricted for certain obstacles, including obstacles that are low or narrow, or which come from the top or side of the vehicle. In these cases, you should always pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so may result in property damage or personal injury. These obstacles include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, and animals
- Open parking locks, low stone blocks, low cylinders, thin rods, pointed objects, potholes, etc.
- Height restriction barriers, height bars, or suspended structures
- Obstacles on the side of the vehicle's body that may cause a collision or scratches
- Bicycles, corners of walls and square columns in parking lots, etc.

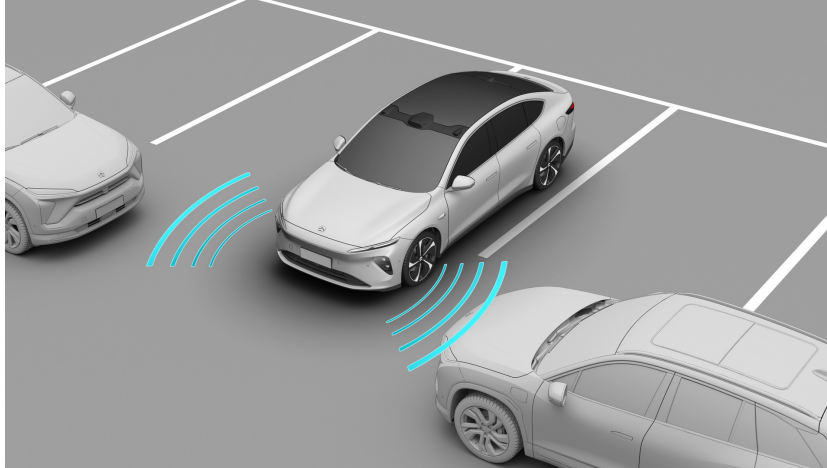
### **Warning**

- Do not use Nearby Summon when there are occupants in the vehicle.
- Do not use Nearby Summon from inside the vehicle.
- Do not use Nearby Summon on sloped roads or when there is snow, water, potholes, etc. on the road.
- Please do not use it in extreme scenarios such as cliffs and riversides.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Nearby Summon. Nearby Summon may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to the surrounding conditions.

## Front Cross Traffic Alert

Front Cross Traffic Alert will emit visual and audible alerts if the system detects a potential collision risk with front cross traffic when your vehicle is driving forward at a low speed.



### Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is only a supplement to, and not a substitute for, your visual observation.

As a driver assist feature, Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Front Cross Traffic Alert***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Front Cross Traffic Alert** to enable or disable this feature.

When the operating conditions are fulfilled and a potential collision with front cross traffic is detected, Front Cross Traffic Alert will warn you by sounding a chime and displaying an alert message in the dynamic environment simulation, Surround View and Parking Assist interfaces.

Operating Conditions for Front Cross Traffic Alert:

- Your vehicle speed is between 0 km/h and 15 km/h.

- The speed of the front cross traffic is within a certain range of the regular vehicle speed.
- The forward-side millimeter-wave radars function correctly and have a clear view.
- The driver is seated.
- The vehicle is in DRIVE.

### Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Motorcycles
- Electric bicycles
- Tricycles
- Pedestrians.
- Animals.
- Bicycles.
- Other non-vehicle objects

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Vehicles moving in the opposite/same direction
- Stationary objects

Front Cross Traffic Alert does not respond to targets that are in the blind spot of the sensors. Millimeter waves cannot pass through obstacles.

Front Cross Traffic Alert may fail to detect front cross traffic in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is parked very far into a parking space.
- The vehicle is parked in a diagonal parking space.



Radars may fail to recognize obstacles, and impair the performance of Front Cross Traffic Alert in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- False alarms may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

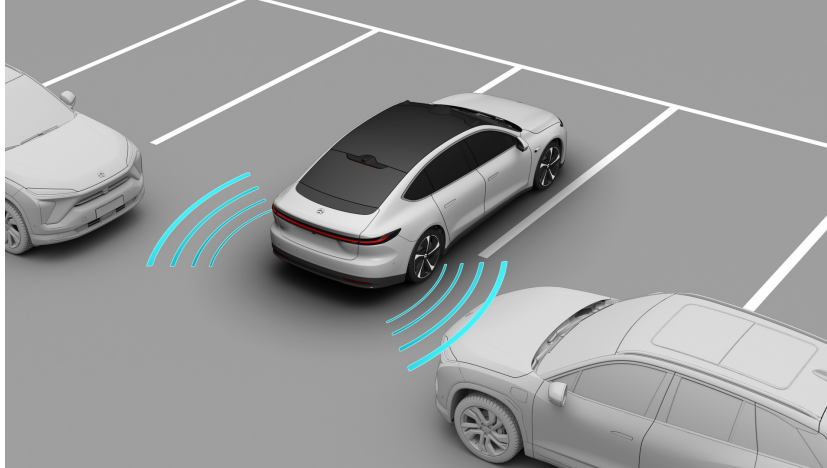
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Front Cross Traffic Alert. Front Cross Traffic Alert may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking (RCTA-B)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking will emit visual and audible alerts and even temporarily apply the brake if the system detects a potential collision risk with rear cross traffic when your vehicle is reversing.



### Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is only a supplement to, and not a substitute for, your visual observation.

As a driver assist feature, Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### Warning

Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.

### Warning

Rear Cross Traffic Alert only provides a warning and cannot guarantee to stop your vehicle. Never depend on it to avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Rear Cross Traffic Alert***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Rear Cross Traffic Alert** to enable or disable the feature.



After enabling Rear Cross Traffic Alert, you can choose the assist level:

- **Warning:** When your vehicle speed is below about 15 km/h, the operating conditions are fulfilled, and a potential collision with rear traffic is detected, Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking will warn you by sounding a chime and displaying an alert message on the digital instrument cluster and the Surround View and Parking Assist interfaces.
- **Warning & Braking:** When your vehicle speed is between about 1 km/h and 15 km/h and the operating conditions are fulfilled, in addition to the visual and audible warnings, Rear Cross Traffic Alert with Braking will apply the brakes, but it cannot guarantee to stop your vehicle.

Operating conditions for Rear Cross Traffic Alert:

- The speed of the cross traffic passing to the rear is between about 5 km/h and 60 km/h.
- The rear-side millimeter-wave radars function correctly and have a clear view.
- The driver is seated.
- All doors are closed.
- The vehicle is in REVERSE.

### Caution

When you select Warning & Braking, if you fully press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the function may not intervene.

### Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Motorcycles
- Electric bicycles
- Tricycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Vehicles moving in the opposite/same direction

Rear Cross Traffic Alert does not respond to targets that are in the blind spot of the sensors. The millimeter waves cannot pass through obstacles.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert may fail to detect rear cross traffic in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is parked very far into a parking space.
- The vehicle is parked in a diagonal parking space.

The radars may fail to recognize obstacles and impair the performance of Rear Cross Traffic Alert in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- False warnings may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

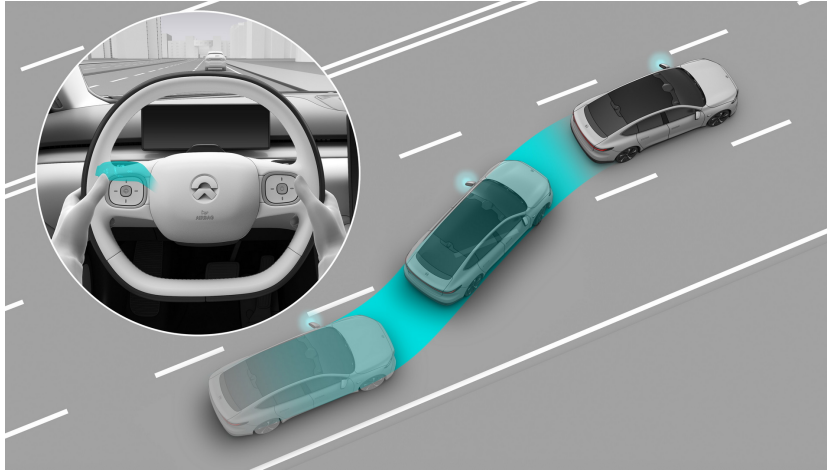
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Rear Cross Traffic Alert. Rear Cross Traffic Alert may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Active Lane Change (ALC)

Active Lane Change provides lane change assist alongside Lane Centering Control. With this feature enabled, when the environment and road conditions meet certain requirements, the system will assist the vehicle in changing to the adjacent lane when instructed by the turn signal.



Active Lane Change is used on high-speed roads. The current and the target lanes must have good light, clear lane lines, and room for lane change.

### Warning

As a driving assist feature, Active Lane Change cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions and make your own decision on whether to use Active Lane Change if it is safe. You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road, or the vehicle are not suitable for Active Lane Change, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for changing lanes safely and complying with current traffic laws and regulations.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Active Lane Change***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Active Lane Change** to enable or disable the feature.

Operating conditions for Active Lane Change:

- The driver is holding the steering wheel with both hands.
- Lane Centering Control is enabled and working properly.
- Active Lane Change is enabled and working properly.

- The sensors function properly with a clear view.
- The current speed is about 60-130 km/h.
- The current and target lanes meet all the required conditions for safe lane changing, including:
  - The common lane line between the current and target lanes is a white dashed line.
  - The current and target lanes do not curve sharply.
  - A safe distance is maintained from the vehicles in front and behind in both the current and target lanes.
  - There are no alerts from Blind Spot Detection, Lane Change Assist, or other features regarding the target lane.
  - The target lane has clear lines on both sides.
- All components required for ALC work properly, and the vehicle meets all safety requirements, including:
  - The turn signals are working properly.
  - The driver is seated.
  - The driver has fastened the seat belt.
  - All doors are closed.
  - The vehicle is in DRIVE.
  - The brake pedal is not pressed.
  - Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.


Enabling Active Lane Change in Settings does not mean that the feature is activated.

After the operating conditions are met, you must first take the initiative to visually inspect your surroundings before engaging the corresponding turn signal. At this point, the system will detect whether you are holding the steering wheel.

- When the system detects that all conditions for lane change are met, Active Lane Change is activated to assist with lane change. In the meantime, the lane line on the corresponding side is shown in blue in the dynamic environment simulation and will disappear after the lane change is complete. When the lane change is complete, please ensure that the turn signal lever is toggled back.

- When the system detects that the conditions for lane change are not fully met, Active Lane Change is canceled, and the lane line on the corresponding side is shown in red in the dynamic environment simulation.

To cancel or abort a lane change, you can move the turn signal lever to the opposite direction. Any of the following conditions will stop a lane change, and the vehicle will warn you to immediately take over control via the digital instrument cluster and an audio alert:

- The environment is deemed unsafe for ALC, such as when BSD or LCA have triggered alerts.
- Steering Assist is canceled due to the steering wheel being taken over, unclear lane lines, sharp curves, or any other reason.
- Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control and Steering Assist are canceled at the same time due to the  button being pressed, the brake pedal being pressed, or any other reason.

### Caution

Active Lane Change can only change one lane at a time.

### Caution

Assisted lane changes may fail if the light and visibility are poor at night, or when lane lines are not clear.

### Warning

Active Lane Change may suddenly be canceled due to unexpected circumstances. Please always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to take over at any time.

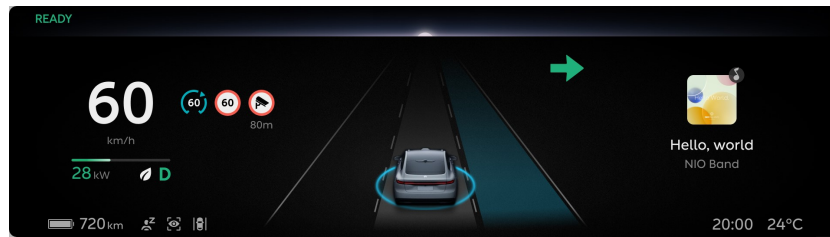
### Warning

You must always confirm if it is safe and appropriate before and when changing lanes. Please note that Active Lane Change cannot respond to pedestrians, obstacles, oncoming vehicles, etc. Never rely solely on Active Lane Change to choose a driving path. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for changing lanes safely.

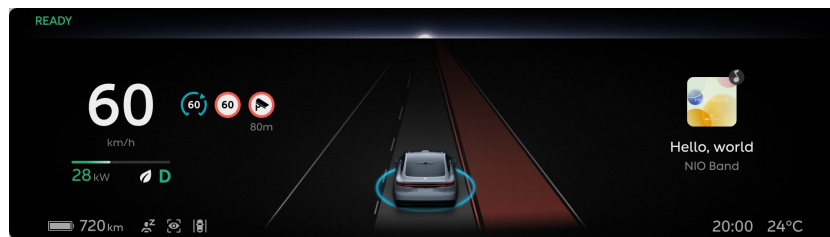


## ***Dynamic Environment Simulation***

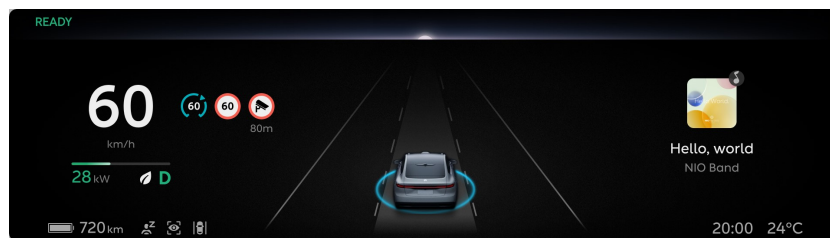
- Lane change in progress



- Lane change stopped or failed



- Lane change complete



## **Caution**

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

## ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Active Lane Change may fail to assist with lane change as intended, and you must be prepared to take immediate control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is navigating sharp curves, such as on expressway ramps.
- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The road section has no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.

- Lane lines are not clearly divided, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressway ramps, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.
- The road section has special lane lines, such as deceleration lines or diversion lines.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The distance between the lines of the current and the target lanes is too wide or too narrow.

The camera system may fail to recognize obstacles and assist with lane change in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Reduced recognition at night.
- Dim environment, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- The camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

The radars may fail to recognize obstacles and assist with lane change in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.

- The radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- False warnings may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Active Lane Change in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, or wrap film/paint protection film on its window.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to certain traffic signs or anti-crash buckets on expressways or elevated roads.

Active Lane Change may miss or incorrectly identify obstacles in the target and the current lanes. You must always be sure it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during the operation. Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Vehicles crossing perpendicular to your vehicle
- Motorcycles and tricycles

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Bicycles
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls

- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

### Caution

- Active Lane Change cannot guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets. Please pay extra attention, especially at night, to targets. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregular shape, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.
- Active Lane Change may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

We do not recommend using ALC in special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads
- Winding roads and sharp turns
- Uphill or downhill roads
- Bumpy roads
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without center medians

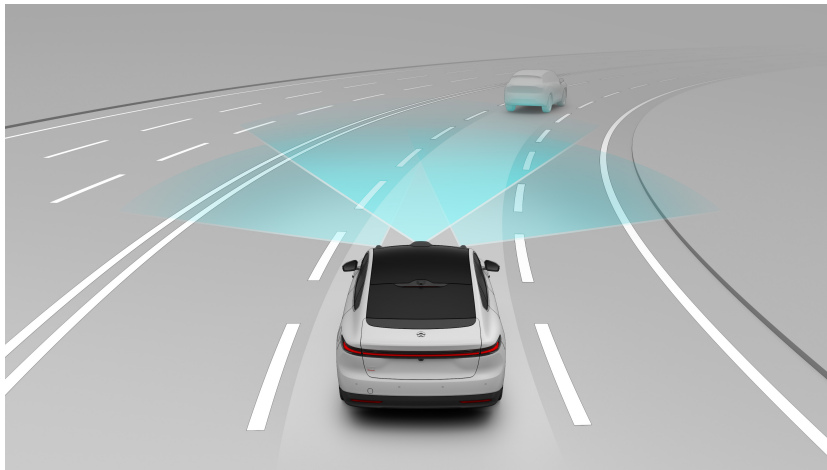
### Warning

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Active Lane Change. Active Lane Change may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Lane Centering Control (LCC)

Lane Centering Control provides Steering Assist that keeps your vehicle in the current lane alongside speed control and distance maintenance by Adaptive Cruise Control. Lane Centering Control detects vehicles in front of you with the HD cameras, millimeter-wave radars and LiDAR sensor, and automatically controls your speed to maintain a safe distance. Lane Centering Control also identifies lane lines with the HD cameras and can provide steering assist to keep the vehicle in the current lane when there are clear lane lines on both sides.



As a driver assist feature, Lane Centering Control does not perform autonomous driving. Therefore, the driver should hold the steering wheel with both hands, concentrate on the road and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time.

Lane Centering Control is mainly used on roads with clear lane lines and limited access, such as main roads and congested sections of expressways and elevated roads.

### Caution

Lane Centering Control will strive to keep the vehicle in the lane when there are clear lane lines on both sides. Special road conditions and poor lighting on rainy days or at nighttime may result in impaired lane recognition, failure to keep the vehicle in the lane, or scratching. In this case, it is suggested that you temporarily turn off Lane Centering Control and switch to Adaptive Cruise Control.

### Warning

As a driving assist feature, Lane Centering Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Lane Centering Control or not after your safety is ensured.

You should always be ready to take over when you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for enabling Lane Centering Control, or there are other unsafe factors.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### **Warning**

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the system
- Using the feature in bad weather conditions
- Using the system in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals
- Using the system on sharp curves
- Using the system when the lane lines are unclear or the lighting is poor
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

### **Warning**

As a feature for driving comfort, and not for preventing collision, Lane Centering Control has a limited maximum deceleration that is less than the maximum deceleration required by Automatic Emergency Brake and manual driving scenarios. Therefore, never rely solely on Lane Centering Control to decelerate the vehicle when avoiding a collision.

Lane Centering Control may fail to stop your vehicle or maintain a safe distance from the lead vehicle when the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is great. In this case, exit Lane Centering Control immediately. Do not rely on Lane Centering Control to bring your vehicle to a complete stop regardless of whether it is following a stationary vehicle or a lead vehicle.

### **Warning**

Lane Centering Control has a limited steering torque that is less than the maximum steering force required in normal driving scenarios. Therefore, do not

rely solely on Lane Centering Control to steer your vehicle. You should always be prepared to take over the steering, especially when navigating curves.

Please take over the steering immediately when cornering, turning around, and driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves. Do not rely on Lane Centering Control in these situations due to limited visibility of lanes.

### ***Enabling/Disabling Lane Centering Control***

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Driver Assist > Driver Assist Features > Lane Centering Control** to enable or disable the feature.

Enabling **Lane Centering Control** in Settings does not mean that the feature is activated.




- Middle button: Activate or deactivate Lane Centering Control.
- Up button: Increase or resume the cruise speed.
- Down button: Reduce the cruise speed
- Left button: Reduce the following distance
- Right button: Increase the following distance.



1. The set cruise speed
2. The target lead vehicle
3. Time-distance to the lead vehicle

#### 4. Lane Centering Control status halo

- Not shown: Lane Centering Control is not activated or cannot be activated since the required conditions are not met.
- Shown in gray: Lane Centering Control is awaiting activation.
- Shown in flashing gray: Steering Assist is in the Standby Mode. Lane Centering Control is ready to engage Adaptive Cruise Control and is searching for lane lines.
- Shown in blue with lane lines highlighted in gray: Lane Centering Control is fully activated with both Adaptive Cruise Control and Steering Assist.

When operating conditions are met, press the middle button  to activate Lane Centering Control.

- If the lane lines on both sides are clear and your vehicle is in the center of the current lane, Adaptive Cruise Control will be activated together with Steering Assist.
- If the lane lines on both sides are unclear and your vehicle is not in the center of the current lane, Adaptive Cruise Control will engage first and start searching for lane lines. Steering Assist will engage after required conditions are met.

Lane Centering Control can be activated at speeds between 0–180 km/h (or 0–110 mph).

- The cruise speed is set at 30 km/h (or 20 mph) when the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (or 20 mph).
- The cruise speed is set at the current speed when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (or 20 mph) and below 180 km/h (or 110 mph).

After Adaptive Cruise Control engages and starts searching for lane lines, you can release the accelerator pedal and let Lane Centering Control maintain the set cruise speed.

- When there is a vehicle in front of you, Lane Centering Control will adjust the speed according to the speed and distance to the lead vehicle. The maximum speed will not exceed the cruise speed.
- When there are no vehicles ahead, Lane Centering Control will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruise speed.



When Steering Assist engages, it will actively assist your steering, but please continue to lightly grip the steering wheel with both hands. As the hand force you apply may have a slight impact on Steering Assist, please pay close attention to the vehicle's movement and remain prepared to take over the steering wheel at any time.

When Lane Centering Control controls your steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly. When Lane Centering Control accelerates the vehicle, the accelerator pedal will not move. When Lane Centering Control brakes the vehicle, the brake pedal might move.

### **Operating Conditions for Lane Centering Control:**

- The speed does not exceed 180 km/h (or 110 mph).
- The HD cameras, millimeter-wave radars and LiDAR sensor are operating properly with a clear view.
- All components of Lane Centering Control are operating properly.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, including:
  - The driver is holding the steering wheel.
  - The driver is seated.
  - The driver has fastened the seat belt.
  - All doors are closed.
  - The gear is shifted into DRIVE.
  - The brake pedal is not pressed.
  - Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.

### ***Adjusting Cruise Speed***

When Lane Centering Control is activated, go to Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Cruise Speed Adjustment** to select a speed adjustment mode

from the following options:

- Press +1 Press and Hold +5
  - Press the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to change the cruise speed by +/-1 km/h.

- Press and hold the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by a multiple of 5. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel once will change the speed to 85 km/h.
- Press and Hold +1 Press +5
  - Press and hold the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to change the cruise speed by +/-1 km/h.
  - Press the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to a speed of multiples of 5. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel once will change the speed to 85 km/h.

When using Lane Centering Control, the maximum cruise speed you can set is 180 km/h (or 110 mph).

When using Lane Centering Control, the minimum cruise speed you can set is 30 km/h, but the system can follow the lead vehicle to a full stop (0 km/h).

### Caution

- To activate it for the first time, press and hold +1, or press shortly +5.
- The cruise speed cannot be adjusted via NOMI.

### Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

### ***Adjusting the Time-Distance to the Lead Vehicle***

When Lane Centering Control is activated or awaiting activation, the following time-distance can be set to one of five levels.

- Press the left Right button on the steering wheel to increase the following time-distance by one level.

- Press the left Left button on the steering wheel to decrease the following time-distance by one level.


### ***Takeover and Resumption***

When driving with Lane Centering Control, you can take over the vehicle by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel. When you take over by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal, Lane Centering Control will no longer respond to the movements of the target lead vehicle.

When you stop firmly pressing the accelerator pedal, Lane Centering Control will immediately resume Adaptive Cruise Control.

When you take over by turning the steering wheel, Steering Assist will temporarily switch to standby, but Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and search for lane lines. In this case, steering is under your control.

When you stop turning the steering wheel, if the lane lines on both sides are clear and your vehicle is in the center of the current lane, Steering Assist will automatically resume.

If Lane Centering Control is deactivated by pressing  or the brake pedal, it can be reactivated by pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel and this will resume the previously set cruise speed.

After following the lead vehicle to a stop, Lane Centering Control can be reactivated by pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel or the accelerator pedal and this will resume the previously set cruise speed.

When Lane Centering Control is reactivated, Adaptive Cruise Control will engage first and start searching for lane lines. If the lane lines on both sides are clear and your vehicle is in the center of the current lane, Steering Assist will engage.

### **Caution**

When Lane Centering Control is functioning properly:

- If Active Lane Change (ALC) is enabled in Settings and the required conditions are met, the vehicle will change lanes automatically when you toggle the turn signal lever. For more details, please refer to "Active Lane Change (ALC)" in the User Manual.
- If Active Lane Change (ALC) is not enabled in Settings, toggling the turn signal lever will put Steering Assist on standby, which requires you to take over the steering promptly. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on

and continue searching for lane lines. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically.

### Caution

When Steering Assist functions properly and Active Lane Change (ALC) is not enabled in Settings, please take over the steering and exit Steering Assist if you need to change lanes.


### Warning

Steering Assist may fail to operate as intended in certain situations or disengage to standby while providing sound and text alerts to remind you to take over steering. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and continue searching for lane lines. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically. including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is navigating sharp curves, such as on expressway ramps.
- Lane lines are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings, or landscape features.
- The road section has no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.
- The road section has special lane lines, such as deceleration lines or diversion lines.
- Lane lines are not clearly divided, such as lane lines merging or diverting, expressway ramps, urban intersections, left-turn waiting areas, etc.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads.
- Lane lines cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to lighting conditions, such as strong light which leads to reflective lane lines, and poor visibility or insufficient light due to bad weather or at night.
- The lanes are too wide or too narrow.

### ***Deactivating Lane Centering Control***

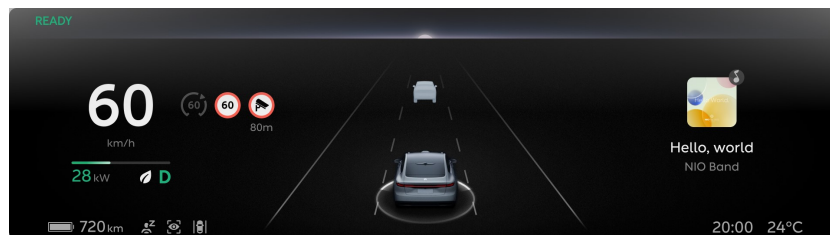
When the following conditions occur, Lane Centering Control will deactivate, stop automatic speed and steering control, and emit an audible alert:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed.
- The brake pedal is pressed.

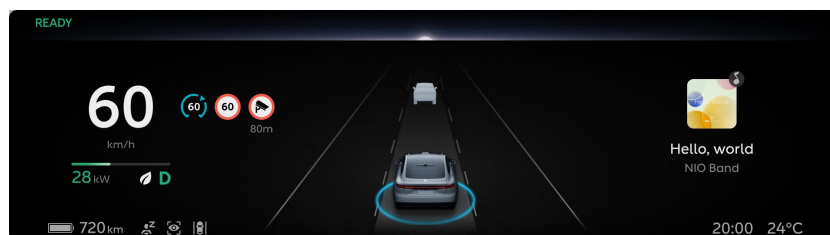
Lane Centering Control will also be deactivated when its operating conditions are not met. Upon deactivation, you must immediately take over control of the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, and steering wheel.

### ***Dynamic Environment Simulation***

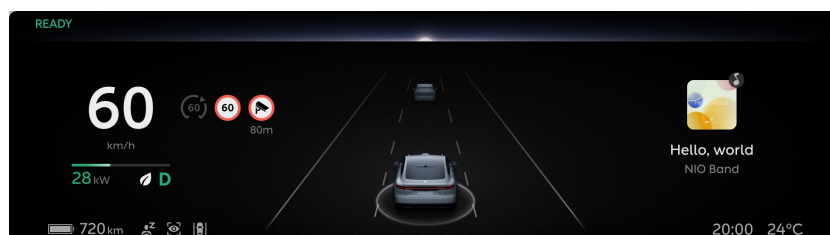
- Steering Assist is in the Standby Mode, and Adaptive Cruise Control engages and is searching for lane lines. In this case, steering is under your control.



- Lane Centering Control is fully activated with both Adaptive Cruise Control and Steering Assist.



- Lane Centering Control is deactivated and in the Standby Mode. It can be reactivated by pressing the left Middle button on the steering wheel.



### **Caution**

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

## Caution

When neither lane line is clear, but there is a vehicle in front that meets requirements, your vehicle can follow the lead vehicle for a short time.

## Warning

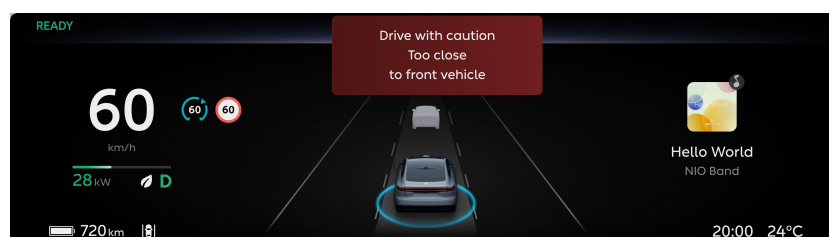
When lane lines are unclear on both sides and your vehicle is following the lead vehicle, you may collide with other vehicles in adjacent lanes if the lead vehicle changes lanes at a slow speed. Therefore, you need to be prepared to take over at any time to ensure your safety.

When using Lane Centering Control, make sure you hold the steering wheel and keep eyes on the road in front.

- If the system detects that your hands are off the steering wheel or you look away from the road ahead for a period of time, the dynamic environment simulation will display "Hold steering wheel" or "Stay focused" with a warning sound.
- If the system detects that your hands remain off the steering wheel or you are still looking away from the road ahead after a period of time, the dynamic environment simulation will display "Hold the steering wheel. Or Pilot will be disabled" or "Take over now. Or Pilot will be disabled" with continuous warning sounds.
- If the system detects that you have not been holding the steering wheel or have not been focusing on the road ahead for a certain period of time, the dynamic environment simulation will display "Emergency Active Stop activated. The vehicle will stop" with a warning sound and a voice reminder from NOMI "We're stopping the vehicle" and turn on the hazard warning lights.

The alert will disappear when the system detects that you are holding the steering wheel and looking at the road in front.

## Keeping a Safe Distance



If the dynamic environment simulation displays "Following too close. Drive with caution", it means that a safe distance can no longer be guaranteed with the maximum deceleration that Lane Centering Control can exert and there may be a risk of collision. In this case, you must immediately take over the brake pedal and steering wheel to control the speed and steering.

### **Warning**

If you encounter a dangerous situation, do not wait for a warning before taking action and take over immediately.

### ***Lead Vehicle Start Alert***

After following the lead vehicle to a stop with Lane Centering Control,

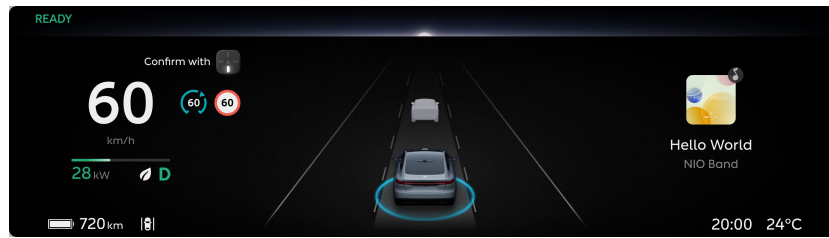
- If the lead vehicle starts within about five seconds, Lane Centering Control will automatically start the vehicle to follow. You need to ensure it is safe to follow the lead vehicle to avoid any collisions;
- If the lead vehicle starts after about five seconds, Lane Centering Control will automatically start the vehicle to follow. Before that, Lane Centering Control will emit a sound to remind you;
- If the lead vehicle starts after about five seconds and the system detects that there may be an obstacle affecting driving in front, the dynamic environment simulation will display "The lead vehicle started", and you need to ensure that it is safe to follow the lead vehicle, and press the left UP button on the steering wheel or the accelerator pedal to reactivate Lane Centering Control to follow;
- If the lead vehicle remains stopped for over five minutes, Lane Centering Control will be deactivated and Electric Parking Brake will be engaged.

After following the lead vehicle to a full stop, Lane Centering Control can only restart your vehicle when a distance of over four meters is maintained.

### ***Intelligent Speed Control***

Once turned on, if the system detects the speed limit information has changed during driving on expressways or elevated roads with Lane Centering Control on, it will remind you of the speed limit change. You can manually confirm the change to keep the cruise speed consistent with the current speed limit.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Intelligent Speed Control** to enable or disable the feature.



## Warning

Intelligent Speed Control is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

## Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Control if it is safe.
- Currently, Intelligent Speed Control does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- Intelligent Speed Control combines the speed limit information from the map to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available from the map.

## Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.



***Precautions and Restrictions***

The camera system may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Lane Centering Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Reduced recognition at night.
- Dim environment, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- When the camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

The millimeter-wave radars may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Lane Centering Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance
- False alarms may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Lane Centering Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.

- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, or wrap film / paint protection film on its window.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to certain traffic signs or anti-crash buckets on expressways or elevated roads.

Lane Centering Control will only respond to vehicles that meet certain conditions. Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Transversely parked vehicles.
- Motorcycles and tricycles.

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians.
- Bicycles.
- Traffic cones.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Recognition and response may be delayed if the target is not right in the front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Lane Centering Control does not respond to targets that are in sensor blind zones. For example, Emergency Active Stop cannot detect targets in the blind spot at the corner or on the side of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve, the target may be incorrectly selected or missed, resulting in unintended acceleration or deceleration.

- The target may be lost or the distance to the lead vehicle may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. Driving downhill will increase the vehicle speed so as to exceed the cruise speed.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified and trigger a response. Therefore, you must immediately take over control.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts behind the lead vehicle, or when other vehicles abruptly cut in to or out of the lane in front of you, the target may not be promptly identified. Therefore, you must immediately take over control.

### Caution

- In rare cases, this feature may accelerate your vehicle even when it is not necessary or intended due to a change in, or loss of, the target (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- In rare cases, this feature may apply the vehicle's brakes when it is not necessary or intended due to the detection of vehicles or objects, or a change in, or loss of, a stationary target in the adjacent lane (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- When following the lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle switches out of the current lane, acceleration may be restricted by this feature for a certain period of time for your safety. You can take over by pressing the accelerator pedal.

### Warning

This feature does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations. Please drive with caution and take over promptly if you find that the lane lines shown in the dynamic environment simulation do not match the actual situation. For example:

- A vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows none.
- No vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows a vehicle.

We do not recommend using Lane Centering Control in special or complex road conditions which may affect the performance of or even cause the unintended deactivation of Lane Centering Control. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without center medians.

If the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is too high, the limited control capabilities of Lane Centering Control may be insufficient to promptly maintain the appropriate distance in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The front vehicle makes sudden moves (such as an abrupt turn, acceleration, or deceleration).
- Other vehicles suddenly cut in or out of the lane in front of you.
- Your vehicle suddenly cuts behind a vehicle in front.
- Your vehicle rushes towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed.

Braking force may not be sufficient in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The brakes do not fully function (such as when brake components are too cold, hot, or wet).
- Improper maintenance (such as excessive brake or tire wear, or abnormal tire pressure).
- Driving on special roads (such as sloping roads or roads with water, mud, potholes, snow, or ice).

### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

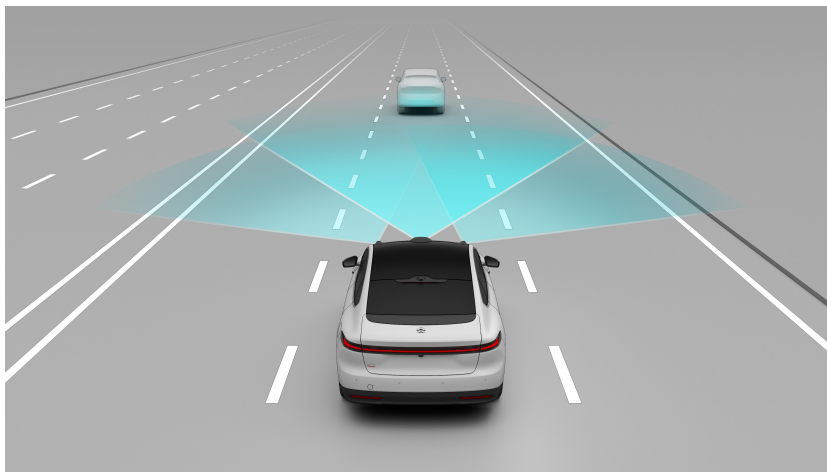
The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Lane Centering Control. Lane Centering Control may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control automatically focuses on and changes with the speed of the vehicle in front. When there is no recognizable target in front, the vehicle will drive at the set speed; When there is any recognizable target in front, the vehicle will automatically control the speed to maintain the following distance set by the user.

Adaptive Cruise Control only controls the speed and distance between vehicles in the longitudinal direction. This system includes the start-stop function that can follow the lead vehicle to a full stop (within a certain deceleration limit). If the lead vehicle starts to move again within a short period, your vehicle will automatically resume following. If the lead vehicle stops for a while, the Electric Parking Brake will be turned on.

Adaptive Cruise Control is mainly suitable for long-distance driving on dry, smooth, and standard straight roads, such as highways, expressways, and long straight main roads.



### Warning

As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control controls the speed, but not the direction, of your vehicle.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control if it is safe. You should always be ready to take over if you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or the vehicle are not suitable for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control,

or there are other unsafe factors. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for maintaining an appropriate distance and speed and complying with current traffic laws and regulations.

### **Warning**

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the system
- Using the feature in bad weather conditions
- Using the system in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals
- Using the system on non-standardized roads, such as roads under construction or private roads
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road


### **Warning**


As a feature for driving comfort, and not for preventing collision, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control has a limited maximum deceleration that is less than the maximum deceleration required by Autonomous Emergency Brake and manual driving scenarios. Therefore, never rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to decelerate the vehicle when avoiding a collision.

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control may fail to stop your vehicle or maintain a safe distance from the lead vehicle when the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is great. In this case, press the brake pedal immediately for your safety. Do not rely on Adaptive Cruise Control to bring your vehicle to a full stop following the stationary vehicle or the lead vehicle in this situation.

## ***Activating Adaptive Cruise Control***



- Middle button : Activate or deactivate Adaptive Cruise Control
- Up button: Increase or resume the cruise speed.
- Down button: Reduce the cruise speed
- Left button: Reduce the following distance
- Right button: Increase the following distance.

When the operating conditions are met, press the left Middle button  on the steering wheel to activate Adaptive Cruise Control.

Adaptive Cruise Control can be activated at speeds between 0–180 km/h (or 0–110 mph).

- The cruise speed is set at 30 km/h (or 20 mph) when the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (or 20 mph).
- The cruise speed is set at the current speed when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (or 20 mph) and below 180 km/h (or 110 mph).


When activated, Adaptive Cruise Control maintains the set cruise speed when you release the accelerator pedal.

- When there is a lead vehicle in front of you, Adaptive Cruise Control will adjust the speed according to the speed and distance to the lead vehicle. The maximum speed will not exceed the cruise speed.
- When there are no vehicles ahead, Adaptive Cruise Control will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruise speed.



When Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled, you can take over control of the vehicle quickly at any time by fully pressing the brake pedal. In this case, Adaptive Cruise Control will cease responding to the target vehicle and you will have full control of your vehicle. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle will return to the cruise speed.

When Adaptive Cruise Control accelerates the vehicle, the accelerator pedal does not move. When Adaptive Cruise Control brakes the vehicle, the brake pedal may move.

If Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated by pressing the left Middle button  on the steering wheel or the brake pedal, it can be reactivated by pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel and will resume the previously set cruise speed. If you press the left Up button on the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator pedal, the current speed will be set to the cruise speed with a maximum of 180 km/h (or 110 mph).

#### Operating Conditions for Adaptive Cruise Control:

- The HD cameras, LiDAR sensor and millimeter-wave radars are operating properly with a clear view.
- All Adaptive Cruise Control components are operating properly.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, including:
  - The driver is seated.
  - The driver is holding the steering wheel with both hands.
  - The driver has fastened the seat belt.
  - All doors are closed.
  - The vehicle is in DRIVE.
  - The brake pedal is not pressed.
  - Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.
- The speed does not exceed 180 km/h (or 110 mph).


#### Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or

you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

### ***Deactivating Adaptive Cruise Control***

Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated in the following situations:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed.
- The brake pedal is pressed.

Adaptive Cruise Control will also be deactivated when the required conditions are not met. In this case, you must take over the vehicle immediately.

When Adaptive Cruise Control is deactivated, your vehicle may decelerate due to power regeneration and no longer follow the lead vehicle.

### **Warning**

Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control may be canceled suddenly due to unexpected circumstances. Please always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to take over at any time.

### ***Adjusting the Cruise Speed***

When Adaptive Cruise Control is activated, go to Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Cruise Speed Adjustment** to select a speed adjustment mode.

from the following options:

- Press +1 Press and Hold +5
  - Press the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to change the cruise speed by +/-1 km/h.
  - Press and hold the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by a multiple of 5. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel once will change the speed to 85 km/h.
- Press and Hold +1 Press +5
  - Press and hold the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to change the cruise speed by +/-1 km/h.

- Press the left Up or Down button on the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to a speed of multiples of 5. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, pressing the left Up button on the steering wheel once will change the speed to 85 km/h.

The maximum cruise speed you can set is 180 km/h (or 110 mph).

The minimum cruise speed you can set is 30 km/h, but the system can follow the lead vehicle to a full stop (0 km/h).

### Caution

- To activate it for the first time, press and hold +1, or press shortly +5.
- The cruise speed cannot be adjusted via NOMI.

### ***Adjusting the Time-Distance to the Lead Vehicle***

When Adaptive Cruise Control is activated or awaiting activation, the following time-distance can be set to one of five levels.

- Press the left Right button on the steering wheel to increase the following time-distance by one level.
- Press the left Left button on the steering wheel to decrease the following time-distance by one level.

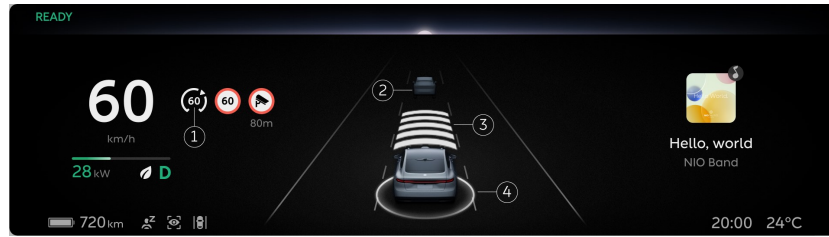
### Caution

When the time distance to the lead vehicle is set shorter, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control will respond more aggressively, which may cause a level of discomfort.

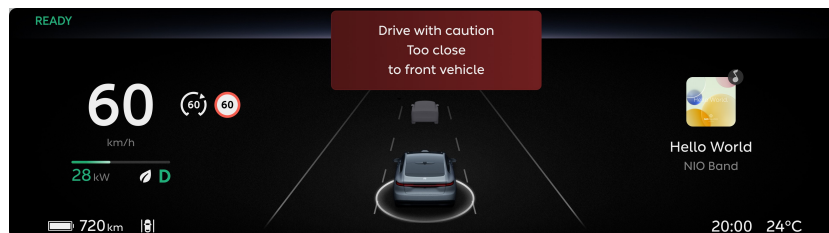
### Warning

It is your responsibility to determine and maintain a safe following distance at all times. Do not rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.

## Dynamic Environment Simulation



1. The set cruise speed
2. The target lead vehicle
3. Time-distance to the lead vehicle
4. Adaptive Cruise Control status halo
  - Not shown: Adaptive Cruise Control is not activated or cannot be activated as the required conditions are not met.
  - Shown in gray: Adaptive Cruise Control is awaiting activation.
  - Shown in white: Adaptive Cruise Control is activated.



If the dynamic environment simulation displays the alert as shown above, it means that a safe distance can no longer be guaranteed with the maximum deceleration that Adaptive Cruise Control can exert and there may be a risk of collision. In this case, you must immediately take over control of the vehicle.

### Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

### Warning

If you encounter a dangerous situation, do not wait for a warning before taking action and take over immediately.

### ***Lead Vehicle Start Alert***

When Adaptive Cruise Control follows the lead vehicle to a full stop:

- If the lead vehicle starts, Adaptive Cruise Control will automatically start the vehicle to follow. You need to ensure that it is safe to follow the lead vehicle to avoid any collisions.
- Within 5 minutes after following the lead vehicle to a full stop, Adaptive Cruise Control can start the vehicle to follow.
- After 5 minutes after following the lead vehicle to a full stop, your vehicle will apply EPB and deactivate Adaptive Cruise Control.
- If the system detects obstacles that may affect driving and vehicle following, you will need to ensure that it is safe to follow the lead vehicle, and press the accelerator pedal to reactivate Adaptive Cruise Control to follow.

### **Warning**

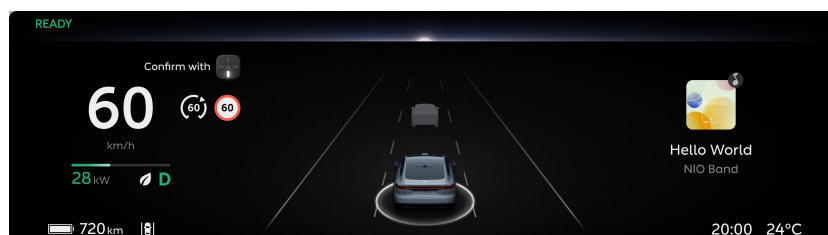
Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect other traffic participants in all situations, as this feature may fail, work improperly, or work with delay under the impact of multiple factors.

You must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions. Never rely solely on Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control to start the vehicle to follow, otherwise personal injury or vehicle damage may occur.

### ***Intelligent Speed Control***

Once turned on, if the system detects the speed limit information has changed during driving on expressways or elevated roads with Adaptive Cruise Control on, it will remind you of the speed limit change. You can manually confirm the change to keep the cruise speed consistent with the current speed limit.

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist > Intelligent Speed Control** to enable or disable the feature.



## Warning

Intelligent Speed Control is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

## Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Control cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Control if it is safe.
- Currently, Intelligent Speed Control does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- Intelligent Speed Control combines the speed limit information from the map to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available from the map.

## Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.

## ***Overtaking Assist***

When following the lead vehicle with Adaptive Cruise Control, if you engage the left turn signal and turn the steering wheel to attempt to overtake the lead vehicle, Overtaking Assist will assist you in accelerating with the maximum speed as the set cruise speed.

Operating Conditions for Overtaking Assist:

- Adaptive Cruise Control is enabled and a lead vehicle is detected.

- The speed is over 50 km/h but not above the set cruise speed.
- There is no lane line or a dashed line on the target lane.
- A safe distance is kept between your vehicle and the lead vehicle.
- Hazard warning lights are off.
- Turn signals are working properly.

When the above-mentioned conditions are met, fully engage the left turn signal to activate Overtaking Assist. When you turn the steering wheel left, Adaptive Cruise Control will continue to maintain a safe distance to the lead vehicle but allow you to get slightly closer than the set distance. When changing lanes, Adaptive Cruise Control will accelerate the vehicle without the accelerator pedal being pressed, but the maximum speed will not exceed the set cruise speed.

### Caution

Your vehicle may decelerate when Overtaking Assist is in operation due to the lead vehicle in the current or target lane, which is highlighted on the digital instrument cluster.

Overtaking Assist is deactivated and Adaptive Cruise Control remains activated in the following situations:

- The lane change is completed.
- Overtaking Assist is active for too long.
- The turn signal lever is toggled back before a lane change.

### Caution

When the operating conditions for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control are not met, Overtaking Assist and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control will cancel.

### Caution

Overtaking Assist only assists in adjusting the vehicle's driving speed, and cannot control the steering. You must manually control the steering at all times.

**Caution**

Overtaking Assist is unable to distinguish your intention to overtake from your intention to turn left.

**Warning**

Overtaking Assist only detects the vehicle in front of you. In order to ensure your safety, you must pay attention to your surroundings before and during the process of overtaking.

**Warning**

When using Overtaking Assist, you should be aware of the possibility of sudden acceleration or a lack of acceleration, and always be prepared to press or fully press the accelerator pedal to take over. Do not rely solely on this feature to overtake other vehicles.

**Warning**

Overtaking Assist may fail to operate as intended in certain situations, including but not limited to:

- Approaching a left-hand exit
- Driving on winding roads
- The front vehicle's status in the current or target lane changes suddenly, e.g. sudden deceleration
- Obstacles to the side or rear of the vehicle

***Precautions and Restrictions***

The camera system may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Adaptive Cruise Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The positions of the cameras are changed.
- The cameras are obstructed or stained.
- Visibility is poor in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, resulting in impaired recognition.
- Sudden changes in brightness, such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.



- The view of the cameras is interfered by large shadows cast by buildings, landscape features, or large vehicles.
- When the camera is directly struck by light.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- When exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust is kicked up by vehicles in front of you.
- The cameras are obstructed by water, dust, small scratches, grease, dirt, wipers, frost, or snow on the windshield.
- The road is wet.

The LiDAR sensor may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Adaptive Cruise Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The position of the LiDAR sensor is changed.
- In rain, snow, fog, haze, and other bad weather.
- The sensing performance is poor due to exhaust gas, splashes, snow, or dust kicked up by vehicles in front.
- The vehicle is driving on wet roads or roads with water.
- The window of the LiDAR sensor is obstructed by water, dust, paint protection film, wrap film, small scratches, grease, dirt, frost, snow, etc.
- The LiDAR sensor is too hot due to prolonged exposure of the vehicle to the sun.
- False warnings may be generated due to certain traffic signs or anti-crash buckets on expressways or elevated roads.

The radar system may fail to recognize obstacles, affecting the performance of or even causing the unintended deactivation of Adaptive Cruise Control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Radars are misplaced, blocked, or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Radars or the surrounding areas are damaged by collisions or scratches.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance
- False alarms may be generated in rare cases by some metal protective fences, green medians, or concrete walls due to the function of radar recognition.

Adaptive Cruise Control will only respond to vehicles that meet certain conditions. Some targets may not be recognized or responded to, including but not limited to:

- Transversely parked vehicles.
- Motorcycles and tricycles.

Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians.
- Animals.
- Traffic lights.
- Walls.
- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Bicycles.
- Other non-vehicle objects

### Caution

- This feature does not guarantee the recognition of special-shaped targets, especially at night or a poor lighting environment where the driver needs to pay extra attention. Such vehicles include vehicles with a covered rear or irregularly-shaped rear, vehicles with a rear below a certain height, and unladen carriers.
- This feature may miss stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night when the driver needs to pay extra attention.

Recognition and response may be delayed if the target is not right in the front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Adaptive Cruise Control does not respond to targets that are in sensor blind spots. For example, Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect targets in the blind spot at the corner or on the side of the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve, the target may be incorrectly selected or missed, resulting in unintended acceleration or deceleration.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the lead vehicle may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. Driving downhill will increase the vehicle speed so as to exceed the cruise speed.

- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified and trigger a response. Therefore, you must immediately take over control.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts behind the lead vehicle, or when other vehicles abruptly cut in to or out of the lane in front of you, the target may not be promptly identified. Therefore, you must immediately take over control.

### Caution

- In rare cases, this feature may accelerate your vehicle even when it is not necessary or intended due to a change in, or loss of, the target (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- In rare cases, this feature may apply the vehicle's brakes when it is not necessary or intended due to the detection of vehicles or objects, or a change in, or loss of, a stationary target in the adjacent lane (especially when cornering or changing lanes).
- When following the lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle switches out of the current lane, acceleration may be restricted by this feature for a certain period of time for your safety. You can take over by pressing the accelerator pedal.

### Warning

This feature does not guarantee that the target can be accurately recognized in all situations. Please take over promptly if you find that the target lead vehicle shown on the digital instrument cluster does not match the actual situation. For example:

- A vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows none.
- No vehicle is in front of you, but the digital instrument cluster shows a vehicle.

We do not recommend using Adaptive Cruise Control in special or complex road conditions which may affect the performance of or even cause the unintended deactivation of Adaptive Cruise Control. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and changing traffic flows, such as busy intersections, freeway ramps, and congested roads.

- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without center medians.

If the relative speed between your vehicle and the lead vehicle is too high, the limited control capabilities of Adaptive Cruise Control may be insufficient to promptly maintain the appropriate distance in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The front vehicle makes sudden moves (such as an abrupt turn, acceleration, or deceleration).
- Other vehicles suddenly cut in or out of the lane in front of you.
- Your vehicle suddenly cuts behind a vehicle in front.
- Your vehicle rushes towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed.

Braking force may not be sufficient in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The brakes do not fully function (such as when brake components are too cold, hot, or wet).
- Improper maintenance (such as excessive brake or tire wear, or abnormal tire pressure).
- Driving on special roads (such as sloping roads or roads with water, mud, potholes, snow, or ice).

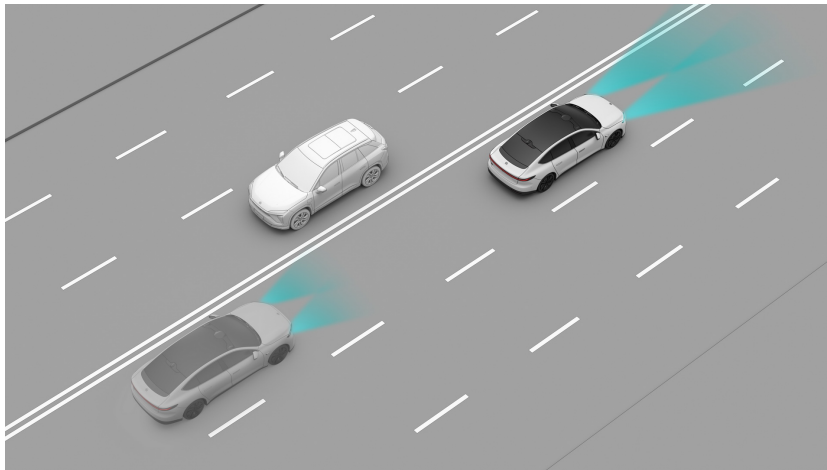
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Adaptive Cruise Control. Adaptive Cruise Control may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.




## Auto High Beams

Your vehicle detects and monitors the headlights and taillights of vehicles in front of you and street lights with the front camera. This allows the vehicle to intelligently turn off the high beams to avoid dazzling other road users when your vehicle passes oncoming vehicles, drives in close proximity to the vehicle in front moving in the same direction or enters well-lit areas. High beams will then be turned on again to ensure optimal visibility on the road ahead when your vehicle has passed the oncoming vehicle or enters areas with poor lighting or visibility.



- High beams on: In dark environments without other vehicles or road users in front of you.
- High beams off: In bright environments or with other vehicles or road users in front of you.

You can check the following information on the digital instrument cluster:

- Auto High Beams on 
- High beams on 
- Low beams on 

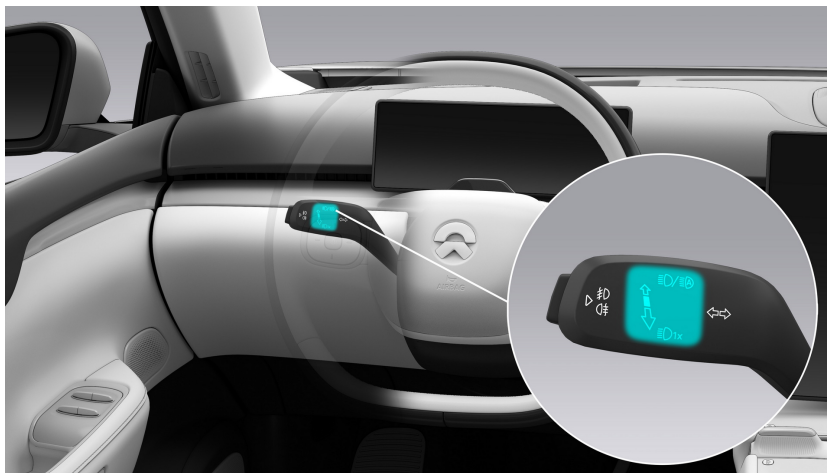
### Note

When Auto High Beams are activated, pull the lever towards you to turn on high beams immediately. Releasing the lever will switch the headlights back to low beams and return Auto High Beams to standby status.

## Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Auto High Beams cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.
- Please use the high and low beams in compliance with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations. Do not turn on Auto High Beams unless it will not cause any violation of applicable laws and regulations.
- The driver should always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely in compliance with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

## Enabling/Disabling Auto High Beams



1. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Lights > Headlights**, and select **AUTO** to enable Auto High Beams.
2. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Lights > Auto High Beams** to enable or disable the feature.
3. Push the lever away from you to activate Auto High Beams.
4. Push the lever again or pull it back to cancel Auto High Beams.

Auto High Beams may not provide automatic control in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The turn signals are on.
- The steering wheel is turned too fast.
- The vehicle is navigating a sharp curve.
- The wiper speed is set to maximum.
- The fog lights are on.

Auto High Beams will only respond when the conditions are met. Some targets are not responded to, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians.
- Riders of vehicles including but not limited to bicycles, motorcycles, electric bicycles, and tricycles.
- Other non-vehicle objects

### **Warning**

This feature may be impaired in heavy rain, snow, fog and other extreme weather conditions, or when the camera is blocked. Please drive with caution.

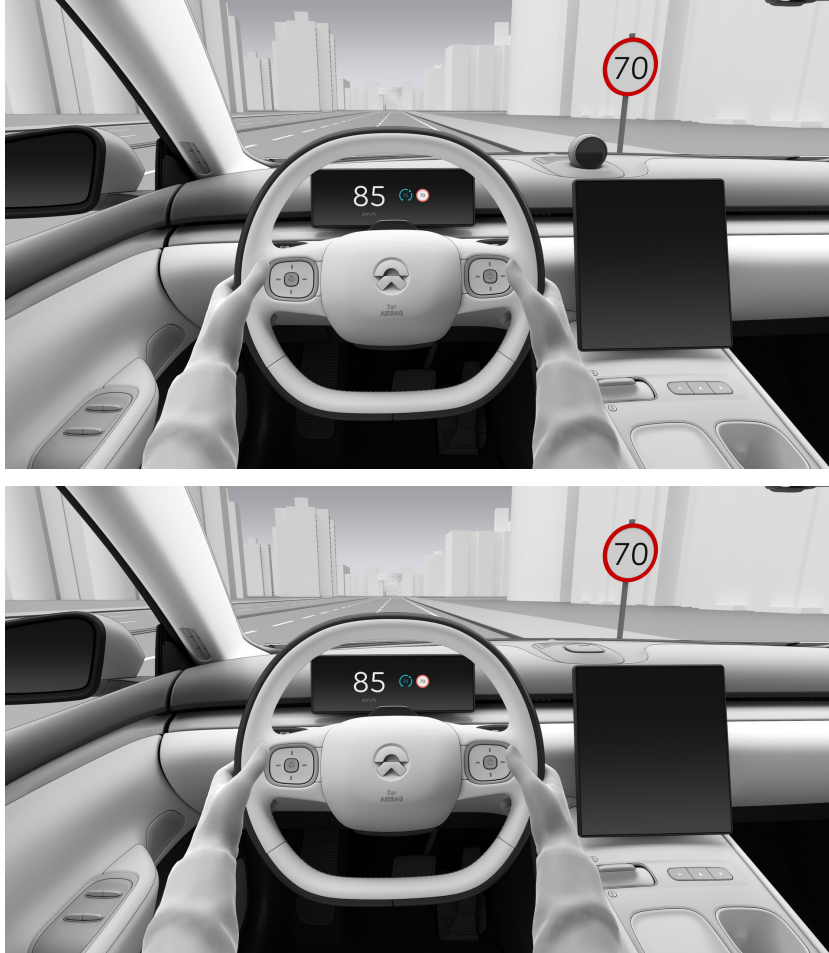
### **Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Auto High Beams. Auto High Beams may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) combines the speed limit information from the map with the speed limit signs recognized by the dual camera to help you observe the speed limit.



### Caution

For now, Traffic Sign Recognition only detects speed limit signs, traffic signals, parking signs, and give way signs. It does not respond to other traffic signs.

### Caution

The dynamic environment simulation display can only be used as a reference and cannot perfectly reflect the real traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the dynamic environment simulation display.



### Warning

- Traffic Sign Recognition is for your reference only, and cannot substitute your visual inspection. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.
- When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, Traffic Sign Recognition will visually alert you of overspeed.

### Caution

- As a driving assist feature, Traffic Sign Recognition cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Traffic Sign Recognition if it is safe.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

### Warning

Traffic Sign Recognition displays no speed limit information when neither the map nor the dual camera possesses any speed limit information source.

### ***Speed Limit Change and Overspeed Warning***

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, Traffic Sign Recognition will send you visual and audio alerts.

This feature is turned on by default. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driver Assist** to disable the feature or adjust its warning type.

### Caution

Overspeed Warning reverts to its default state of visual and audio alerts after each restart of the vehicle.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Traffic Sign Recognition may fail to operate as intended or be restricted in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The dual camera is obstructed.
- Information from the navigation map is outdated, missing, or inaccurate.

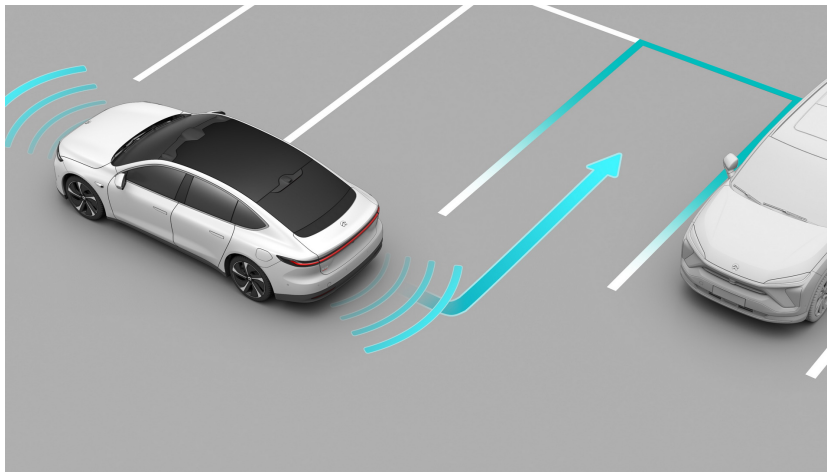
- Road signs are faded, damaged, blocked, covered by ice, snow, or dust, or are along curved roads.
- Multiple speed limit signs are in a line, or there are different speed limit signs on adjacent lanes.
- Other unclear traffic signs may be misidentified by Traffic Sign Recognition as speed limit signs.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Traffic Sign Recognition. Traffic Sign Recognition may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist (S-APA) with Fusion

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion detects lines on the road or a parking space between two vehicles with surround view cameras and ultrasonic sensors to help you park.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion works for parallel, perpendicular, and angled parking, but not for 3D parking.



### Caution

The current version of this feature only supports parallel parking without buffer stops, and may fail to park when there is a parking stop at the bottom of the parking lot. The feature is still under optimization.

In order to ensure proper and safe operation of this feature, please always keep your seat belt fastened when using this feature.

### Warning

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion on roads which are sloped or uneven.

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion while the vehicle is being charged.

**Warning**

The performance of Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion depends on the capabilities of the surround view camera and ultrasonic sensors to detect and identify the environment.

Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion if any one of the two side mirrors, the surround view camera, and the ultrasonic sensors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

**Warning**

You should pay special attention to pedestrians, children, and animals near your vehicle, and other fine, pointed, low or suspended obstacles undetected by the ultrasonic sensors, such as parking locks, low stone blocks, traffic cones, low cylinders, thin rods, pointed objects, corners of walls, and square columns in parking lots.

**Warning**

As a driving assist feature, Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather, road, and light conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide to use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion or not after your safety is ensured.

You should always be ready to take over if you find that the conditions of the traffic, road or vehicle are not suitable for enabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion, or there are other safety risks. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for parking safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

***Enabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion***

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion works as follows:

1. Search for a parking space: Go to the dual-view image interface, and enable parking space search. Drive slowly forward at or below 16 km/h, and stop the vehicle when the digital instrument cluster shows that a parking space is found. Brake the vehicle, and select a safe and appropriate parking space.
2. Park the vehicle: After selecting a safe and appropriate parking space, start parking following the instructions on the screen. You need to continuously pay attention to your surroundings to ensure that the process is safe.

3. Complete parking. The dual-view image interface displays "Parking completed".



The detailed operation procedure is as follows:

1. Search for a parking space.

When searching for a parking space, the vehicle should meet the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is below 16 km/h.
- The vehicle is in DRIVE or REVERSE.
- All doors are closed.
- The driver is seated.
- Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control/Lane Centering Control is disabled.
- The ultrasonic sensors and surround view cameras function normally with a clear view.
- The system is operating properly.
- Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, and Electronic Stability Program are not triggered.
- The Traction Control System and Electronic Stability Program are not disabled.

When the above conditions are met, you can enable parking space search in one of the following ways:

- When the Parking Camera is off, tell NOMI "I want to park" to go to the dual-view image interface, and start parking space search.
- Swipe right on the home page of the center display to open the Quick Access interface. Then, tap **Parking Assist** to enter the dual-view image interface, and start parking space search.
- Shift into PARK, go to the image interface, and tap  in the upper-left corner to start parking space search.
- Tap the Parking Camera to go to the surround view interface, and tap  in the upper-left corner to start parking space search.

After starting parking space search, maintain a distance of 0.5-1.5 meters between your vehicle and the target parking space, and drive forward at or below 16 km/h to search for a parking space.



When a white letter "P" is displayed on the left or right side of the My Vehicle icon during a parking space search, it indicates that a parking space on the corresponding side has been found. If the white letter "P" appears on both sides of the icon, it indicates that parking spaces have been found on both sides.

In this case, stop the vehicle and confirm that the parking space is safe and appropriate. If there are multiple parking spaces available, you can manually select one on the dual-view image interface.

### Note

After the vehicle starts searching a parking space, if you shift into REVERSE and reverse the vehicle, it will continue searching.

### Caution

When the vehicle's speed is above 16 km/h, the parking space search will be canceled.

### Caution

When searching for parking spaces, parking may not be successful if the vehicle's direction has significantly deviated from the direction of the road.

### Caution

Parking spaces on narrow roads or spaces that are too narrow may not be selected due to a lack of space.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion does not support parking space search and lateral shift in a parking space.

### Warning

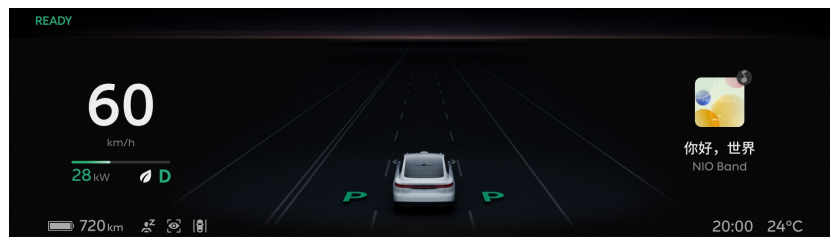
- You must always check and confirm if the detected parking space is safe and suitable for parking. Do not rely solely on Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion to search for suitable parking spaces.
- This feature is not available on high-speed roads and urban expressways.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.

- The system may misidentify parking spaces on roads, at entrances, in bushes, etc. You need to determine if the parking space is suitable.
- Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot determine if the detected parking space is legitimate. You need to confirm the legitimacy before starting the parking procedure.

## 2. Park the vehicle

After a safe and appropriate parking space is selected, release the steering wheel and the brake pedal as instructed to proceed to Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion. During the parking process, the interface displays the current gear and the remaining distance in the current gear for your reference. You need to continuously pay attention to your surroundings to ensure that the process is safe.

After a parking space is selected, tap the parking space again before releasing the brake pedal to deselect the current parking space.



When the vehicle is parked in the selected parking space, the letter "P" on one side of the My Vehicle icon will turn green on the digital instrument cluster.

### Caution

Please only release the brake pedal when you receive the prompt “Release the brake pedal and the steering wheel” on the center display. Otherwise, Shiftless Automatic Parking Assist will cancel and the vehicle will move backwards.

### Warning

Before releasing the brake pedal, make sure that your hands and arms do not interfere with the steering wheel to avoid any injuries caused by its rapid movement. When parking, always be prepared to apply the brakes to pause the process or take over.

## Warning

Initiating Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion in a narrow parking space may affect the performance of the sensors, which can increase the risk of damaging the vehicle or surrounding objects.

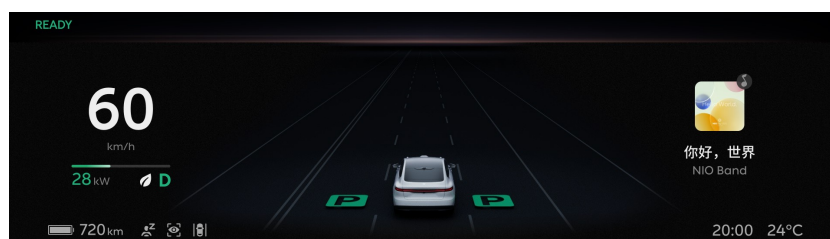
## Warning

You are responsible for driving safely. Always pay attention to your surroundings when parking, ensure that the parking process is safe, and be prepared to take over at any time. In particular, you should pay special attention to pedestrians, children, or animals near your vehicle, and other fine, pointed, low, or suspended obstacles the ultrasonic sensors may not be able to detect.

Any retrofits or modifications made to the steering wheel, including but not limited to steering wheel cover, steering wheel modification, and counterweight ring, will increase the parking risk caused by failed or affected Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.

The center display only shows available parking spaces that Shiftless Automatic Parking Assist is capable of parking in, which are subject to both the size of the parking space and its surroundings. If you spot any obstacles that suddenly appear around the car while parking, take over immediately as the system may not apply the brakes in time.

### 3. Complete parking



When the dual-view image interface displays "Parking completed" and the background color of letter "P" on either side of the My Vehicle icon turn green on the digital instrument cluster, it indicates that parking is completed.

After parking, you may need to make further adjustments to ensure that your vehicle is in the optimal parking position.

Before leaving your vehicle, please ensure that the Electric Parking Brake is on and the gear is shifted into PARK.



**Caution**

Parking may be finished in advance due to the surroundings. In this case, you may need to adjust the vehicle's position manually.

***Pause Parking***

When Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is operating, if you slightly press the brake pedal, the vehicle will slow down, but parking will not pause. Only when you press the brake pedal until the speed is 0 km/h, parking will be paused. During parking, pressing the accelerator pedal may also pause the parking.

If you actively intervene with the steering wheel, the parking will be paused.

This includes but is not limited to: When the vehicle is backing vertically into the parking space in the Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion Mode, the system will pause the parking if it detects any safety risks or finds it unable to ensure the parking result and will request you to confirm whether to continue with the parking.

To resume Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion, check your surroundings to make sure it is safe to continue, then release the brake pedal, and tap the Resume Parking button on the center display.

**Caution**

Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.

***Disabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion***

You can manually cancel parking in the following ways. Please immediately take over control of speed and steering after disabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.

- Press the brake pedal and shift gears.
- Tap the Cancel Parking button in the dual-view image interface after Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is paused.
- Close the dual-view image interface.

In addition, Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is canceled in the following situations, and you must immediately take over control:

- The vehicle is too close to obstacles.

- The hood, tailgate, or any door is open.
- The Electric Parking Brake is on.
- Anti-Lock Braking System, Traction Control System, or Electronic Stability Program is triggered.
- The driver leaves the seat.
- Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is paused for more than 30 seconds.
- Too many back and forth adjustments are made.
- Parking times out.
- The system has a fault.



When Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is canceled unintentionally, the "P" letter on the left or right side of the My Vehicle icon will turn red on the digital instrument cluster.

### ***Precautions and Restrictions***

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may fail to operate as intended in some road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion on inclined or sloped roads. Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is only for level roads.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion on uneven roads or steps. Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is only for flat surfaces.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion when there is water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion if the curb is made of special material or cannot be detected. Otherwise, improper parking may lead to damage to the tire rim. In such cases, immediately take over control.
- The success rate of Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot be guaranteed when the road is too inclined or sloped.

Ultrasonic sensor detection may not fully function for certain obstacles, and you must be prepared to take over control at any time. Failure to do so may result in property loss or personal injury. Such obstacles include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, and animals
- Thin, pointed, low-hanging obstacles, such as parking locks, low stone blocks, low cylinders, short thin rods, and sharp objects
- Corners of walls or columns in parking lots

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may fail to operate at all or as intended due to the limitations of ultrasonic sensors in some situations, including but not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors are damaged, mispositioned, or blocked (by mud, ice, or snow).
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, or other weather conditions affect the performance of ultrasonic sensors.
- The sensors suffer interference from other electronic equipment or devices.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may fail to operate at all or as intended due to the limitations of surround view cameras in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The surround view cameras are mispositioned due to damage to the left or right side mirror or the front or rear end of the vehicle.
- The surround view cameras are stained (by dirt, ice, or snow) or obstructed.
- There is strong sunlight or dappled shade of trees.
- There are reflections or puddles on the road surface.
- There is poor lighting (darkness), severe reflection on the road surface, or poor visibility (due to rain, snow, or fog).
- The parking space is too narrow or wide, or is tiled.
- The parking space lines are damaged, unclear, covered, or overlapping.
- There is a round or square pillar near the parking space.
- The parking space is on a corner.
- The system may fail to exclude parking spaces with no parking lines, traffic cones, a no parking sign, a parking space lock, or private parking spaces.

- The system may fail to exclude parking spaces with obstacles, such as pedestrians, bicycles, tricycles, short objects, or bricks.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may fail to operate as intended in some vehicle conditions, including but not limited to:

- Any retrofits or modifications made to the steering wheel, including but not limited to steering wheel cover, steering wheel modification, and counterweight ring, will increase the parking risk caused by failed or affected Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion when a trailer is connected to the rear of the vehicle.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion if the vehicle is fitted with snow chains or spare tires.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion if loaded goods protrude from the vehicle.
- Non-original tires or low tire pressure can affect wheel maneuvers. Ensure that your tires are original and the tire pressure is normal before enabling Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.
- After the tire size is changed, you need to go to the service center to update the relevant parameters. Currently, only the official tire models are supported. Any modification related to the vehicle tire size and performance may affect the parking performance.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may fail to operate as intended in some parking space conditions, including but not limited to:

- When the target parking space is close to roadside fences, high walls, street lights, trees, bushes, pillars, or overhanging obstacles such as railings, power distribution boxes, and charging connectors, these obstacles may affect the parking result and even cause vehicle damage.
- Parking may be affected when the target parking space is on a curve.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion for angled parking.
- Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion when there is a parking space lock, traffic cone, shopping cart, lamp pole, or other obstacles in the target parking space.

Some conditions may cause poor visibility. Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion in conditions including but not limited to:

- One of the two side mirrors is blurred, damaged, or in an abnormal position.
- The surround view cameras are blurred, damaged, or in abnormal positions.
- Visibility is poor due to bad weather (such as rain, snow, fog, or haze).
- Visibility is poor at night or due to insufficient light.

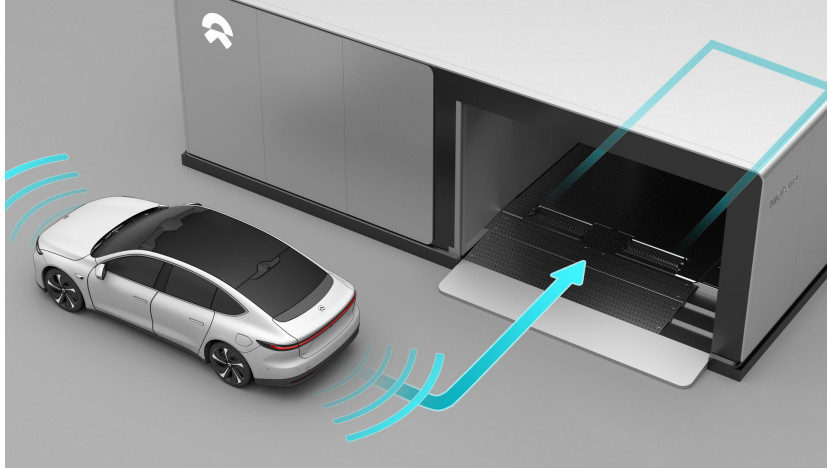
Do not repeatedly use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion in some situations, including but not limited to:

- High-speed driving or multiple parking operations may trigger overheat protection for the steering system. Do not use Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion repeatedly for an extended period.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion. Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive with caution.

## Power Station Automatic Parking (PSAP)

Power Station Automatic Parking can assist you in parking the vehicle into a second-generation power swap station without any steering wheel, brake, acceleration or gear shift operation.



Search for a power swap station on the map or select one in the Charging Assist:

- If within the service range of the station, tap to order;
- If outside the service range, navigate to the station. The order will be placed when you approach the station.

### Caution

- The locations of your vehicle and the NIO app are checked during order placement. An order cannot be placed successfully unless your vehicle is within 200m of the power swap station.
- In the event of an order placement failure due to unavailable vehicle network, please try again after the network resumes or consult the field specialist.
- Please read the Agreement and Disclaimer before placing an order.

When the order is placed, a Power Swap No. will be generated for queuing. You can check the charging status, your position in the queue, and estimated wait time on the order page of the NIO app or the center display.

When the vehicle in front completes the power swap and leaves the station, you will get notified to pull in for a power swap. Tap "Activate Power Swap" on the center display to start parking.

**Caution**

- Please wait for your turn near the power swap station and pay attention to the queuing status on your center display or NIO app. If you miss your turn, please contact the field specialist in time.
- If you have to leave the power swap station for some reason, please pay attention to the queuing status on the NIO app or cancel the order in time.
- Please avoid the lane in front of the station when waiting for power swap.

Power Station Automatic Parking may fail to operate as intended in the following situations:

- The curb is made of materials other than stone or cannot be detected. Improper parking may lead to damage to the tire rim. In such cases, immediately take over control.
- Any retrofits or modifications made to the steering wheel, including but not limited to steering wheel cover, steering wheel modification, and counterweight ring, will increase the parking risk caused by failed or affected Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.
- One or more ultrasonic sensors are stained (by dirt, ice, or snow) or obstructed.
- Sensors' operating performance is impacted by weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, extreme hot or cold weather).
- There are reflections or puddles on the road surface.
- The sensors suffer interference from other electronic equipment or devices.
- The road surface is uneven (e.g. grass tiles or grooves on the road surface).
- The vehicle is fitted with snow chains or spare tires.
- Loaded goods protrude from the vehicle.
- One of the two side mirrors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

**Caution**

- After the tire size is changed, you need to go to the service center to update the relevant parameters. Currently, only the official tire models are supported. Any modification related to the vehicle tire size and performance may affect the parking performance.
- Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.

- High-speed driving or multiple parking operations may trigger overheat protection for the steering system. Do not use this feature repeatedly for an extended period.
- When the target parking space is close to roadside fences, high walls, street lights, trees, bushes, pillars, or overhanging obstacles such as railings, power distribution boxes and charging connectors, these obstacles may affect the parking result and even cause vehicle damage.

### ***Parking into Station***

Tap "Activate Power Swap" and drive into the start area of the station as instructed on the center display at a speed lower than 18 km/h.

### **Caution**

- A high speed may cause positioning detection failure. Please keep the speed below 18 km/h.
- Please drive as instructed by the arrows on the ground and avoid vehicles and pedestrians around.
- If positioning detection fails, please contact the field specialist to take over your vehicle and manually reverse for power swap.

In the start area, press the brake pedal to stop the vehicle when the dynamic environment simulation and NOMI prompt that the positioning is completed. Wait for the positioning detection.

Make sure to buckle up and close the doors while waiting in the start area.

Tap "Start Parking" and start driving into the station as instructed when "Release the brake pedal and the steering wheel" appears on the center display.

- The parking will be paused when an obstacle is detected.
- If parking is paused due to system reasons or active intervention, please resume parking manually after confirming that the surroundings are clear of obstacles.

If parking cannot be resumed, select Cancel Parking and exit your vehicle. The field specialist will manually swap the power for you. In case of an unattended power swap station, you can choose to park automatically or manually again, or contact a specialist.



After the vehicle is parked in place, follow the instructions on the center display for the power swap.

### **Caution**

Before or during parking into the power swap station, please always pay attention to your surroundings to confirm that there are no passing vehicles, pedestrians, children, etc. and ensure parking safety.

Please do not take over the accelerator pedal, unbuckle the seat belt, leave the driver's seat, or open the door during parking into the power swap station.

### ***Starting/Ending Power Swap***

Power swap can be started with one tap after the vehicle is parked in place. Please carefully read the instructions on the center display and tap "Start Power Swap".

Your vehicle will automatically enter the Power Swap Mode and the center display will go off.

### **Warning**

If your vehicle is not parked in place or failed to be automatically adjusted, please adjust your vehicle as instructed by the field specialist.

The windows or air conditioning cannot be adjusted during the power swap. Please adjust them to proper positions in advance.

During the power swap, it is normal that the vehicle jerks slightly with some noise and some warning lights are on temporarily.

During the process, do not try to open any door, shift gears, press the brake pedal, or perform other actions, which may cancel the power swap abnormally.

When the power swap is completed, the center display will light up with a prompt. You can then drive out of the station.

### **Caution**

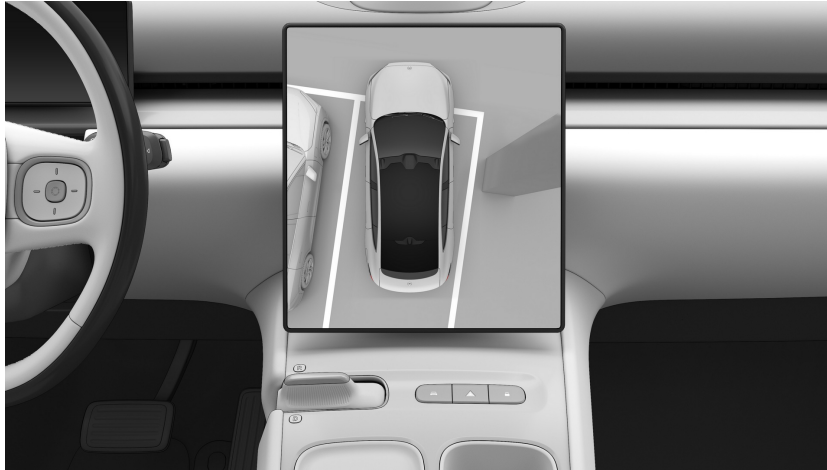
Please pay attention to any vehicles or pedestrians in front for safety before exiting the power swap station.

The above warnings and cautions do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Power Station Automatic Parking. Power Station Automatic Parking may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be

sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)

Side Distance Indication System monitors the road ahead with ultrasonic sensors when the vehicle is driving at a low speed. When an obstacle is close to the vehicle, the Parking Camera will be automatically activated to help judge parking space or drive on narrow roads.



### Warning

Side Distance Indication System serves as a reference only, and cannot substitute your visual observation.

As a driving assist feature, Side Distance Indication System cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. We do not recommend using Side Distance Indication System in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and make your own decision on whether to use Side Distance Indication System if it is safe.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven in a safe manner and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

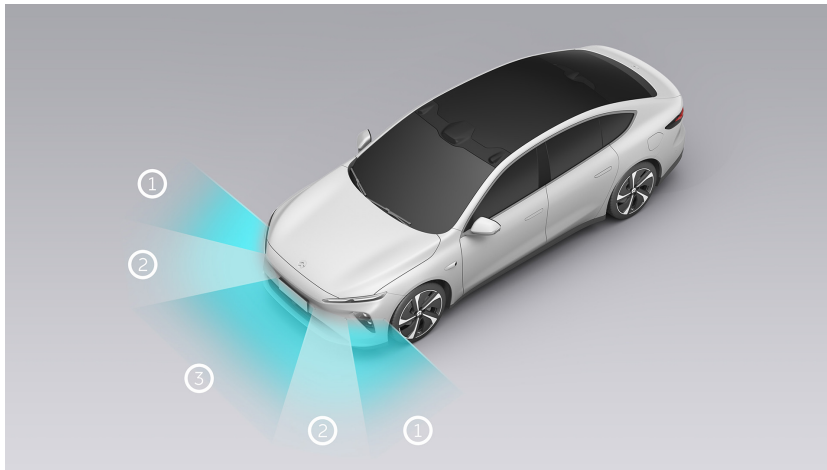
### ***Enabling/Disabling Side Distance Indication System***

Side Distance Indication System can be enabled or disabled by the setting button on the Parking Camera interface. When Side Distance Indication System is enabled, you can select different layouts such as dual-view, full-screen, and picture-in-picture.

The Parking Camera is activated automatically when the following conditions are all met:

- The vehicle is in DRIVE.
- The speed does not exceed 21 km/h.
- Obstacles exist in any area in front and are close to your vehicle.

### Detection Areas and Distances of Side Distance Indication System



Area	Distance
1	Within 50 cm
2	Within 80 cm
3	Within 80 cm

You can tap the upper right of the Parking Camera interface to turn off the audio alert. You should assume all risks arising from parking with the audio alert off.

#### Automatic Deactivation of Parking Camera Interface:

- The Parking Camera interface will be automatically closed after 4.5 seconds since you have passed the obstacle.
- When the Parking Camera interface is closed by tapping the blank area or pinching with five fingers, Side Distance Indication System will be temporarily disabled for 3 minutes and resumed after 3 minutes.
- When the speed exceeds 21 km/h, Side Distance Indication System will be resumed.
- When the operating conditions for Side Distance Indication System are met again, the Parking Camera interface will be automatically activated.

**Warning**

This feature is not recommended for use in bad weather conditions, including but not limited to heavy rain, snow, fog, and haze.

The above warnings do not exhaust all the situations that may affect the proper operation of Side Distance Indication System. Side Distance Indication System may be affected by many factors. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

## Vehicle Health Status

Please check the vehicle status regularly to keep it in the best condition. You can tap **My ET7 > Health** on the center display to check vehicle health status. On this interface, the vehicle performs a self-inspection and displays the current health status.

At the same time, you can check the consumption of the current trip in **My ET7 > Consumption** and reset the trip in **Reset Cumulative Trip**.

## Maintenance Instructions

To ensure that the vehicle can operate normally and bring a good driving and riding experience, you need to conduct regular vehicle maintenance.

In light of the complexity of vehicle systems and the after-sales service requirements of electric vehicles by national laws and regulations, we recommend you to have your vehicle maintained regularly at NIO's service center. If you have any inquiries about the vehicle inspection, please contact NIO at any time.

## Regular Maintenance

Regularly maintaining your vehicle is very important to keep its performance, usage cost and service life in a good condition. We recommend you to have your vehicle regularly maintained at NIO's service center.

### ***Daily Inspection***

Conducting daily vehicle inspections is very important to ensure driving safety and reduce vehicle failures. Please check the following items on a daily basis. If you identify any problems, contact NIO immediately to conduct relevant inspections.

- Check whether all exterior lights, speakers, turn signals, and hazard warning lights are working properly.
- Check whether the windshield wipers and washer system are working properly.
- Check whether the braking system is working properly.
- Check whether the seat belts are working properly.
- Check if there are any warning indicators or information on the instrument cluster and the center display.
- Check the tire pressure and tread wear of each tire.
- Check whether there are any abnormal fluids under the vehicle (water condensation from the air conditioning system is normal).
- When driving, check if there are any unusual noises such as bump or crash sound from the underbody.
- Check the vehicle body for contaminants that may damage the paint (such as bird droppings, resin, road tar, insects, or industrial dust), If any, please clean them as instructed in "Exterior Cleaning".
- Check the areas around the roof LiDAR sensor, HD cameras and surround view cameras for contaminants. If any, please clean them as instructed in "Exterior Cleaning".
- Replace the battery of the smart key fob as instructed on the center display.

### ***Regular Maintenance***

In normal driving conditions, please contact NIO to have your vehicle maintained according to the following service items and intervals:

- Gearbox oil: Replace it every 200,000 kilometers.
- Brake fluid: Replace it every 36 months.



- **Coolant:** Check the coolant at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace it if necessary.  
If the coolant has not been replaced, check it every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary. If the coolant has been replaced, check the new coolant at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.  
If the vehicle is used in extremely cold weather (below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), check the coolant and replace it if necessary.
- **Brake pads:** Check the brake pads for wear at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace them if necessary.  
If the brake pads have not been replaced, check them every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary. If the brake pads have been replaced, check them for wear at the 5th year or 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
- **Brake discs:** Check the brake discs for wear at the 10th year or 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) at the latest, and replace them if necessary.  
If the brake discs have not been replaced, check them every 24 months or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary. If the brake discs have been replaced, check the brake discs for wear at the 10th year or 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.

### ***Unscheduled Maintenance***

It is recommended to contact NIO to have your vehicle maintained as needed, depending on the condition of your vehicle and the instructions on the central display:

- Check the wiper blades for aging and wiping effects, and replace them if necessary.
- Check the air filter as instructed on the central display and replace it when necessary.
- Replace the 12V battery as instructed on the center display.

It is recommended to contact NIO for a full vehicle health check as needed, depending on the operating environment and condition of your vehicle.

***Special Maintenance***

If you often drive your vehicle in the following harsh environments, additional maintenance or shorter service intervals may be required. For details, please contact NIO.

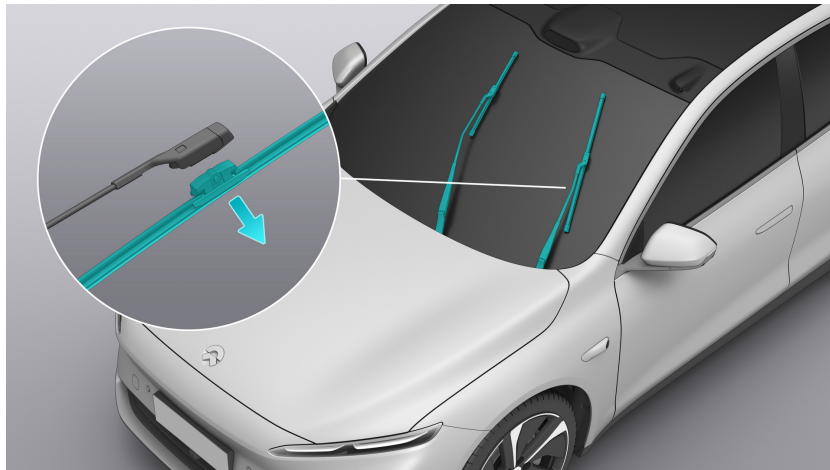
- Driving in dusty environments.
- Driving in extremely cold environments (below  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or extremely hot environments (above  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).
- Driving in humid environments or wading through water frequently.
- Driving in salty or corrosive environments.
- Braking frequently or driving in mountainous areas.
- Frequently driving for special heavy-duty purposes.
- Any retrofits or modifications for special purposes.

## Front Wiper Blade Replacement

The front wipers can remove rain and stains from the windshield (when used with windshield washer fluid). After cleaned by the wipers, if the windshield becomes blurred or shows visible water marks, which in turn affects the driver's vision and does not disappear, please replace the wiper blades promptly.

The procedure to replace the front wiper blades is as follows:

1. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Service Position** to move the front wipers to the service position.
2. When the front wipers move to the replacement position, they can be lifted up. Press and hold the lock button on the front wiper blade and slide the blade down perpendicular to the wiper arm to remove the wiper blade.



3. Insert the new wiper blade until you hear a click sound to confirm that the front wiper blade is securely installed.

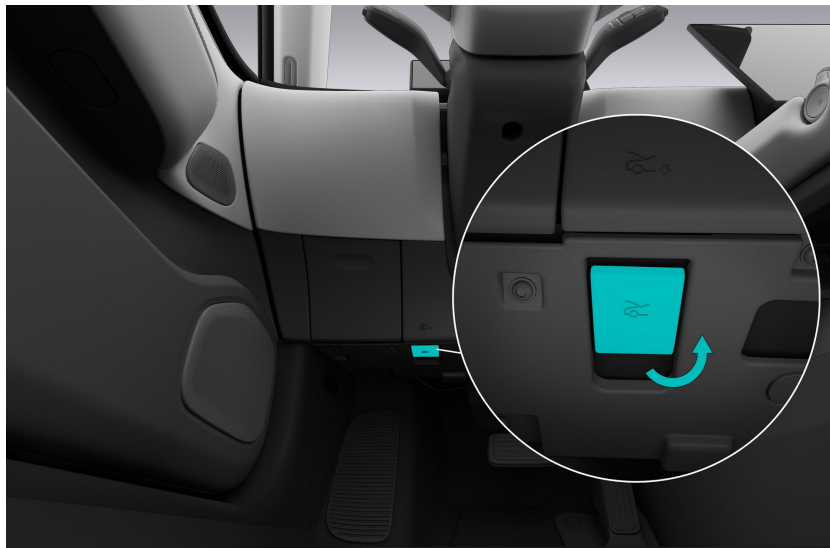
## Windshield Washer Fluid Refill

### Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's windshield washer fluid when necessary.

Windshield washer fluid is used to maintain good visibility through the windshield. The procedure to refill the windshield washer fluid is as follows:

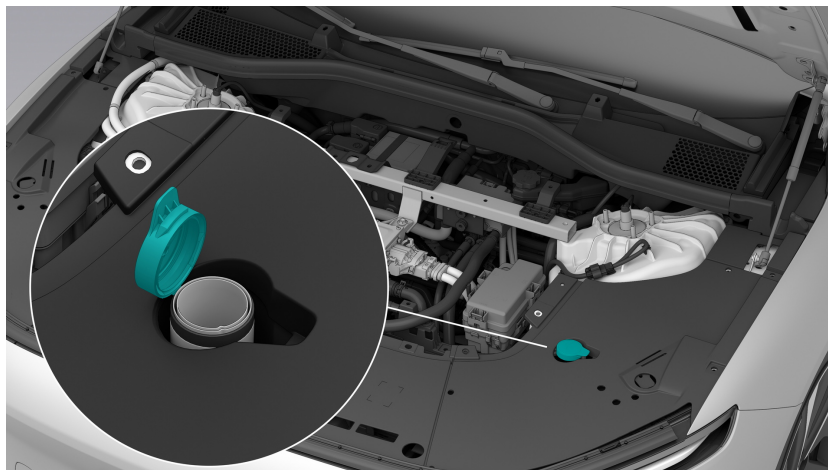
1. Pull the hood handle cover in the cabin twice to unlatch the hood.



2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the windshield washer fluid container cap and refill an appropriate amount of washer fluid.



**Caution**

When topping up the windshield washer fluid, please fill the reservoir carefully to avoid spilling and wipe up any spills immediately.

4. After refilling the fluid, tighten the cap. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands and lower it to an appropriate angle. Then, push the hood down firmly until it is completely closed.

**Caution**

Do not slam or drop the hood.

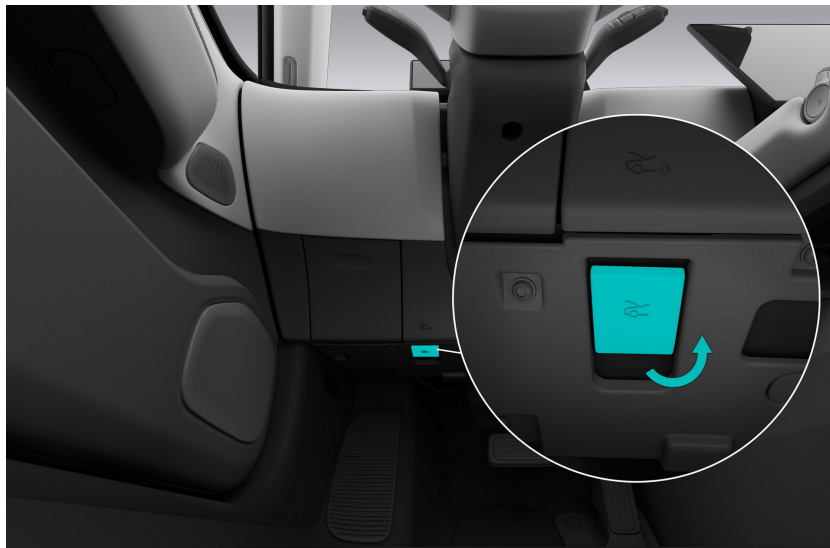
## Coolant Refill

### Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's coolant.

The coolant allows the vehicle power system to operate within an appropriate temperature range. The procedure to refill coolant is as follows:

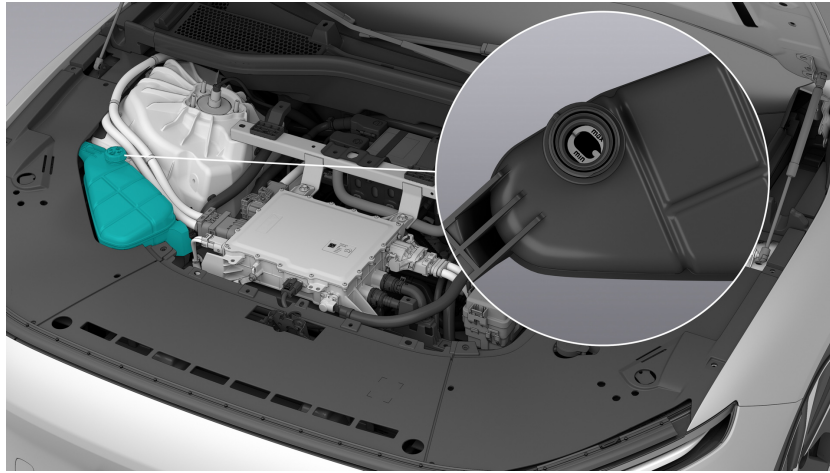
1. Pull the hood handle cover in the cabin twice to unlatch the hood.



2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the coolant cap and add an appropriate amount of coolant (above the MIN and below the MAX indicators).



4. Close the coolant cap tightly. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands and lower it to an appropriate angle. Then, push the hood down firmly until it is completely closed.

**Caution**

Do not slam or drop the hood.

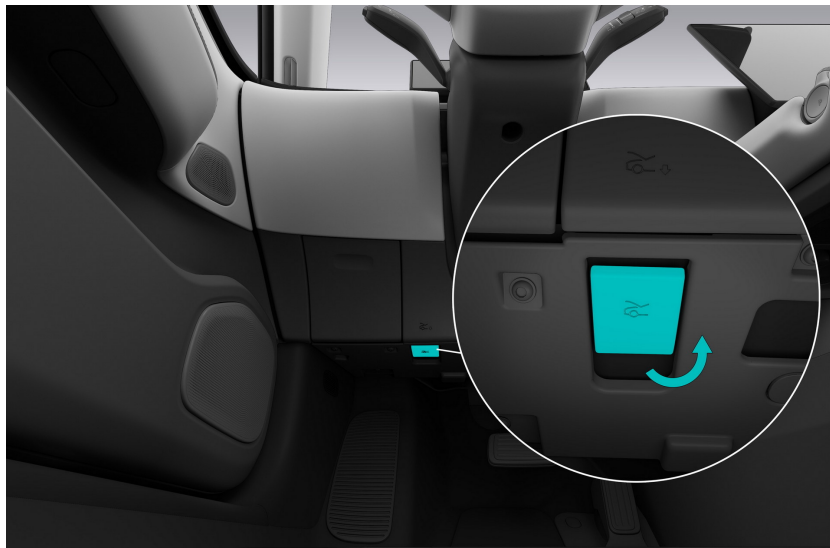
## Brake Fluid Refill

### Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's brake fluid.

Brake fluid is the medium for transmitting brake pressure in the hydraulic brake system. The procedure to refill brake fluid is as follows:

1. Pull the hood handle cover in the cabin twice to unlatch the hood.

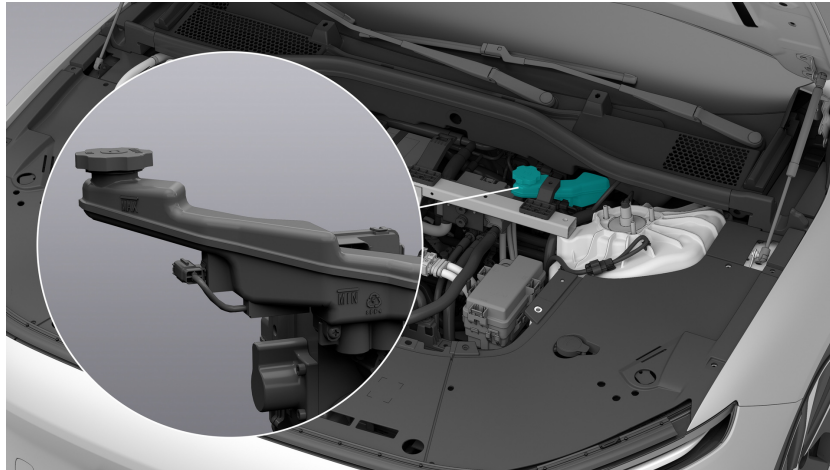


2. Lift the hood.



3. Open the brake fluid cap and add an appropriate amount of brake fluid (above the MIN and below the MAX indicators).





4. Close the brake fluid cap tightly. When closing the hood, hold the hood with your hands and lower it to an appropriate angle. Then, push the hood down firmly until it is completely closed.

**Caution**

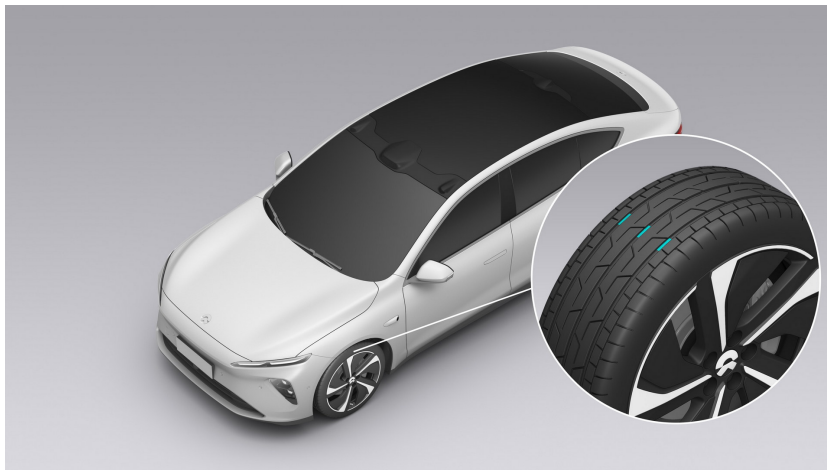
Do not slam or drop the hood.

## Tire Inspection and Maintenance

For your driving safety, please inspect the tires regularly:

- Frequently inspect the tires for any signs of punctures, cuts, tears and bulges, and remove any foreign objects in the treads.
- If the tire valve cap is missing, replace the missing cap as soon as possible.
- Keep the tires away from engine oil, grease, or fuel oil.

Tires have wear indicators molded into the tread pattern. When the tread has been worn down to 1.6 millimeters or less, the indicators will appear at the surface of the tread pattern, which indicates that tire traction is significantly reduced. In this case, replace the tire immediately. Failure to do so may increase the risk of accidents.



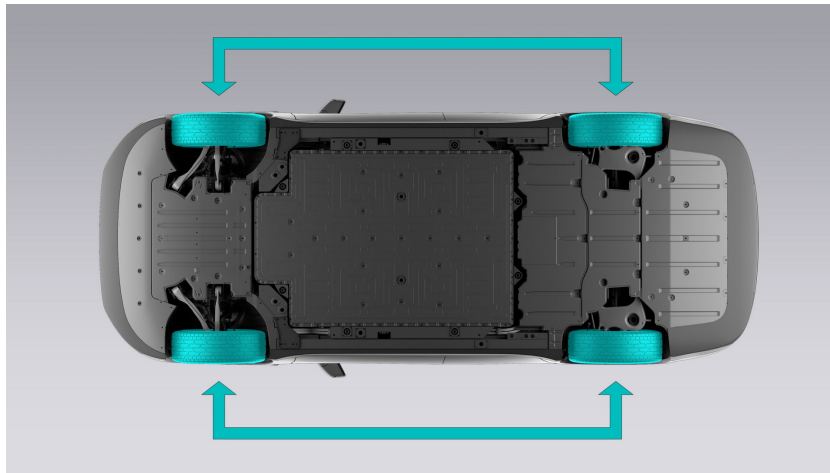
### Caution

If tire wear is uneven, we recommend that you contact NIO to have the tires checked for dynamic balancing.

In order to reduce tire wear and extend the service life of your tires, you should regularly inspect and maintain your tires according to your driving habits and road conditions:

- Every tire requires a break-in period during the first 500 kilometers. You can break them in prudently at a proper speed to extend the service life of the tires.
- When driving over a curb or a similar obstacle, you should slow down and try to drive over the curb in a direction perpendicular to it.

- Sharp cornering, excessive acceleration, and abrupt braking can increase tire wear.
- When passing large potholes, speed bumps or obstacles, please slow down and be careful.
- You should have the tire dynamic balance checked after every tire replacement.
- If the vehicle can't drive straight or drifts left or right, please contact NIO to have the wheel alignment checked and adjusted if necessary.
- The rear wheels are less worn than the front wheels. If you want to swap them, please swap the front and rear tires in the corresponding positions.



## Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance

Lightly press the brake pedal occasionally when driving on rainy or icy roads so that the heat generated by friction warms up and dries the brake pads. The same should be done when driving in extremely wet or cold weather.

Take your vehicle for a quick ride after a car wash to dry the brake discs and avoid rusting.

The wear of brake pads and discs is largely determined by your driving habits and road conditions. The driving distance may not be used to decide the degree of wear.

The high-performance braking system is used to realize the best comprehensive braking performance at various vehicle speeds and temperatures. Therefore, under certain vehicle speeds, braking force and environments (such as temperature and humidity), the braking system may make a squeaky sound.

New or newly replaced brake pads and brake discs do not provide optimal braking performance until they are broken in by driving at least 500 kilometers. To compensate for the reduced braking effect, make sure to apply greater pressure to the brake pedal during the run-in period.

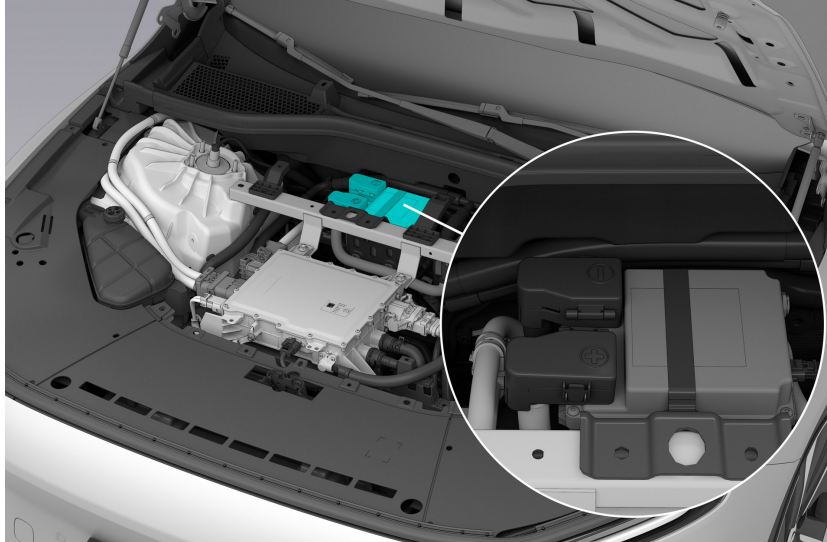
## Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance

After replacement, enter Settings from the bottom left of the center display, and tap **Cabin Comfort > Air Filter Reminder** to reset the reminder. This reminder is the estimated service life, and the actual service life may vary due to the environment and other factors. Please replace the air filter if necessary.

Keep the grille clear of any obstructions (e.g. leaves, snow) before driving.

## 12V Battery Maintenance

The 12V battery is mainly used to supply the 12V power sockets for the starting and electrical equipment of the vehicle. It is located under the hood. To extend the service life of the 12V battery, please keep a sufficient battery level.



### Warning

If the 12V battery is leaking or swelling, please contact NIO immediately. If the electrolyte comes in contact with eyes or skin, please rinse the eyes or skin with running water and seek medical attention immediately.

### Caution

- If the 12V battery is severely drained (e.g. having been left unused for a long time), please contact NIO for assistance and do not replace it yourself.
- Before leaving the vehicle, please ensure that all electric systems, such as lights and the media center, are turned off, and park the vehicle in a cool and dry place.

### Caution

After disconnecting and reconnecting the 12V battery, the automatic windows and the window anti-pinch feature will not be available.

# High Voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

## ***High Voltage Battery Maintenance***

The high voltage battery is an important component for driving the vehicle. Please pay attention to the following when using it:

- If the vehicle is parked in an extremely hot or cold environment, the service life of the high voltage battery will be directly affected. Do not park the vehicle in such an environment for a long time (more than eight hours).
- Do not park the vehicle in a hot environment with heat sources, otherwise accidental fire may occur.
- The vehicle should be parked in a dry environment, rather than a humid environment.
- Avoid using high-power DC charging too frequently as this may affect the service life of the high voltage battery.
- If the vehicle will not be used for a long time, make sure the high voltage battery level is over 50% (according to the digital instrument cluster reading) and park the vehicle in a cool place to maintain the service life of the high voltage battery. We recommend you check the battery level every week and use the vehicle at least once a month.
- Please use charging equipment that meets the charging specifications and follow the instructions on the charger.
- When driving over bumps, gravel, or bumpy roads, please drive at a lower speed or avoid obstacles to avoid damage to the vehicle chassis or high voltage battery. If you hear any sound of scraping or impact at the underside of the body, please immediately contact NIO for a safety inspection of the chassis and high voltage battery pack.

## **Warning**

- The high voltage battery operates at a high voltage. Do not touch, move, or disassemble the high voltage battery or its circuit without authorization. Doing so may result in injury.
- Please be sure to charge the vehicle within 24 hours when the remaining driving range is at zero. During this time, the charging speed will be limited until the battery level reaches 50%. Failure to charge the vehicle within 72 hours may cause irreversible damage to the high voltage battery.

### ***High Voltage Battery Recycling***

Waste high voltage batteries should be properly recycled. In the process of vehicle maintenance and repair, high voltage batteries that meet the following conditions must be recycled:

1. In the process of high voltage battery repair and maintenance at NIO, the battery level and status will be checked. For batteries that should be recycled according to relevant laws and regulations, NIO will take primary responsibility for recycling them in accordance with the market situation at such time.
2. Batteries that are in good condition but cannot continue to be used due to other reasons can be recycled for cascading use after basic repairs.
3. Batteries that are not eligible for cascading use due to serious faults or damage will be put into the recycling process.

#### **Caution**

Do not casually dispose of the high voltage battery, as it can cause severe environmental damage.

Vehicles, vehicle parts, and batteries must be disposed of by authorized recycling companies. They must not be disposed of in general household waste or sent to landfill as this can cause severe environmental damage. Please see the NIO website for details.





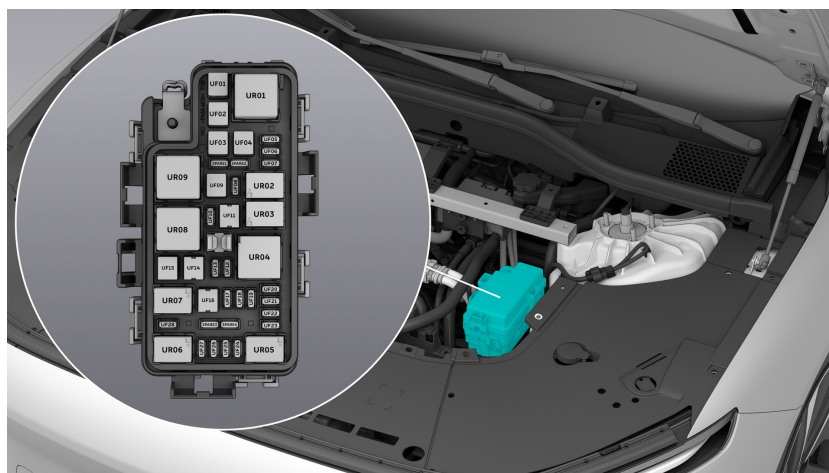
This symbol on the battery means that this product must not be treated as household waste.

High voltage battery recycling process: The batteries will be recycled and disposed of by NIO or a third party designated by NIO.

## Underhood Fuse Box

### Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



No.	Part name	Rated value	Description
UR01	UR01 relay		Cooling fan assembly (KL87 power supply)
UR02	UR02 relay		Steering column module (steering wheel heating power supply)
UR03	UR03 relay		Electronic water pump - high voltage battery (KL87 power supply)
UR04	UR04 relay		UF12/UF13/UF17/UF18/UF20/UF21/UF22/UF23/UF28 fuse power supply
UR05	UR05 relay		(Reserved)
UR06	UR06 relay		(Reserved)
UR07	UR07 relay		Electronic water pump - front

			motor (KL87 power supply)
UR08	UR08 relay		Air supply unit motor power supply
UR09	UR09 relay		Front blower (KL87 power supply)
UR10	UR10 relay		(Reserved)
UF01	UF01 fuse	60A	UR01 relay switch power supply
UF02	UF02 fuse		(Reserved)
UF03	UF03 fuse	25A	Front body controller (front wiper motor) KL30 power supply
UF04	UF04 fuse		(Reserved)
UF05	UF05 fuse	10A	High Voltage DC Converter Integrated Component
UF06	UF06 fuse	10A	Front inverter (KL30 power supply)
UF07	UF07 fuse	15A	UR02 relay switch power supply
UF08	UF08 fuse		(Reserved)
UF09	UF09 fuse	50A	UR09 relay switch power supply
UF10	UF10 fuse		(Reserved)
UF11	UF11 fuse	20A	UR03 relay switch power supply
UF12	UF12 fuse	10A	Electronic gear selection module

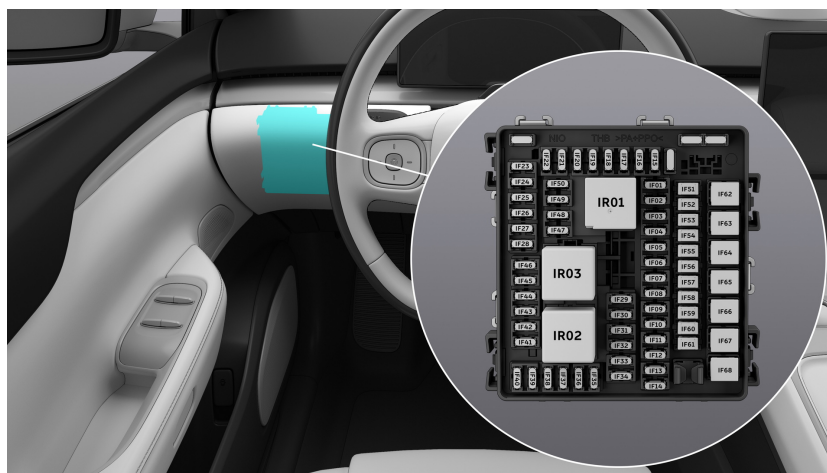
			(KL87 power supply)
UF13	UF13 fuse	10A	Climate control system/ PM2.5 sensor/ compressor assembly/heat exchanger electronic expansion valve/heat pump electronic expansion valve (KL87 power supply)
UF14	UF14 fuse	20A	UR07 relay switch power supply
UF15	UF15 fuse		(Reserved)
UF16	UF16 fuse		(Reserved)
UF17	UF17 fuse	10A	Rear inverter (KL87 power supply)
UF18	UF18 fuse	15A	Vehicle controller (KL87 power supply)
UF19	UF19 fuse		(Reserved)
UF20	UF20 fuse	10A	UR01/UR03 relay coil power supply
UF21	UF21 fuse	10A	Five-way cooling water valve (KL87 power supply)
UF22	UF22 fuse	10A	Brake switch (KL87 power supply)
UF23	UF23 fuse	10A	Front bumper movable grille (KL87 power supply)
UF24	UF24 fuse		(Reserved)

UF25	UF25 fuse		(Reserved)
UF26	UF26 fuse		(Reserved)
UF27	UF27 fuse		(Reserved)

## Instrument Panel Fuse Box

### Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



No.	Part name	Rated value	Description
IR01	IR01 relay	40A	IF29/IF30/IF31/ IF32/IF33/IF34/ IF35/IF36/IF37/ IF38/IF39/IF40 fuse (KL15 power supply)
IR02	IR02 relay	70A	IF41/IF42/IF43/ IF44/IF45/IF46 fuse (KL15 power supply)
IR03	IR03 relay	70A	IF47/IF48/IF49/ IF50 (KL15 power supply)
IF01	IF01 fuse	10A	Battery manage- ment unit (KL30 power supply)
IF02	IF02 fuse	15A	Pyrotechnic safety switch power (KL30 power supply)

IF03	IF03 fuse	10A	Electronic gear selection module (KL30 power supply)
IF04	IF04 fuse	10A	Brake switch (KL30 power supply)
IF05	IF05 fuse	10A	Vehicle controller 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF06	IF06 fuse	20A	Infotainment system console 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF07	IF07 fuse	10A	Body gateway module 1 power supply
IF08	IF08 fuse	10A	Front body control module (safe box) KL30 power supply/wireless charging power supply
IF09	IF09 fuse	10A	Center display power supply
IF10	IF10 fuse	30A	ADAS main controller 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF11	IF11 fuse	10A	Smart antenna power supply
IF12	IF12 fuse	10A	Bluetooth digital key antenna module power supply
IF13	IF13 fuse	10A	Steering column power supply

IF14	IF14 fuse	10A	Heads-up display/ smart robot (KL30 power supply)
IF15	IF15 fuse	10A	LiDAR sensor power supply
IF16	IF16 fuse	30A	ADAS main controller 2 (KL30 power supply)
IF17	IF17 fuse	10A	Climate control module (KL30 power supply)
IF18	IF18 fuse	10A	Exterior door handle/driver's side door control switch power supply
IF19	IF19 fuse	10A	IR01/IR02 relay power supply
IF20	IF20 fuse	10A	Diagnosis inter- face (KL30 power supply)
IF21	IF21 fuse	30A	Front body controller (exterior light 1) KL30 power supply
IF22	IF22 fuse	10A	ETC (KL30 power supply)
IF23	IF23 fuse	15A	Front body controller (washer pump) KL30 power supply
IF24	IF24 fuse	10A	Rear control panel/rain & light sensor/fragrance control module power supply



IF25	IF25 fuse	20A	Front body control module 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF26	IF26 fuse	20A	Front body control module 2 (KL30 power supply)
IF27	IF27 fuse	10A	Digital instrument cluster (KL30 power supply)
IF28	IF28 fuse	10A	Radar/parking radar controller power supply
IF29	IF29 fuse	10A	Electric power steering power supply 1
IF30	IF30 fuse	10A	Electric power steering power supply 2
IF31	IF31 fuse	10A	Airbag controller (KL15 power supply)
IF32	IF32 fuse	10A	Body controller (KL15 power supply)
IF33	IF33 fuse	10A	Climate control module/ETC/ Rearview mirror assembly (KL15 power supply)
IF34	IF34 fuse	15A	Left headlight (KL15 power supply)
IF35	IF35 fuse	15A	Right headlight (KL15 power supply)
IF36	IF36 fuse	10A	Ambient lighting/ vanity mirror

			light/reading light/multi-color footwell light/storage box light (KL15 power supply)
IF37	IF37 fuse	10A	Middle liftgate light (KL15 power supply)
IF38	IF38 fuse	10A	Left body taillight (KL15 power supply)
IF39	IF39 fuse	10A	Right body taillight (KL15 power supply)
IF40	IF40 fuse	10A	Front body controller KL15_1/ KL15_2 relay feedback/IR03 relay coil power supply
IF41	IF41 fuse	25A	Front 12V power socket power supply
IF42	IF42 fuse	10A	Safe box USB port power supply
IF43	IF43 fuse	10A	Front body controller power socket relay feedback
IF44	IF44 fuse	10A	Rear control panel USB port (KL15 power supply)
IF45	IF45 fuse	10A	Rear seat USB power supply
IF46	IF46 fuse	25A	Rear 12V power socket power supply

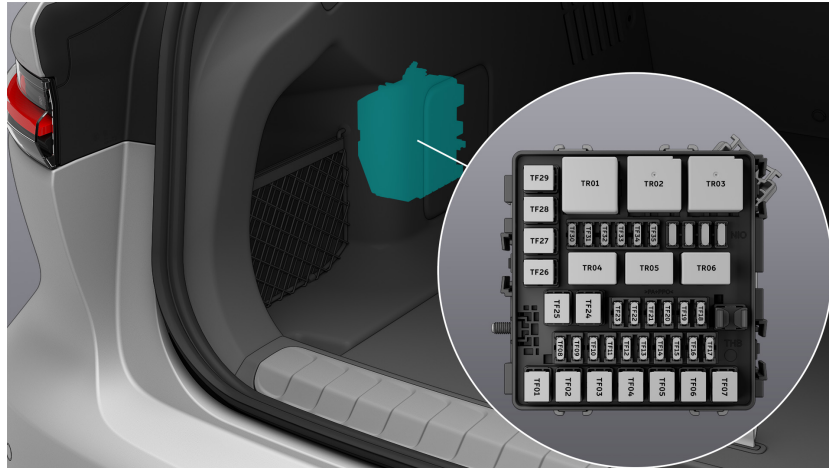
IF47	IF47 fuse	15A	Driver seat pneumatic lumbar support/fan power supply
IF48	IF48 fuse	15A	Passenger seat pneumatic lumbar support/fan power supply
IF49	IF49 fuse	15A	Rear passenger backrest ventilation/massage power supply
IF50	IF50 fuse	15A	(Reserved)
IF51	IF51 fuse	25A	Front body controller (horn) KL30 power supply
IF52	IF52 fuse	25A	Driver seat control power supply
IF53	IF53 fuse	25A	Passenger seat control power supply
IF54	IF54 fuse	30A	Front left door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF55	IF55 fuse	20A	Front left door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF56	IF56 fuse	30A	Front right door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF57	IF57 fuse	20A	Front right door control module

			KL30 power supply 2
IF58	IF58 fuse	30A	Rear left door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF59	IF59 fuse	20A	Rear left door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF60	IF60 fuse	30A	Rear right door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF61	IF61 fuse	20A	Rear right door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF62	IF62 fuse	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor 2 power supply
IF63	IF63 fuse	50A	IR02 relay switch power supply
IF64	IF64 fuse	40A	IR01 relay switch power supply
IF65	IF65 fuse	50A	IR03 relay switch power supply
IF66	IF66 fuse	25A	(Reserved)
IF67	IF67 fuse	20A	Brake pressure adjustment module power supply
IF68	IF68 fuse	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor 1 power supply

## Trunk Fuse Box

### Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



No.	Part name	Rated value	Description
TR01	TR01 relay		(Reserved)
TR02	TR02 relay		Rear defogger power supply
TR03	TR03 relay		KL15 power supply (redundancy)
TR04	TR04 relay		(Reserved)
TR05	TR05 relay		(Reserved)
TR06	TR06 relay		(Reserved)
TF01	TF01 fuse		(Reserved)
TF02	TF02 fuse	40A	IR02 relay switch power supply
TF03	TF03 fuse	40A	IR03 relay switch power supply
TF04	TF04 fuse		(Reserved)
TF05	TF05 fuse	30A	Liftgate lock power supply

TF06	TF06 fuse	30A	Amplifier control unit power supply 1
TF07	TF07 fuse	40A	Front retractor assembly - left (KL30 power supply)
TF08	TF08 fuse	10A	Rear inverter (KL30 power supply)
TF09	TF09 fuse	10A	Body controller 2 (KL30 power supply)
TF10	TF10 fuse	10A	Battery management unit power supply 1 (KL30)
TF11	TF11 fuse	20A	Infotainment system console (KL30 power supply) 2
TF12	TF12 fuse	10A	Body gateway module power supply 2
TF13	TF13 fuse	30A	ADAS domain controller power supply 2
TF14	TF14 fuse	30A	ADAS domain controller power supply 4
TF15	TF15 fuse	30A	Front body controller (exterior light 2) KL30 power supply
TF16	TF16 fuse	10A	Liftgate kick sensor power supply

TF17	TF17 fuse	10A	Right charging indicator (KL30 power supply)
TF18	TF18 fuse		(Reserved)
TF19	TF19 fuse	10A	Rear millimeter-wave radar power supply
TF20	TF20 fuse		(Reserved)
TF21	TF21 fuse	10A	TR02/TR03 relay coil power supply
TF22	TF22 fuse		(Reserved)
TF23	TF23 fuse	20A	Front body controller (rear seat heating/backlight) KL30 power supply
TF24	TF24 fuse	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 3
TF25	TF25 fuse	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 4
TF26	TF26 fuse		(Reserved)
TF27	TF27 fuse	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 2
TF28	TF28 fuse	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 1
TF29	TF29 fuse	30A	Amplifier control unit power supply 1
TF30	TF30 fuse		(Reserved)

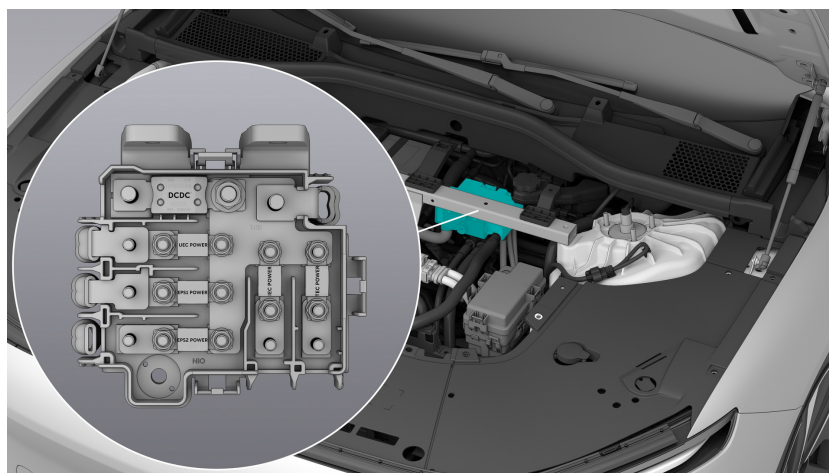
TF31	TF31 fuse		(Reserved)
TF32	TF32 fuse		(Reserved)
TF33	TF33 fuse		(Reserved)
TF34	TF34 fuse		(Reserved)
TF35	TF35 fuse		(Reserved)



## Pre-Fuse Box

### Caution

Do not use fuses with a nominal current higher than the rated current. Only replace the blown fuse with a fuse of the same nominal current and size.



No.	Rated value	Description
DCDC	450A	DC/DC converter
UEC POWER	200A	Underhood electrical box
IEC POWER	200A	Instrument panel fuse box
TEC POWER	200A	Trunk Fuse Box
EPS1 POWER	125A	Electric power steering gear
EPS2 POWER	125A	Electric power steering gear

## Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular cleaning and waxing can protect the vehicle exterior from damage from the external environment. The frequency of cleaning and waxing depends on the frequency of use, parking conditions (whether the vehicle is parked in a garage, under a tree, or in direct sunlight), and weather conditions.

Bird droppings, insect residues, tree resins, industrial emissions, tar spots, cinders, and other deposits on the body and roof will cause damage to the paint. Such corrosion intensifies at high temperatures and in strong sunlight. Therefore, a weekly cleaning may be necessary. Wet the stains with sufficient water and then remove them.

### Warning

Do not wash the vehicle when it is in charging.

### Caution

Please use specialized cleaners or conditioners when washing or waxing the vehicle. Pay attention to the expiry date before use and keep out of reach of children.

### ***Manual Cleaning***

When cleaning the vehicle manually, use sufficient water to wet the vehicle exterior and rinse away as many stains as possible. Use a soft sponge, cloth, or soft brush to carefully clean the vehicle from top to bottom. Use cleaners to remove stubborn stains. When the sponge or cloth gets too dirty, replace it. After cleaning the vehicle, rinse it thoroughly with clean water and wipe it with a towel. After salt spreading in winter, clean the underside of the vehicle thoroughly.

In order to protect the environment, please clean the vehicle on a specialized cleaning platform. If such equipment is not available, please choose a proper place to clean the vehicle.

### Note

- Do not wash the vehicle under direct sunlight as this may cause damage to the paint.
- When washing the vehicle with a water hose in cold weather, do not spray water directly on the door handles, charge ports, doors and sunroof. Otherwise, these moving parts may freeze in place.

- Do not use rough sponges or corrosive cleaners which may damage the paint.
- Do not use water hotter than 60°C.
- Do not use a dry cloth or sponge to clean the headlights. Clean them with water or car shampoo instead.

### ***Automatic Cleaning***

The vehicle can be cleaned in an automatic car wash, but the structure, filter, and the type of cleaners and conditioners of the car wash equipment will affect the exterior paint. If the body paint looks dull or scratched after a car wash, please inform the car wash operator immediately. If necessary, the car wash equipment should be replaced.

Before using an automatic car wash, the windows and sunroof should be closed, the auto wiper feature disabled, and the side mirrors folded. At the same time, the car wash operator should be notified that the vehicle is equipped with roof racks and a radio antenna.

### **Caution**

Please shift into NEUTRAL (N gear) before an automatic car wash. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Tow/Wash Mode**.

### ***High Pressure Cleaning***

When using a pressure washer, be sure to follow the operating instructions and maintain a sufficient distance from paint surface or soft materials (such as rubber hoses or sound insulation materials). When washing the vehicle, it is recommended to keep a distance of more than 500 mm at a pressure below 100 bar and a temperature not higher than 60°C and keep the washer as perpendicular as possible to the vehicle. Exceeding these standard parameters may cause damage to vehicle parts or water dripping into the car.

Do not use round beam nozzles or rotary nozzles. Tires must not be cleaned with round beam nozzles. Even if used from a distance and for a short time, such a nozzle may cause damage to the tires.

Do not use a pressure washer to flush the vehicle certification label or the corners of the window glass.

### ***Polishing and Waxing***

High-quality wax protects the vehicle paint from environmental damage and even prevents minor scratches. When water drops no longer roll off smoothly from the clean body paint, use a layer of high-quality hard car wax on the body paint. If the vehicle is cleaned regularly with cleaners, we recommend you apply hard wax at least twice a year to protect the body paint.

Polishing is only necessary when the body paint surface has lost its gloss and cannot be restored by waxing. Do not polish plastic parts or parts with matte finish.

### ***Wiper Blades***

Wash wiper blades with lukewarm car shampoo. Do not use alcohol or cleaners that contain petroleum products.

### ***Windows and Side Mirrors***

Use glass cleaners to regularly clean the inside and outside of all windows.

Clean the inside of the rear windshield with a soft cloth by wiping transversely. Do not scrape the glass or use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the heating element.

Clean the side mirrors with car shampoo. Do not use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the mirrors.

### ***Plastic Parts***

Clean the plastic parts with common cleaning methods. For stubborn stains, only use specialized solvent-free plastic cleaners to avoid corrosion.

### ***Chrome Parts***

You can clean the chrome parts with a wet cloth first and then wipe them with a soft dry cloth. For a better effect, use chrome conditioners to clean the chrome parts. When using chrome conditioners, be sure to apply the products completely and evenly. Do not clean or wipe the chrome parts in dusty or sandy environments.

### ***Wheels***

To keep the aluminum alloy wheels in good condition, the wheels require regular maintenance. We recommend you clean them thoroughly once every two weeks to prevent abrasive particles, dirt, or salt particles from attaching to and corroding the wheels. After cleaning, treat the aluminum alloy wheels with specialized acid-free and alkali-free cleaners. Apply hard wax on the wheels once every three

months. If the protective paint layer is damaged due to impact, such as from a stone, be sure to retouch the paint immediately. Do not use paint polish or other polishing materials.

Serious stains on the wheels can cause imbalance of the wheels. This will result in wheel vibrations, which will be transmitted to the steering wheel. In some cases, this can cause premature wear on the steering mechanism. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly clean stains on the wheels.

### ***Underbody Protection***

The underbody of the vehicle is specially treated to protect against chemical and mechanical damage. However, damage to the protective layer during driving is inevitable. It is recommended to check the underbody and the protective layer before winter and in spring on a regular basis and repairing it when necessary.

### ***Exposed Area of Radar***

You can manually clean the exposed area of the radar by wiping it with a flannel soaked with an appropriate amount of water or neutral cleaning solution.

Where there is snow or ice, please remove the ice and snow on the exposed area of the radar first, and then wipe it with a flannel or let it dry in the air.

When using a pressure washer, please do not directly flush the exposed area of the radar. Otherwise, damage may occur.

Be careful not to contaminate or damage the sensors on the front/rear bumpers during maintenance.

Do not film, wax or coat the exposed area of the LiDAR sensor. Otherwise, the LiDAR sensor performance may be impaired.

## Interior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regularly clean the interior with cleaners or conditioners to maintain the interior appearance. Before using any cleaners, vacuum the interior first.

### Note

- Some dyes (such as from dark-washed jeans or sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior materials. When this happens, clean the stained surface as soon as possible.
- Do not use strong solvents such as cleaning fluids, petrol or petroleum solvents which may damage the interior materials.
- Do not spray cleaners directly on electronic buttons, switches or parts. Wipe stains with a soft cloth dampened with cleaning fluid.
- Sharp objects may damage the fabric interior.

### ***Fabric Interior***

Only use specialized cleaners, dry foam, and a soft brush to clean the fabric materials on the doors, rear trunk, roof, and other areas.

### ***Leather Interior***

You can use a slightly wet cotton or woolen cloth, or a cleaning cloth to clean common dirt on the leather interior. You can use a cloth dipped in mild car shampoo to clean stubborn oil stains. Make sure that the leather material is not fully wet and prevent water from seeping through the stitching. Any remaining water on the leather surface should be quickly wiped off with a soft dry cloth. Stains from ballpoint pens, ink, lipsticks, shoe polish, and other substances on leather surfaces should be removed as soon as possible. We recommend you use a 100% pure polyurethane foam sponge for cleaning Nappa leather.

We recommend limiting the use of leather care products as much as possible, no more than twice a year for light-colored leather and no more than once a year for dark-colored leather.

### Note

- Do not use cleaning solvents to clean the instrument panel, air bag covers, or leather interior.
- To avoid leather fading, do not leave the vehicle under strong sunlight for long periods of time. If you need to park the vehicle under strong sunlight, please cover all leather material.

- Sharp objects on clothes such as zips, rivets, and sharp buckles may leave marks or dents on the leather.
- Avoid drinking coffee or using sunscreen in vehicles with a Nappa leather interior. Remove coffee or sunscreen stains on Nappa leather with mild soapy water as soon as possible.
- Do not spray formaldehyde cleaners on leather. Doing so may leave white spots on genuine leather which are difficult to remove.

### ***Seat Belts***

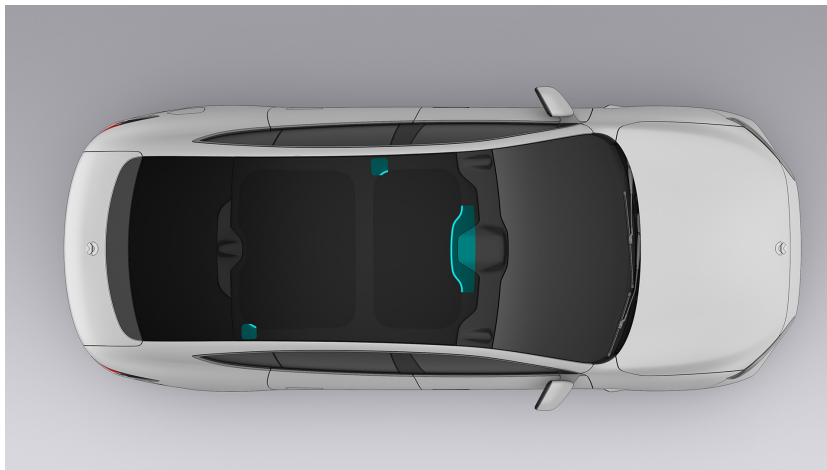
Only use mild car shampoo to clean the seat belts. Do not remove the seat belts from the vehicle. Allow the belts to dry fully while extended.

## Protective Films

### ***Sunroof Heat Insulation Film / TPU Film***

The model comes with a panoramic sunroof that can block most of the heat and ultraviolet rays. In addition, high-precision positioning units are installed under the panoramic sunroof. Any retrofitted products such as a heat insulation film, TPU film, or roof box to the sunroof may interfere with the signals of the units, thus preventing relevant Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) features from working properly.

If you want to tint the sunroof with a heat insulation film or TPU film, please avoid the blue areas shown below. Otherwise, signal reception will be affected. If you have any inquiries, please contact NIO.



### ***Wrap Film / Paint Protection Film***

When applying a wrap film or paint protection film to the vehicle body, please avoid areas around the surround view cameras, HD cameras, ultrasonic sensors and LiDAR sensor to avoid affecting relevant ADAS features.

### ***Window Tints***

Do not tint windows against their edges, but leave a narrow margin to prevent the tints from peeling off during window opening/closing.

### ***Rear Windshield Tint***

ET7 comes with a rear windshield that features excellent heat insulation and UV resistance. Therefore, it is not recommended to tint the rear windshield.

If you still want to tint the rear windshield, please pay attention to the following precautions:



- Thoroughly squeegee out excessive solution, otherwise it will cause significant glare on the rear windshield at night.
- Prevent excessive solution from seeping into the rear cover and causing short circuit in the audio system.

### Caution

- The signal transmitting and receiving area on the vehicle should be avoided when applying the film to prevent the normal operation of some systems from being affected.
- After the installation of the sunroof film, please do not expose the vehicle to sunlight within 3 hours, do not wash the vehicle within 24 hours, and do not let the vehicle speed exceed 80 km/h.
- Do not raise or lower the windows or wipe the inside of the window glass for 7-10 days after the installation of the side window film.
- Do not activate the rear windshield defogging feature for 30 days after the installation of the rear windshield film.
- The rear windshield film may affect the auto-dimming feature of the rearview mirror.
- Please avoid scratching the film with hard objects during daily use and car washing.

## Application of Antibacterial Product

### ***Haptex***

Haptex synthetic leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-Nr. 7783-90-6) for use in automotive interior parts (e.g. seats, IP, CNSL, and pillars) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (e.g. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

### ***PVC***

PVC synthetic leather with antibacterial properties is based on SILVADUR™ 960 Flex Antimicrobial, a polymeric system incorporating a silver ion antimicrobial agent (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 7761-88-8) for use in automotive interior parts (e.g. partial second-row seats) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (e.g. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

### ***Fabric***

Fabric with antibacterial properties is based on SILVADUR™ 960 Flex Antimicrobial, a polymeric system incorporating a silver ion antimicrobial agent (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 7761-88-8) for use in parcel shelves: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (e.g. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 20944). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

### ***Steering Wheel Leather***

Artificial leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Laedana® (active ingredient silver adsorbed on silicon dioxide as a nanomaterial in the form of a stable aggregate with primary particles in the nanoscale) for use in the steering wheel surface cover: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (e.g. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

**Filter**

microAir pro Tect line/microAir blue with surface disinfection properties by means of a functional filter layer based on fruit extract (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 77-92-9 and/or 5949-29-1) for use in air handling/air conditioning systems: Bacteriostatic and fungistatic surface disinfection properties against a multitude of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria, yeast, and fungi, as well as viral surface disinfection properties (excellent antiviral efficacy for influenza virus H1N1 and coronavirus HCoV 229E according to ISO 18184:2019) to prevent virus shedding/viral re-aerosolization. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the filter on the market.

**Evaporator Core & Inner Condenser Coating**

URD Coating is a hydrophilic chemical that contains biocidal products. The evaporator and IC could be protected by the hydrophilic coating, with antimicrobial properties by means of a functional layer based on active substances TBZ (CAS:148-79-8), SPT (CAS:3811-73-2), ZPT (CAS:13463-41-7), and/or OIT (CAS:26530-20-1). The coating shows great antimildew properties for *Aspergillus Niger*, *Penicillium sp.*, and antibacterial properties for *Escherichia coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus* according to GB 21551.2. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the evaporator and inner condenser on the market.

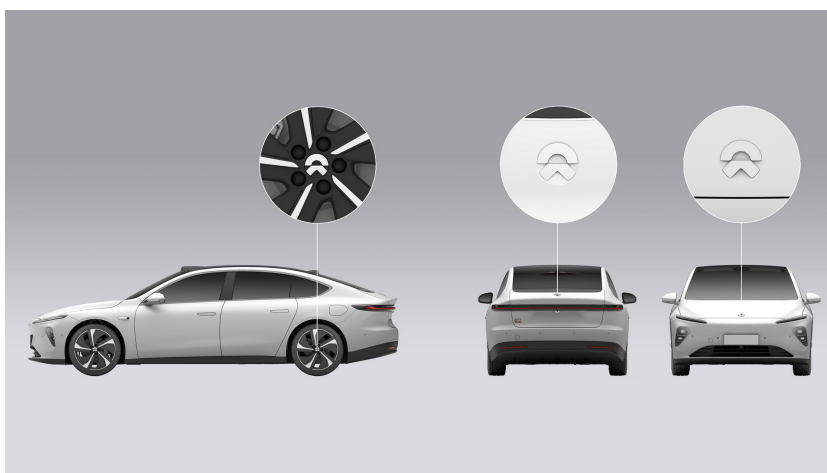
## ET7 Information

Vehicle manufacturer	NIO
NIO hotline	Refer to the contact table
NIO official website	Refer to the contact table

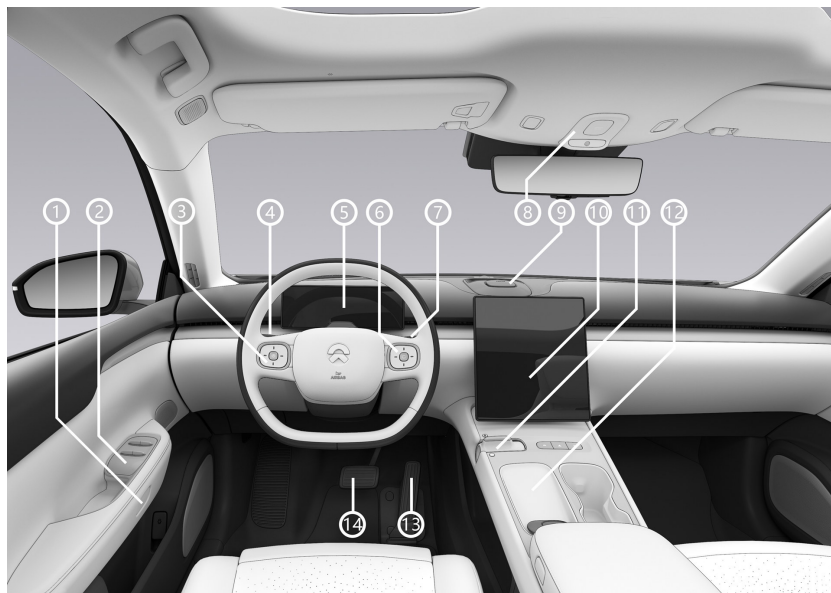
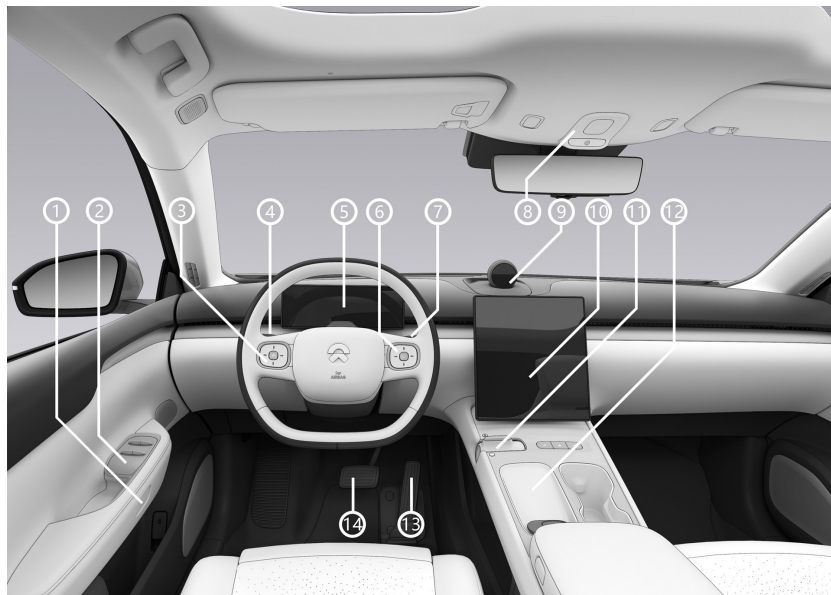
You can find the vehicle certification label in the lower area of the right rear B-pillar.



Vehicle brand label:



## Instrument Cluster and Controls



1. Electronic switches on interior door handles

2. Control panel for windows

3. Steering wheel buttons - left

4. Light control lever for turn signals and headlights

5. Digital instrument cluster

6. Steering wheel buttons - right

7. Wiper and washer control lever

8. Control panel for emergency calls and reading lights

9. NOMI

10. Center display





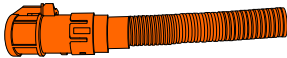

11. Gear selector and center console control panel

12. Wireless charging pad

13. Accelerator pedal

14. Brake pedal

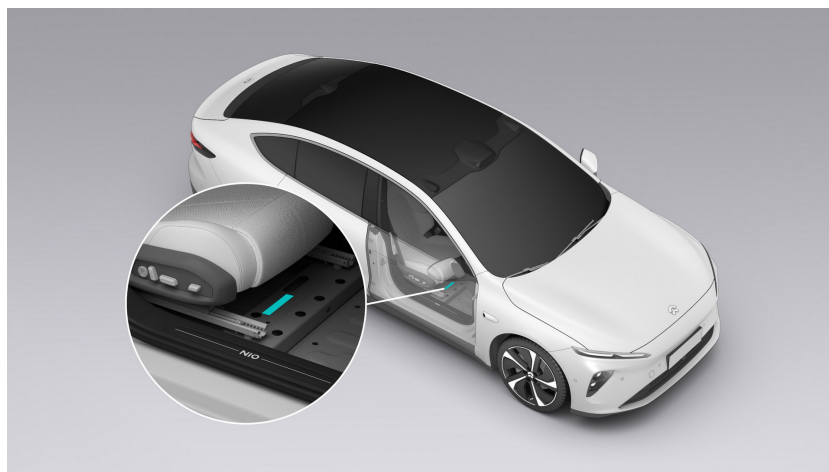
## Warning Sign Information

No.	Name	Warning Sign	Description
1	High voltage electricity warning sign		Danger! Do not touch high voltage components.
2	High voltage component warning sign 1		High voltage components. Danger! Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment to avoid electric shock.
3	High voltage component warning sign 2		High voltage components. Danger! Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment to avoid electric shock and burns.
4	High voltage battery pack warning sign		Cautions for using the high voltage battery pack
5	High voltage cable warning sign		High voltage components are connected with orange high voltage harnesses. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective equipment.
6	Mutual compatibility identifiers used for charging the car		Mutual compatibility identifiers to guide you charging the car are found in the car's charging port. When selecting the charging gun, you must make sure the identifier on the charging gun equals one of

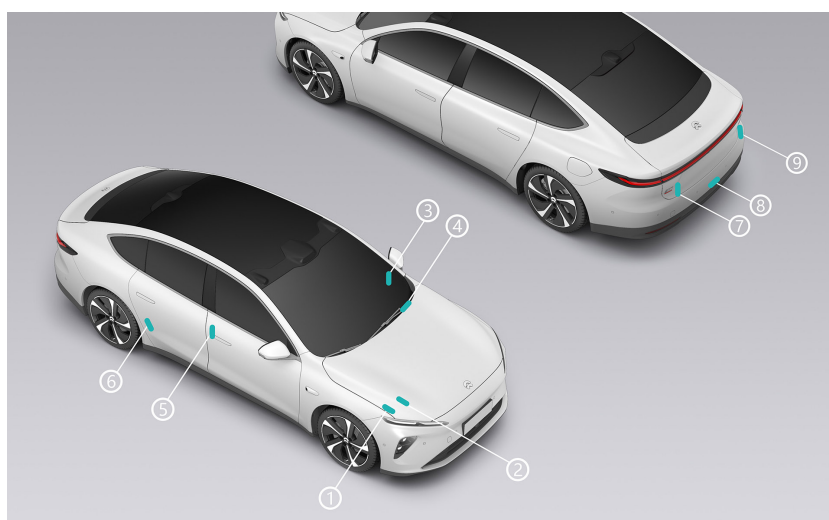
			<p>the identifiers found in the car's charging port, either C, K or L. Voltage ranges related to those identifiers are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C: AC <math>\leq</math> 480V</li><li>• K: DC 50V to 500V</li><li>• L: DC 200V to 920V</li></ul>
--	--	--	--

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is stamped on the floor under the front passenger seat.



You can also find the VIN in the following locations:



1. Underside of the hood
2. Upper area at the end of the front driving motor
3. Left side of the instrument panel beam
4. Lower-left area of the front windshield
5. Lower area of the right B-pillar
6. Lower area of the right rear door frame
7. Upper area at the end of the rear motor
8. Upper side of the rear floor
9. Right side of the liftgate



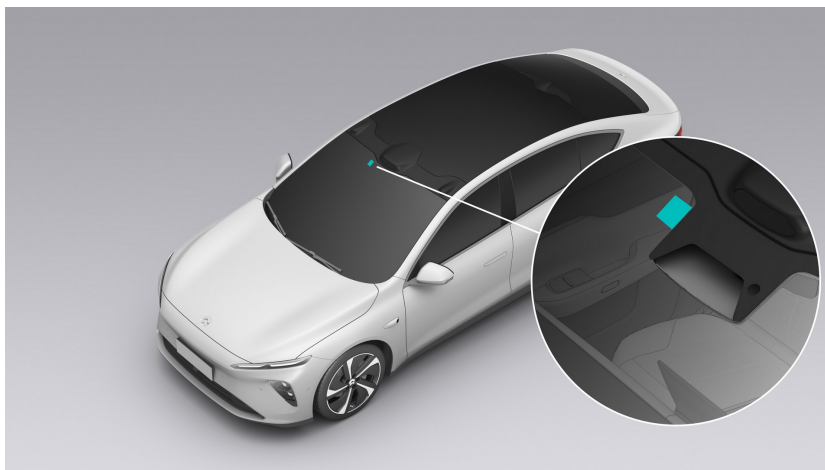
You can also read the VIN from diagnostic instruments that pair with the vehicle (safety module diagnosis tool BD2):

1. Connect the diagnostic instrument to the diagnostic interface of the vehicle and turn it on.



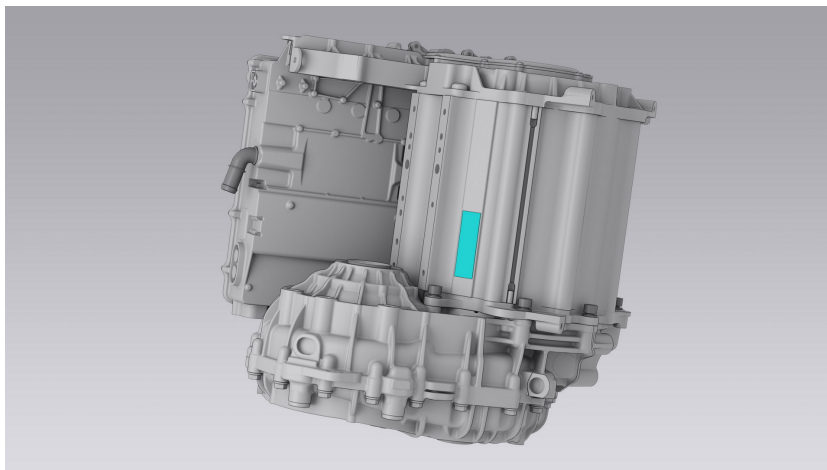
2. Start the diagnostic program and log in to the diagnostic instrument interface.
3. The diagnostic instrument automatically reads and displays the VIN on the interface of the diagnostic instrument.

There is a radio frequency identification device (RFID) at the front windshield of the vehicle. You can install your ETC device here.

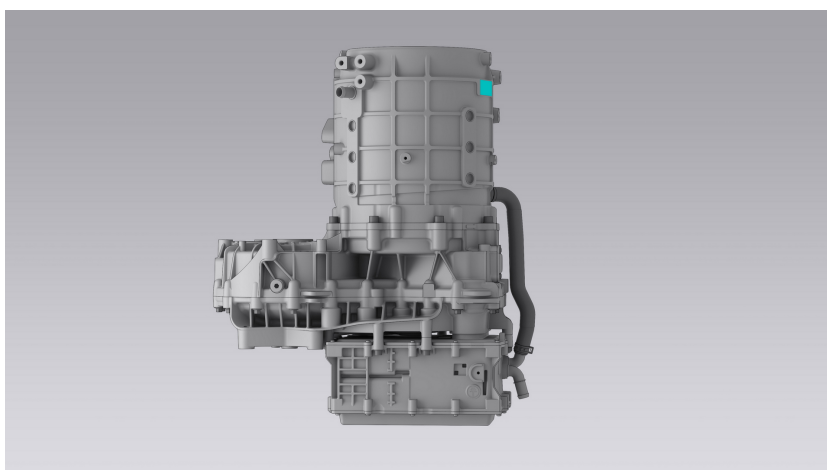


## Driving Motor Identification Labels

The front driving motor identification label is located on the lower side of the motor.



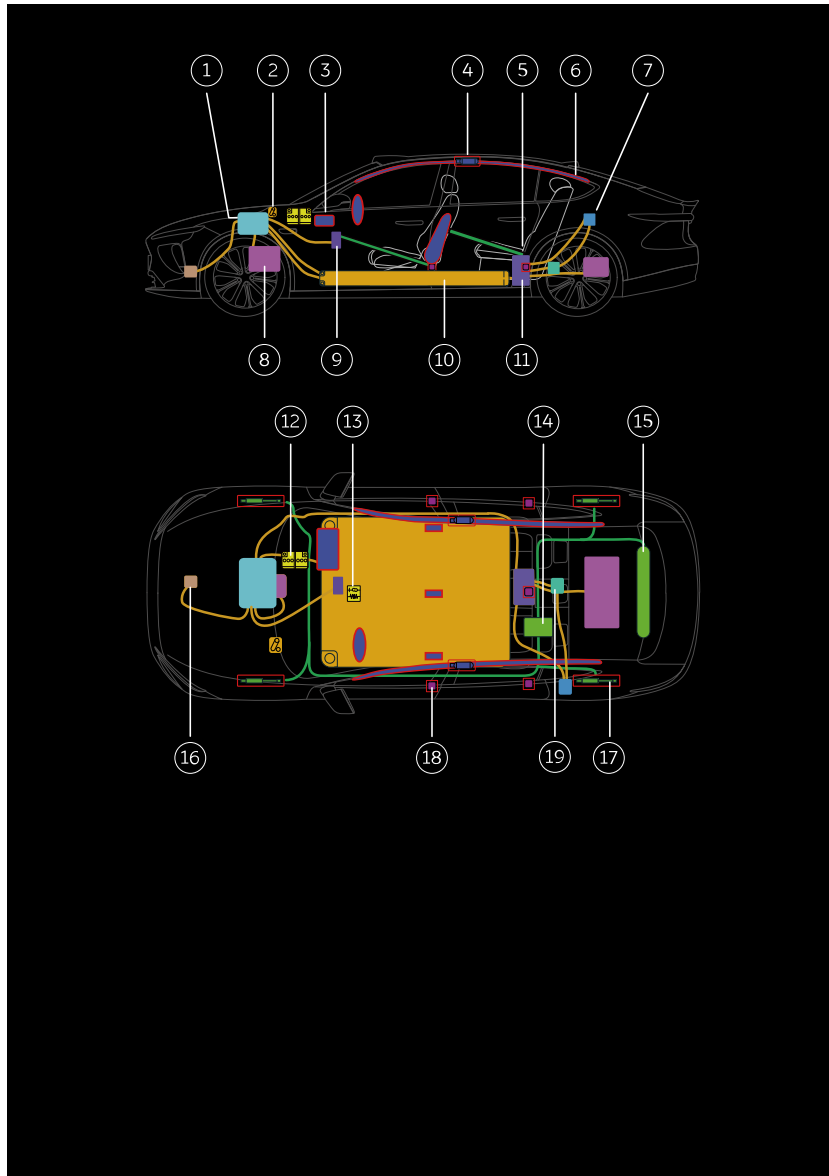
The rear driving motor identification label is located on the lower side of the motor.



## Recommended Fluids and Capacities

Item	Product	Capacity
Brake Fluid	DOT4	0.75L
Coolant	-40°C OAT (water-ethylene glycol solution containing inhibitor)	14L (100 kwh) 14.25L (75 kwh)
Refrigerant	R1234yf	1000g
Windshield Washer Fluid	Freezing point<-30°C	3L
Gearbox Oil	Castrol BOT350M3	1L (front), 1.6L (rear)

## Powertrain Information



1. High Voltage DC Converter Integrated Component
2. Emergency High Voltage Cutoff Plug
3. Airbags
4. Side Curtain Airbag Cylinder
5. Structural Reinforcement
6. Curtain Airbags
7. Charge Port
8. Driving Motor
9. High Voltage Heater for Climate Control
10. High Voltage Battery
11. Rear High Voltage Power Distribution Box
12. 12V Battery
13. Airbag Control Unit
14. High Pressure Air Pump
15. High Pressure Air Tank
16. A/C Compressor
17. Air Suspension
18. Seat Belt Pretensioner
19. Europe charging control unit

### ***High Voltage Battery***

The vehicle is equipped with a 350V lithium-ion high voltage battery. Do not damage it when lifting from under the vehicle. When using rescue tools, please take special care to avoid breaking the underbody.

### **Warning**

- Before servicing, removing and installing high voltage components, be sure to power off the vehicle and confirm that the emergency power-off switch and 12V power supply are disconnected. After the vehicle is powered off, let it sit for more than 5 minutes.
- No personnel without corresponding qualifications shall operate high voltage components. Operators must wear protective equipment such as insulating gloves that meet related requirements, and must not carry any metal objects.

***Driving Motor***

The driving system powers the vehicle by converting the direct current from the high voltage battery into mechanical torque which is distributed to the four wheels. In addition, it can also recover kinetic energy to charge the high voltage battery and operate to turn the drive shafts backward. The driving system consists of two driving motors. The front motor is mounted on the front subframe, and the rear motor is mounted on the rear subframe.

***12V Battery***

The 12V battery powers the Supplemental Restraint System, windows, locks, touchscreen and vehicle lighting.

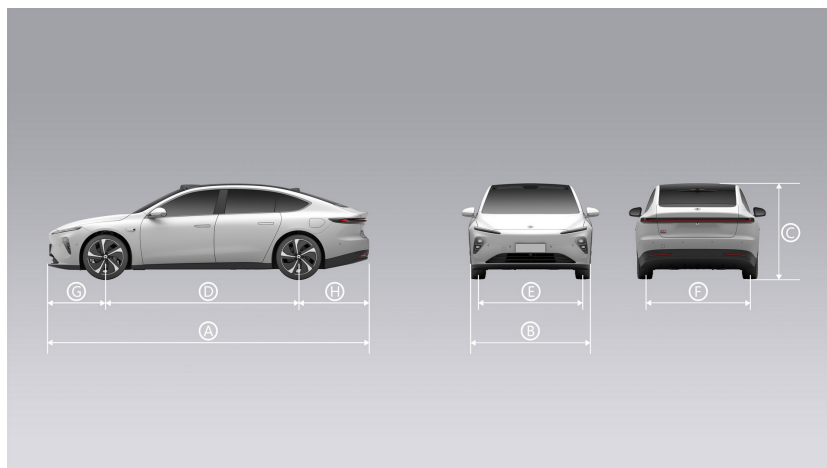
***Airbags***

The airbag system includes front airbags and side airbags. The front airbags include front head airbags that are located in the steering wheel and at the instrument panel of the passenger side. The side airbags include front side airbags (located on the outside of the front seats) and curtain airbags (located on the headliner from the A pillar to C pillar on both sides). The locations of the airbags are labeled with "AIRBAG".

***Air Suspension High Pressure Tank***

The high-pressure air tank is mounted at the rear of the vehicle body using a rubber-wrapped bracket. The air tank generates sufficient air for the suspension system. The ride height is adjusted by adjusting the air pressure of the system.

## Vehicle Dimensions



Item	Value
Length A (mm)	5101
Width B (mm) (excluding side mirrors)	1987
Height C (mm)	1509
Wheel Base D (mm)	3060
Front Track E (mm)	1668
Rear Track F (mm)	1672
Front Overhang G (mm)	916
Rear Overhang H (mm)	1125
Ground Clearance (mm)	128
Approach Angle	14° at curb weight 13° at full load
Departure Angle	17° at curb weight 16° at full load
Seats	5



## Mass Parameters

Item		75 kwh	100 kwh
Unladen mass (kg)		2359	2379
Mass of vehicle with bodywork in running order (including coolant, oils, fuel, tools, spare wheel, and driver) (kg)		2434	2454
Distribution of this mass among the axles (kg)	Front Axle:	1205	1215
	Rear Axle:	1229	1239
Technically permissible maximum laden mass stated by the manufacturer (kg)		2900	2900
Distribution of this mass among the axles and, in the case of a semi-trailer or centre-axle trailer, load on the coupling point (kg)	Front Axle:	1317	1317
	Rear Axle:	1583	1583
Technically permissible maximum mass on each axle (kg)	Front Axle:	1400	1400
	Rear Axle:	1695	1695

### Caution

When a trailer is installed, it's still necessary to ensure that:

- Technically permissible maximum laden mass no more than 2900kg;
- Technically permissible maximum mass on Front Axle no more than 1400kg, and on Rear Axle no more than 1695kg.

Version	MRO [kg]	GVW [kg]	Payload under full occupancy [kg]	Payload with 2 people [kg]	Payload with 4 people [kg]	Coupling point mass [kg]

75 kWh - 5 Seats	2359	2900	166	391	241	75
100 kWh - 5 Seats	2379	2900	146	371	221	75

The chart is calculated according to 75 kg per person and 75 kg per luggage as standard.

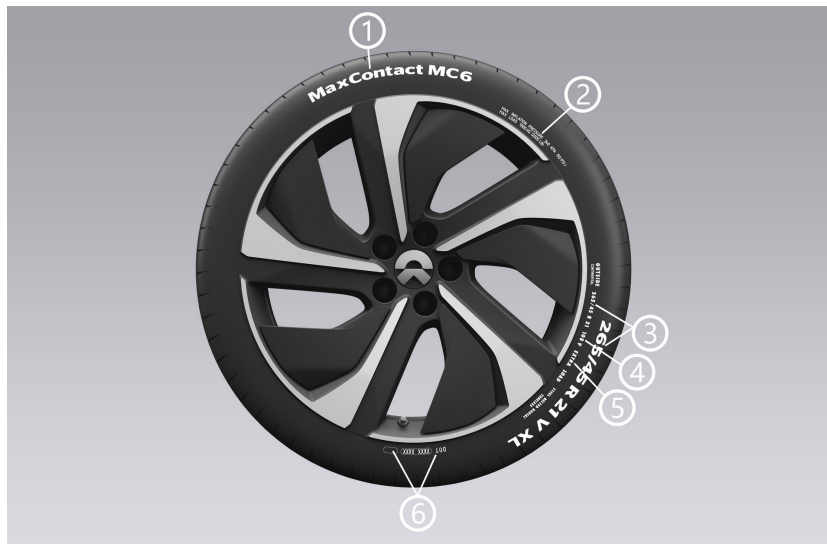
## Wheel and Tire Specifications

Item	Value
Specifications	245/50R19 105V XL
	245/45R20 103Y XL
	245/45R20 103V XL
	255/40R21 103V XL
Tire Pressure (bar)	2.6 (no load)
Camber Angle	$-0.5 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total Front Camber Angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Front Toe Angle	$0.3 \pm 0.2^\circ$
Total Front Toe Angle	$0 \pm 0.05^\circ$
Front Caster Angle	$4.6 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total Front Caster Angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Rear Camber Angle	$-1.3 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total Rear Camber Angle	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total Rear Toe Angle	$0.2 \pm 0.2^\circ$
Approach Angle	$0 \pm 0.15^\circ$
Steering Wheel Angle	$0 \pm 3.5^\circ$
Front Track Height (mm)	$420 \pm 5$
Rear Track Height (mm)	$417 \pm 5$
Lug Nut Torque (N·m)	210

Note: Wheel specifications are subject to the vehicle configurations.

### ***Tire Marks***

The tire sidewalls are marked with all tire-related signs and features.



1. Product name
2. Maximum tire load and maximum allowable inflation pressure (which should not be used for normal driving)
3. Tire Size  
For example, 245/45R20 means that the tire width is 245 mm and the aspect ratio is 45, R refers to the radial structure of the tire, and the wheel diameter is 20 inches.
4. Tire load index and rated speed  
For example, 103 means that the tire load is 875 kg, 105 means that the tire load is 925kg.  
Rated speed refers to the maximum speed at which the tire can operate for a long time, where Q=160 km/h, R=170 km/h, S=180 km/h, T=190 km/h, U=200 km/h, H=210 km/h, V=240 km/h, W=270 km/h, and Y=300 km/h.
5. Rated load mark
6. DOT tire identification number  
After the letters DOT, the first 2 digits/letters represent the code of the factory where the tire was manufactured, the next 2 digits/letters represent the size of the tire, the next 4 digits/letters represent the type code of the tire, and the last 4 digits represent the year and the week when the tire was manufactured. For example, 1721 represents the 17th week of 2021. This information can be used to contact the consumer when a tire is defective and needs to be recalled.

## Motor Parameters

Item	Value	
	Front	Rear
Type	Permanent magnet alternating current motor	Alternating current induction motor
Model	TZ180S001	YS300S001
Rated power/torque (kW/ N·m)	70/150	60/120
Peak power/torque (kW/ N·m)	180/350	300/500

## Braking and Suspension Specifications

Item	Value	
Brake Pad Thickness (mm)	Front	Rear
	2-9	2-11
Brake Disc Thickness (mm)	Front	Rear
	32-30	20-18
Nominal Pressure of Air Suspension Reservoir (bar)	20	

## High Voltage Battery Parameters

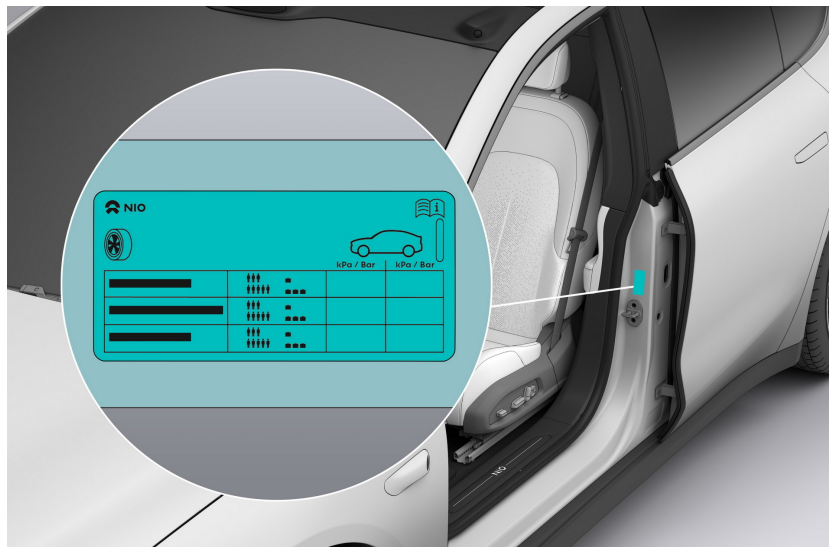
Item		100 kWh (Jiangsu Contemporary Amperex Technology Limited)	100 kWh (China Aviation Lithium Battery Co., Ltd.)	75 kWh	70 kWh
High Voltage Battery Cell	Type	Nickel-Cobalt-Manganese Lithium-Ion Battery Cell	Nickel-Cobalt-Manganese Lithium-Ion Battery Cell	Nickel-Cobalt-Manganese Lithium-Ion / Lithium Iron Phosphate Battery Cell	Nickel-Cobalt-Manganese Lithium-Ion Battery Cell
	Nominal Voltage (V)	3.73	3.74	3.73/3.22	3.65
	Nominal Capacity (Ah)	276	137	237/192	100
High Voltage Battery	Nominal Voltage (V)	358	358	386	350
	Nominal Capacity (Ah)	280	280	195	200
	Length*Width*Height (mm)	2062x1539x185.6	2062x1539x183.1	2062x1539x185.6	2062x1539x136
	Number of Cells	96	192	118	192
	Weight (kg)	555	555	535	525

## Tire Inflation

### Warning

Using underinflated or overinflated tires will increase the risk of accident and injury.

To ensure your safety while driving, please check the tire pressure regularly. When checking the tire pressure, make sure the tires are cold (the tire temperature is the same as the ambient temperature or the vehicle has not been moved for three hours after driving). The recommended cold tire inflation pressure label is located on the frame of the driver's side door. If the tire is hot, the tire pressure is generally 0.3 bar higher than that of a cold tire.



Overinflation will affect your comfort while driving, damage tires, especially on rough roads, and cause blowouts in severe cases. This may lead to unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Underinflation will cause uneven tire wear, affect the vehicle handling, and result in abnormal energy consumption.

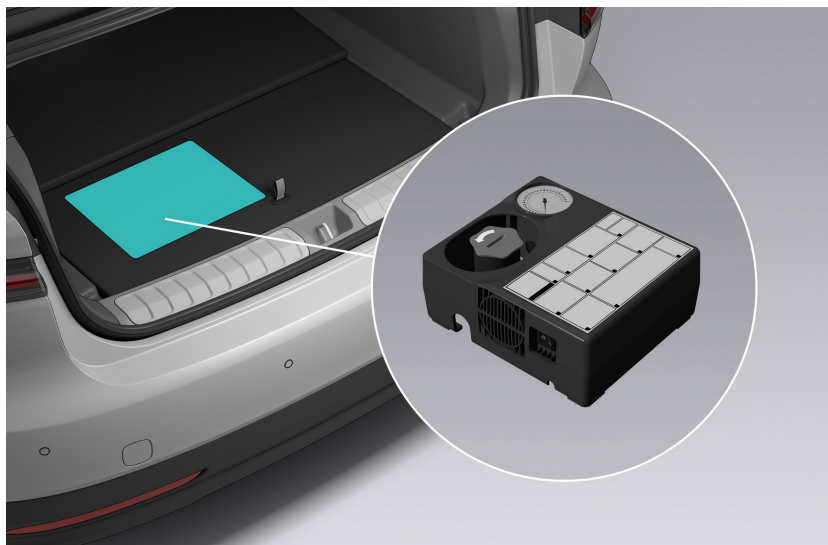
### Note

The 21-inch tires are self-sealing tires. When the width of a tire puncture is less than 5 mm and the tire pressure shown on the center display is normal, the vehicle can still be driven under 120 km/h. If the tire is severely punctured or damaged, please contact NIO immediately for tire inspection or replacement.

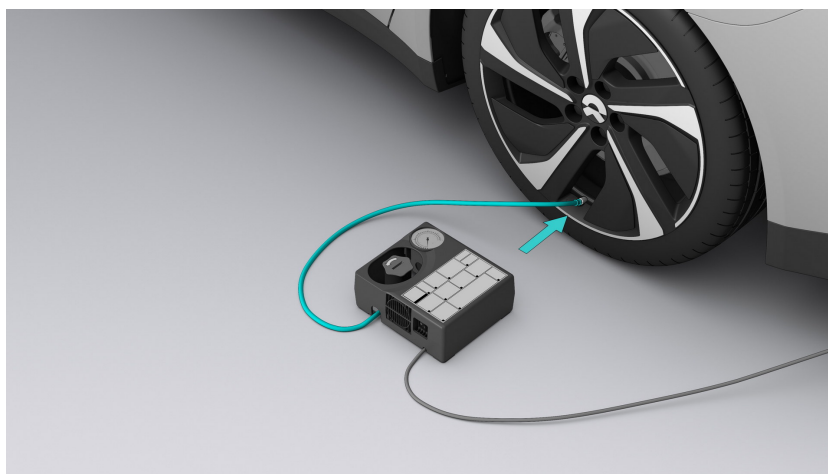
You can inflate the tires with the tire inflator in the emergency kit. To inflate a flat tire:



1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, put on the reflective vest and set up the warning triangle properly.
2. Open the emergency kit cover in the trunk to take out the tire inflator.



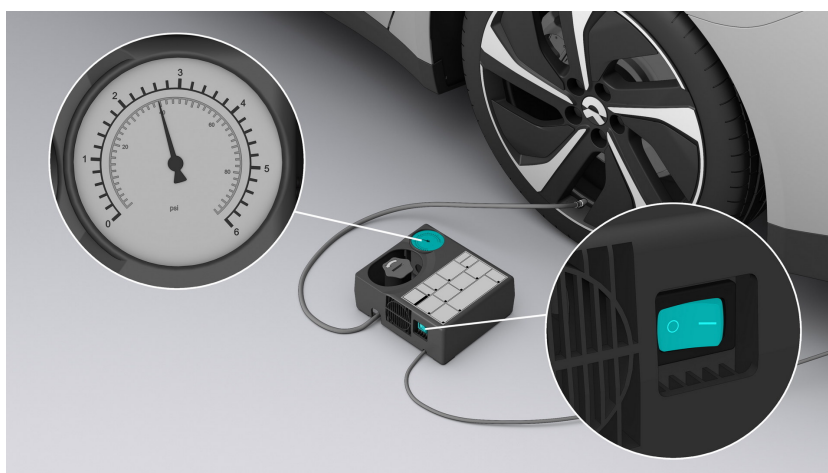
3. Connect the inflation hose on the side of the tire inflator to the valve stem on the tire.



4. Connect the power plug of the tire inflator to the 12V power socket in the vehicle.






5. Make sure the vehicle is powered on, turn on the power switch of the tire inflator, and inflate the tire. When the tire pressure reaches 2.6 bar, turn off the tire inflator manually and disconnect it from the power socket.



6. After completing inflation, disconnect the inflator from the vehicle and stow it in the emergency kit.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If one or more tires have an abnormal pressure or temperature, the instrument cluster will light up the tire pressure indicator  and display the position of the faulty tire. It will also remind you to stop driving and check the tire as soon as possible, and inflate or deflate the tire to the normal range.

If a tire has an abnormal tire pressure or is deflating rapidly, the instrument cluster will light up the tire pressure indicator  and the system will emit a beep to remind you to check the tire pressure. If the system functions abnormally or the tire temperature is above the rated range, the indicator will flash for 75 seconds and then stay solid , and the system will emit a beep to remind you. In this case, park the car in a safe place as soon as possible and contact NIO.

You can check the current tire pressures by tapping **My ET7 > Health** on the center display. If the current tire pressure is shown as "--", this means the system hasn't obtained a valid tire pressure reading, and you can check the tire pressure again after driving over 25 km/h for more than 10 minutes. If a tire is underinflated, over temperature, or has any other abnormality detected by the system, the center display will light up the position of the faulty tire and display the detailed fault information.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System is based on tire temperature and atmospheric temperature. At high altitudes or low temperatures, it may be necessary to inflate the tire to a slightly higher pressure to eliminate the low tire pressure alarm.

## Tire Chains

The vehicle does not come with tire chains, but you can purchase them. Please pay attention to the following points when using tire chains:

- Improper tire chains can damage the tires, wheels, and brake system of the vehicle. Please carefully check the specifications of the original equipment (OE) tires and the relevant instructions provided by the tire chain manufacturer. Only the rear 19-inch and 20-inch original equipment (OE) tires are suitable for tire chains. Tire chains are not recommended on other tires.
- Do not drive over 50 km/h or the speed limit specified by the tire chain manufacturer (whichever is lower).
- Drive carefully and slowly to avoid bumps, potholes, sharp turns, or wheel lock-up, which may impair the functionality of or cause damage to the vehicle.
- To avoid tire damage and excessive tread wear, tire chains must be removed when driving on roads without snow.

## AutoSock

EL7 does not come with AutoSock, but you can purchase them separately. Please pay attention to the following points when using AutoSock:

- Improper AutoSock can damage the tires, wheels, and brake system of the vehicle. Please carefully check the specifications of the original equipment (OE) tires and the relevant instructions provided by the AutoSock manufacturer. AutoSock can be used on all the four wheels of the vehicle.
- AutoSock is only used on ice and snow. When driving onto dry roads (asphalt roads, cement roads, dirt roads, etc.), remove it immediately. AutoSock should be removed when the vehicle is parked.
- When the vehicle starts, ice and snow particles on the ground may be thrown up due to the increased grip of AutoSock. Avoid standing at the rear of the vehicle.
- No need to turn off the vehicle's electronic stability system when AutoSock is in use.
- The speed of the vehicle must not exceed 50 km/h with AutoSock installed. Please also avoid sharp acceleration, braking, turning, and other aggressive operations, otherwise, there is a high risk of damage to AutoSock.
- If any abnormal noise is heard during driving with AutoSock installed, stop the vehicle in a safe position and, while ensuring personal safety, check whether AutoSock is installed correctly.
- When the black fabric in the bottom layer below the white road contact fabric is exposed, stop using AutoSock, and replace it with new ones.
- AutoSock should not be used as direct substitutes for winter tires.
- After use, dry AutoSock, place it in their original packaging, and store it in a dry place. Due to the ease of use of the material, AutoSock can be washed at room temperature to keep the road contact fabric clean but should not be ironed.

## Winter Tires

### ***Winter Tires***

To achieve the optimal vehicle performance, please use winter tires in winter. Please choose suitable models of winter tires or studded tires according to the laws of your country.

Tire Size	Load Index
245/50 R19	105
255/45 R20	103
255/40 R21	102

## Tire Repair

### Warning

- Do not drive with a punctured tire, as it may lead to a tire blowout and endanger your safety.
- Tire sealant can irritate the eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children. When using tire sealant, ignition, open flames, and smoking are prohibited.
- If the tire sealant gets on the skin or in the eyes, rinse the affected part of the body off immediately and thoroughly with plenty of water. Change soiled clothing immediately. Get medical attention immediately in the event of an allergic reaction. If sealant was swallowed, thoroughly rinse out the mouth without delay and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting.

### Caution

- Please check the expiry date marked on the container before using tire sealant.
- If the width of the puncture on a 20-inch tire is below 6 mm, we recommend that you remove the foreign object and repair the tire with tire sealant. If the width of the puncture is over 6 mm or the tire is severely damaged, please safely stop the vehicle and contact NIO immediately for tire replacement.
- If the tire is repaired without removing the foreign object, it will cause an abnormal noise while driving and may result in a tire leak over long distances.

### Note

- The 21-inch tires are self-sealing tires. When the width of a tire puncture is less than five millimeters and the tire pressure shown on the center display is normal, the vehicle can still be driven under 120 km/h. Once punctured, the self-sealing tire cannot be used for a long period of time. If the tire is severely punctured or damaged, please contact NIO immediately for tire inspection or replacement.
- Please adjust the puncture to the top of the tire when repairing it.
- Tire sealant can only be used to repair the tread and shoulder areas.

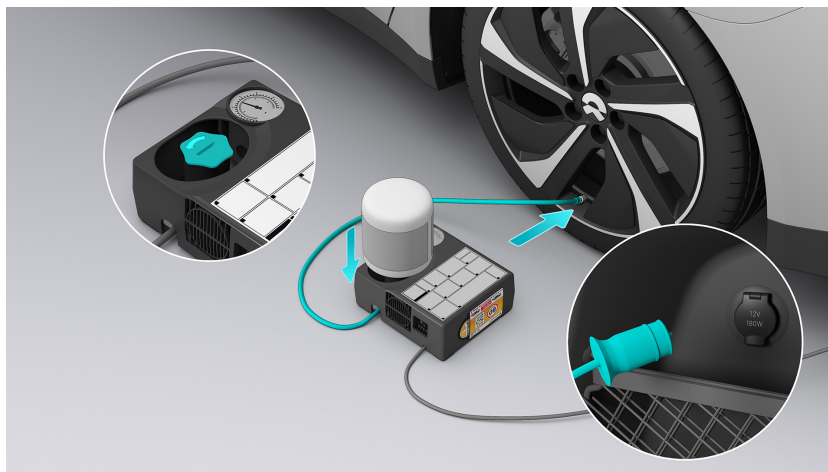
Park the vehicle safely on a flat and solid road as far away from traffic as possible and shift into PARK. After putting on the reflective vest, setting up the warning

triangle and turning on the hazard warning lights, you can start repairing 19-inch and 20-inch tires with the tire sealant and tire inflator in the emergency kit:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road and set up the warning triangle in an appropriate location.
2. Open the emergency kit in the trunk and take out the tire sealant canister and the tire inflator.



3. Remove the speed limit label from the tire sealant canister and place it on the steering wheel to remind yourself not to drive over 80 km/h.
4. Remove the dust cover on the tire inflator, turn the tire sealant canister upside down and slide it into the slot on the tire inflator. Connect the tire sealant canister to the wheel, remove the tire valve cap, and connect the tire sealant hose to the valve.



5. Connect the power plug of the tire inflator to the 12V power socket in the vehicle.



6. Make sure the vehicle is powered on, turn on the tire inflator and start to inject tire sealant into the tire. Observe the pressure gauge, and turn it off when the pointer reaches  $\geq 2.2$  bar (which will take around five to 10 minutes). Turn off the tire inflator and disconnect the power plug from the 12V power socket.

**Note**

When the tire inflator begins operating, the pressure gauge will initially display a high pressure up to six bar, after which the pressure will drop to a normal range.

7. Remove the inflation hose of the tire inflator from the tire valve and stow it in the emergency kit.
8. Drive the vehicle 3 to 10 km (or about five to ten minutes) at under 80 km/h to evenly spread the tire sealant and plug the puncture.



9. Park the vehicle on a safe road, set up the warning triangle, and check the tire pressure readings on the center display. Continue driving if the tire pressure is  $\geq 2.2$  bar. Inflate the tire to  $\geq 2.2$  bar if the tire is under-inflated and drive the vehicle at a speed no higher than 80 km/h for 3 to 10 km (or around 5 to ten

minutes). Check the tire pressure again. If the tire pressure is still below 2.2 bar which means the tire is severely damaged or the tire sealant cannot seal the tire, park the vehicle in a safe place and contact NIO immediately.

### Caution

- If the tire pressure gauge is unable to reach the designated zone within 12 minutes after repair, the tire is severely damaged. Please stop driving the vehicle, and contact NIO.
- Tire sealant is only a temporary solution for emergencies and the vehicle can be driven for up to 200 kilometers at most. Please take the vehicle to the nearest repair shop for tire repair or replacement.
- After fixing a tire with the tire sealant, please contact NIO to have the tire inflator hose assembly replaced.

## Tire Replacement

If a tire cannot be repaired with tire sealant due to a severe leak, park the vehicle safely on a flat and solid road as far away from traffic as possible and shift into PARK. Put on the reflective vest, set up the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, and contact NIO for tire replacement.

### Warning

- When replacing a tire, the new tire must comply with the specifications of the original one. Using a tire with different specifications may affect the vehicle's handling and result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Never get underneath the vehicle when it is lifted on a jack as this may cause severe injury or even death.
- Do not lift the vehicle when people are inside.
- The vehicle can only be lifted at specified lift points on the vehicle's underside.
- Do not place any object above or underneath the jack when it is lifting the vehicle.
- Never use a jack to lift the vehicle on an uphill or downhill slope or on a roadway that slopes to one side.
- Jacks should only be used to raise vehicles when changing tires.

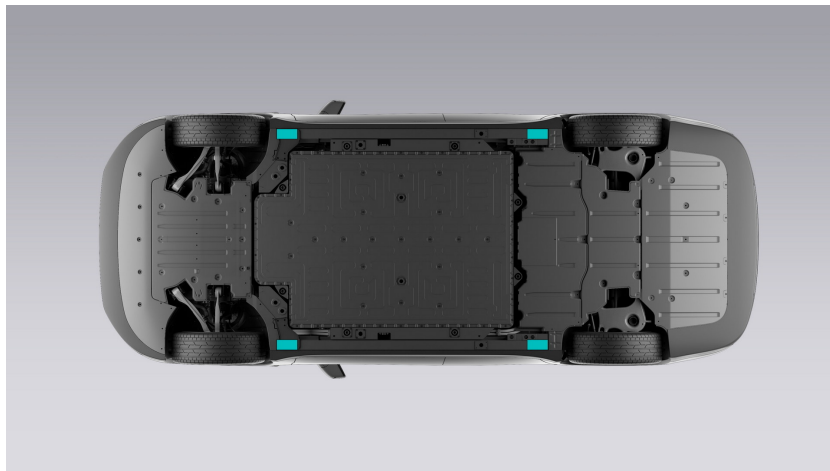
Follow the instructions to replace the tire:

1. Prepare a jack and a spare tire of the correct specifications.
2. Place a stopper in front of the tire diagonal to the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from slipping.
3. Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Jack Mode** to maintain the suspension at the current height and avoid height changes during tire replacement.
4. Remove the lug cap with the removal tool in the emergency kit, and then turn the lug wrench counterclockwise to loosen the lug nuts.

**Caution**

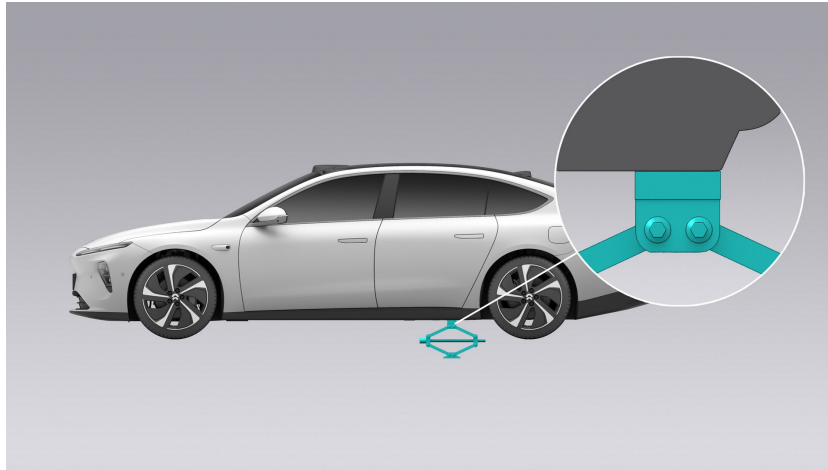
Tire rims have a special protective coating. When removing or installing lug nuts, tires or rims, take reasonable precautions to protect the rim's surface from accidental scratches caused by hard or sharp objects.

5. Position the jack at the correct jacking point.

**Warning**

Make sure the jack is positioned correctly under the jack point. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, or the vehicle may slip off the jack and cause injury.

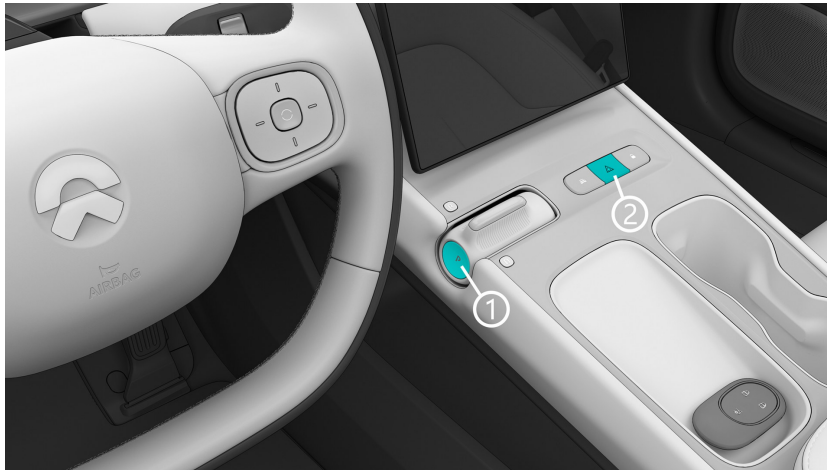
6. Jack up the vehicle until the flat tire is sufficiently above the ground. When lifting the vehicle, ensure the jack is properly positioned.



7. Remove the lug nuts and change the flat tire. When mounting the new tire, ensure the lug nuts are aligned with the mounting holes and the metal surface of the rim is in proper contact with the mounting surface.
8. After installing the lug nuts, use the jack to lower the vehicle to the ground and exit the Jack Mode on the center display. Tighten all the lug nuts clockwise with the lug wrench. Then, use a torque wrench to tighten the lug nuts to the specified torque.
9. Check the tire pressure after replacement. If necessary, inflate the tires to the rated range, and then replace the tire valve cap.
10. Properly stow all the tools, the jack, and the flat tire.

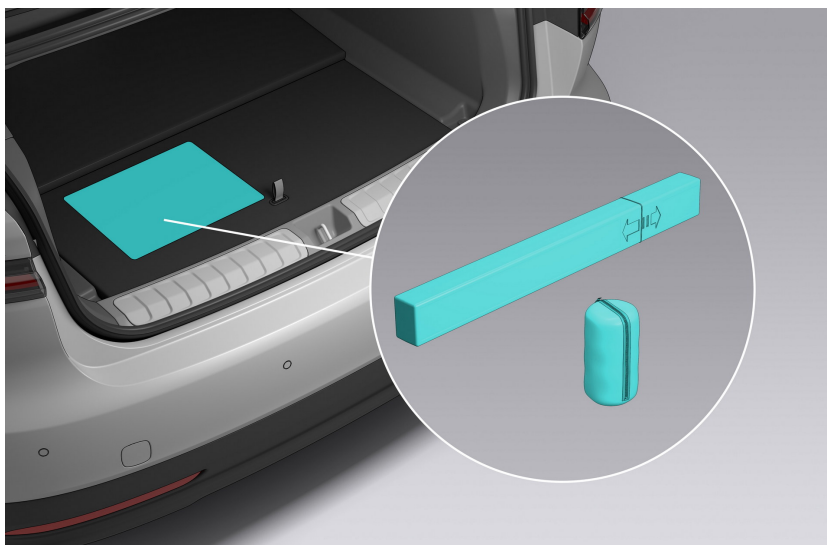
## Placing a Warning Triangle

In case of an emergency, please slowly and steadily drive the vehicle to a safe area, press the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and shift into PARK. Then, you should turn on the hazard warning lights by pressing the button on the center console to warn other vehicles approaching from behind.

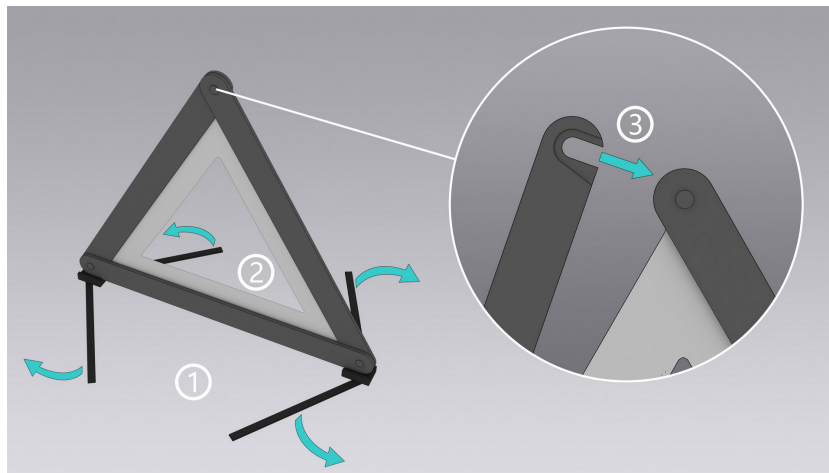


1. PARK button
2. Hazard warning light button

Open the cargo cover inside the trunk and take out the warning triangle and reflective vest from the emergency kit. You should put on the reflective vest first, and then place the warning triangle at around 50 meters to 100 meters behind the vehicle (at least 150 meters behind the vehicle on the highway; add an additional 100 meters at night; 200 meters behind the vehicle in case of rain or fog).



Instructions for setting up the warning triangle:



1. Deploy the bracket under the triangle.
2. Unfold the two sides of the triangle.
3. Fasten the buckle on top of the triangle.

## Contacting NIO

In case of accidents such as collisions, floods, and battery fires, contact NIO immediately after setting up the warning triangle and wait for the rescue team.

### Warning

In the event of a battery fire risk, the vehicle will automatically cut off power and the instrument cluster and center display will display a warning message. Make sure the surrounding area is safe and promptly leave the vehicle to call for help.

- When your vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can press the SOS button on the roof console (press and hold once or press twice) to call for rescue. You can cancel the call within eight seconds. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the emergency call: solid green indicates the emergency call function is normal; flashing green indicates an emergency call is in progress; solid red indicates the emergency call function failed and you must contact NIO immediately.



### Note

When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, it will automatically make an emergency call if an accident occurs and the airbag inflates.



## ***The 112-Based E-Call In-Vehicle System***

### ***Overview***

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is mandatory for new vehicle models in all EU countries. In the event of a severe accident, the eCall system can connect you to an appropriate PSAP (Public Safety Answering Point) via an audio link automatically if the vehicle safety system is triggered, or manually if you press the SOS button on the roof console.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically when the activation level for seatbelt tensioner or airbags is reached in the event of a severe accident. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be activated manually, if needed. To activate the eCall manually, press the SOS button on the roof console for over 250 milliseconds and release the button within 10 seconds. The manual trigger is designed in such a way as to avoid mis-operation. To terminate the calling, press and release the SOS button again within five seconds after it is pressed the first time.

In the event of a critical system malfunction, the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may be impaired. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the emergency call. Solid green indicates the eCall system functions normally; flashing green indicates an emergency call is in progress; flashing red indicates the eCall system has a minor fault but can still be activated; solid red indicates the eCall system has a major fault and cannot be activated. In this case, you can find the fault notification on the center display, and contact NIO if needed.

### ***Data processing***

The processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is in line with the personal data protection rules stipulated in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, is based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3). The processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency call made to the single European emergency number 112 in emergency situations within the meaning of Article 5(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/758.

### ***Types of data and its recipients***

The 112-based E-Call in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number

- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel. The recent vehicle locations are selected by random so as to ensure that the IVS is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking.
- Estimated number of occupants onboard
- Log file of E-Call activation of the system and its timestamp

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points of the area where the car is located. The data may be shared with other parties such as police stations, fire stations, hospitals limited for emergency aid purpose.

### ***Arrangements for data processing***

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that:

- Data stored in the system is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.
- The system is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.
- Data stored in the system is automatically and continuously removed.
- The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as to keep the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.
- The log of activity data in the system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency call and in any case no longer than 13 hours after an emergency call is triggered.

With regard to the arrangements for exercising data subjects' rights as well as the contact service responsible for handling access requests, please kindly contact NIO for support. For contact details, please refer to our Connected Vehicle Privacy Notice or contact details in this manual. NIO GmbH

Data Protection

Montglasstrasse 14

81679 Munich

Germany

privacy.eu@nio.io

00 8000 999 6699 (EU) / 800 24 789 (Norway)

### ***TPS eCall***

TPS ecall is a third party supported eCall service regard to 112-based eCall in EU. ARC Europe SA will be acting as the TPS agency for NIO TPS eCall, operating the NIO TPS eCall with 24-hours, 7-days availability.

### ***Service process***

TPS eCall agent will deliver users with services in the corresponding language according to the language set in the user's vehicle. TPS eCall agent evaluates if it is a fake or real emergency before addressing the relevant PSAPs, then cancel the mis-call to help avoid legal risk of mis-connecting to PSAP. When the incidents occur, the TPS agent can help the user redirect RSA(Road Side Assist service) or advise the user to contact insurance companies providing RSA; if the incident is evaluated to be a crash or an emergency, TPS agent transfers the MSD to the local Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) and track the rescue progress in time. During the rescue process, TPS agents can act as a language translation function between the user and the local rescue staff to avoid language barriers in emergency situations.

### ***Setting***

TPS eCall can be set by main user on Setting - General section in the setting page of the ICS of the vehicle replacing the statutory eCall. The default option will be TPS eCall. Once the customer makes a choice, the choice will be recorded within the user profile.

### ***Ending***

NIO TPS eCall can only be ended by the TPS agent. Please inform the agent if the call is connected by mistake and the agent will end the call for you.

### ***Data collection and handling for TPS eCall***

#### ***Data processing***

The necessary vehicle data will be collected from the vehicle and sent to NIO TSP, then forwarded to the TPS provider to handle the emergency when TPS eCall is triggered by user's active triggering, collision triggering and EDA triggering.

Uploaded TPS eCall data will be stored for 6 months to allow NIO to perform accident responding and handling.

### ***Types of data and its recipients***

After contacting the driver and passengers, TPS provider will pass the necessary data to the local PSAP in local language for rescue purposes.

The TPS provider may collect and process only the following data, then send it to the local PSAP when it is needed:

- Driving service information
  - Crash type (front, side, rear, etc.) and delta Velocity (Vx and Vy). (*Note: Delta Velocity is the collection of change of velocity every 10 ms at X-axis and Y-axis during 250 ms after crash incident.*)
  - Current vehicle location and direction
  - Vehicle speed
  - Vehicle propulsion storage type
  - Airbag triggered (How many airbags are triggered after crash)
  - Language set up on the central screen
  - Number of passengers
- Contact information
  - User's name (Optional, if the user registered)
  - User's email address (Optional, if the user registered)
  - User's mobile number (Optional, if the user registered)
- Vehicle basic information
  - Make/Model/Colour/Model year
  - VIN number

## Jump Starting

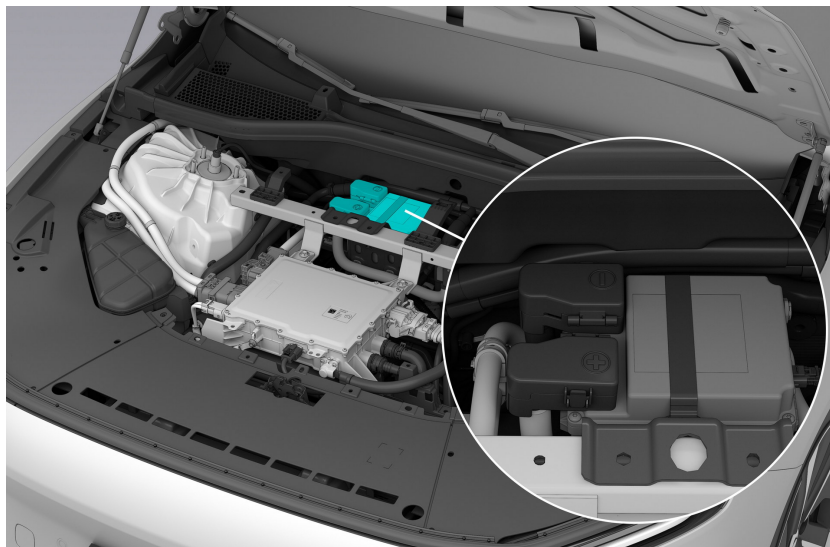
When the vehicle cannot start because the 12V battery level is low, you can jump start the vehicle by connecting the jumper cable to the 12V battery of another vehicle.

### Caution

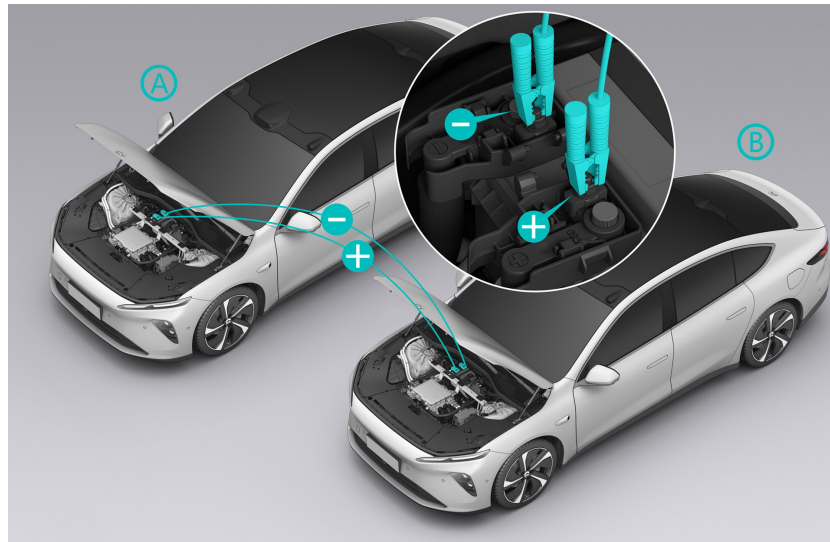
- When jump starting a vehicle, make sure the two vehicles are not in contact with each other. Otherwise, the current generated when the positive terminals of the 12V batteries on the two vehicles are connected will damage the vehicle.
- Connect the positive terminals first, and then the negative terminals.

To avoid short circuits or other damage, we recommend you observe the following procedure when you jump start the vehicle:

1. Put the vehicles in PARK, cut off the power supply of the 12V battery, make sure the jumper cable is correctly connected to the vehicle electrical system, and open the front hood of Vehicle A to find the 12V battery.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal on the 12V battery on Vehicle A.



3. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal of the 12V battery on Vehicle B.
4. Connect one end of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal on the 12V battery of Vehicle B.
5. Connect the other end of the black cable to a proper earthing point of the 12V battery on Vehicle A.
6. Start Vehicle B and let it run for a few minutes. Then, start Vehicle A to check whether it can start up normally.
7. After Vehicle A starts up normally, power off Vehicle B, remove the jumper cables in the opposite order they were connected, and stow all equipment.

## Emergency Unlocking from the Outside

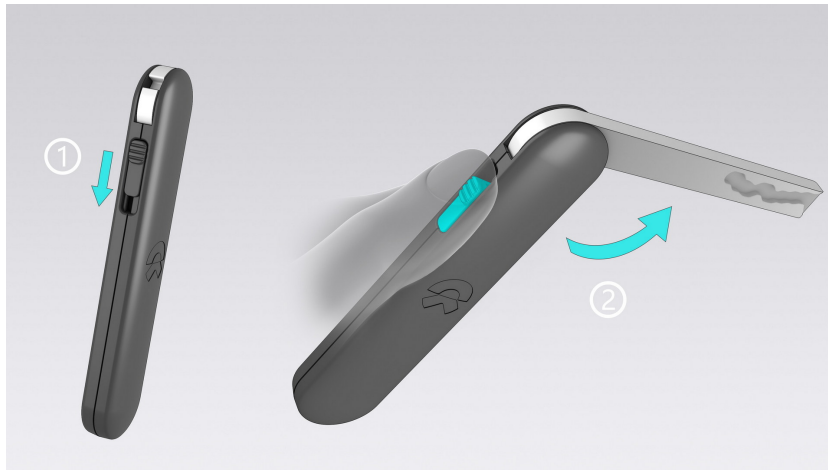
When the vehicle cannot be unlocked by conventional methods (such as a smart key fob, keyless entry, NIO app, or NFC), you can use the emergency key to unlock the driver's door.

### Caution

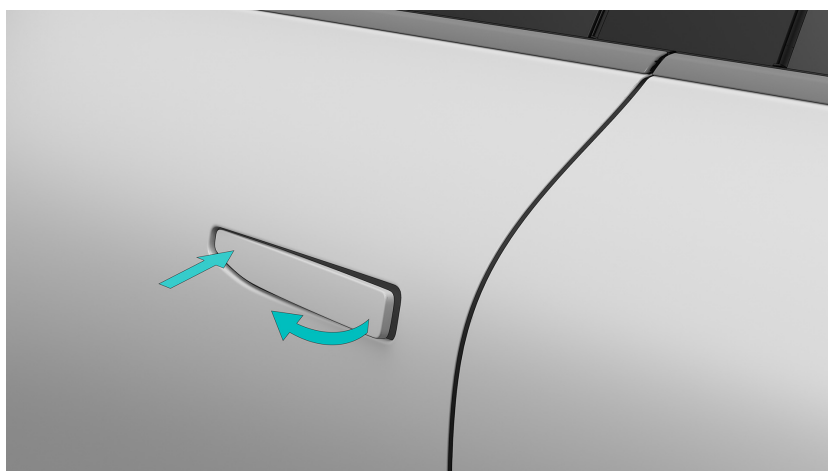
Do not leave the emergency key in your vehicle. Please keep it safe in case of emergency.

To use the emergency key:

1. Pull out the metal key portion of the emergency key while toggling the switch on the emergency key.



2. Push the front end of the exterior handle on the driver's door.



3. Pull the door handle, and insert the emergency key into the lock. Rotate the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver's door.



4. To lock the driver's door, rotate the key counterclockwise first for unlocking, and then turn it clockwise.

**Caution**

To lock the vehicle with the key fob after it has been unlocked with the emergency key, reset the lock cylinder by unlocking and then locking the driver's door to keep the vehicle safe.



## Emergency Unlocking from the Inside

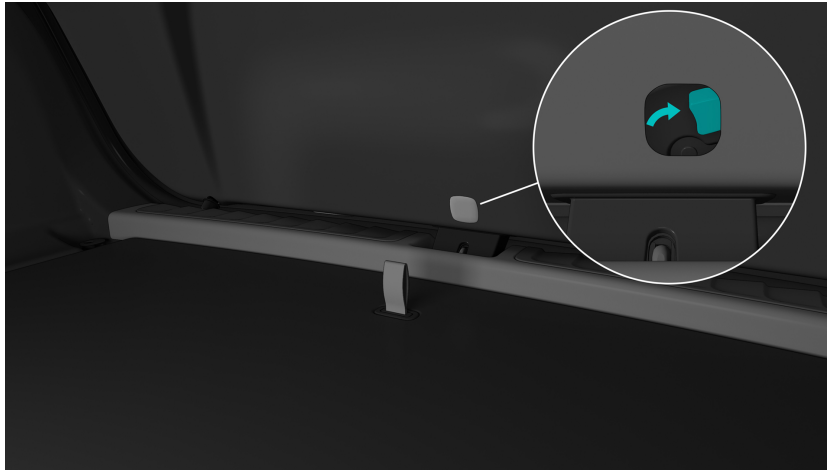
When the whole vehicle is locked, if the door needs to be opened in an emergency (for example, when the electronic switch on the door handle fails or the vehicle falls into water), pull the mechanical switch on the interior door handle once to open the corresponding door.



### Caution

- If the 12V battery is drained, you can only unlock the driver's door using the emergency key. Other doors can be unlocked and opened from the inside by pulling the mechanical switch on the corresponding interior door handle.
- When opening the door with the mechanical switch on the interior door handle, the door may not be able to perform the window lowering operation, and there is a risk of damage to the window trim.
- When Child Locks for Door is on, the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside and can only be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

## Emergency Liftgate Opening

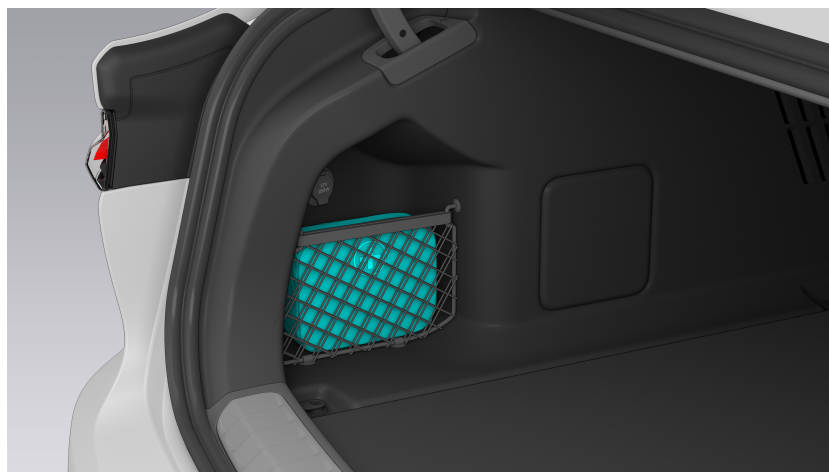


To open the liftgate, lift the square block above the lock buckle from the inside of the trunk, and then toggle the button in the hole with your finger.

## First Aid Kit

If your vehicle is equipped with a first aid kit, it is located in the trunk side net. The first aid kit contains the necessary treatment items for emergency situations. Please refer to the built-in instructions of the first aid kit for specific instructions.

The first aid kit is **valid for 5 years** . Please contact NIO to purchase a new one after expiration.



## Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations

The powertrain system is powered by the high voltage battery. Severe collisions and impacts may cause electrical leakage or electrolyte leakage. Therefore, rescue operations should be carried out by professionals who must wear personal protective equipment.

### Warning

Remove all metal objects (such necklaces and watches) before carrying out any operation. Failure to do so may increase the risk of electric shock.

### ***Electrical Protection***

Wear the following protective equipment to avoid high voltage electric shocks:

- Rubber insulating gloves (over 500V insulation resistance)
- Goggles
- Rubber insulating boots
- Insulated tools

### ***Chemical Protection***

In case of electrolyte leakage, wear the following protective equipment to prevent skin and facial injuries:

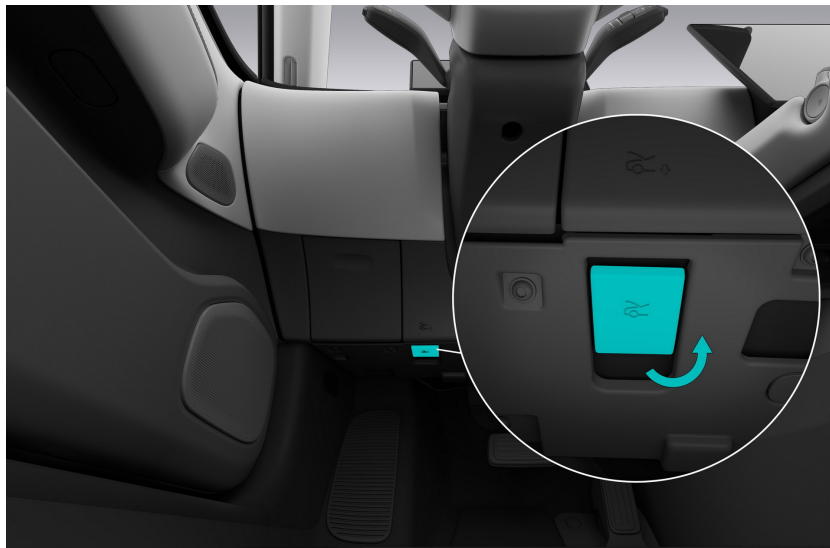
- Protective face shield
- Chemical-resistant gloves

## Cutting Off the High Voltage Circuit

To cut off the high voltage circuit, disconnect the emergency high voltage cutoff plug (located in the left area under the hood), and then disconnect the cable connected to the negative terminal of the 12V battery (located near the front windshield under the hood).

To cut off the high voltage circuit:

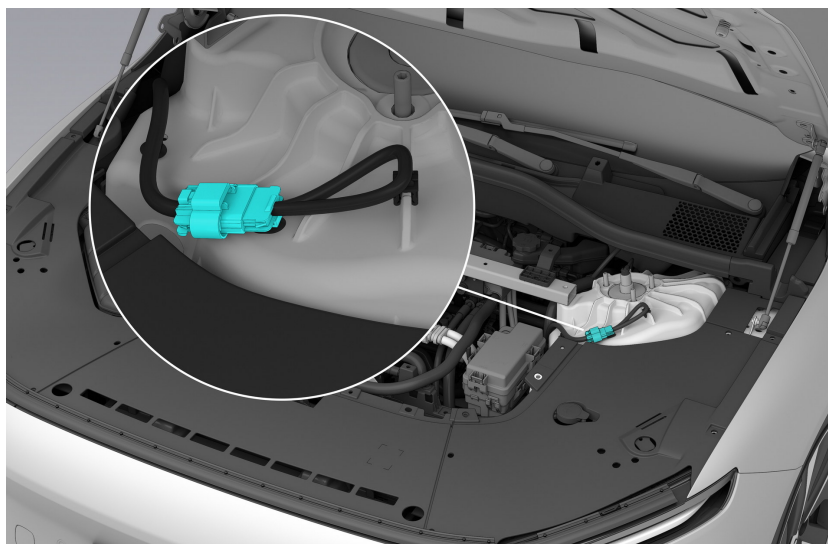
1. Pull the hood handle cover in the cabin twice to unlatch the hood.



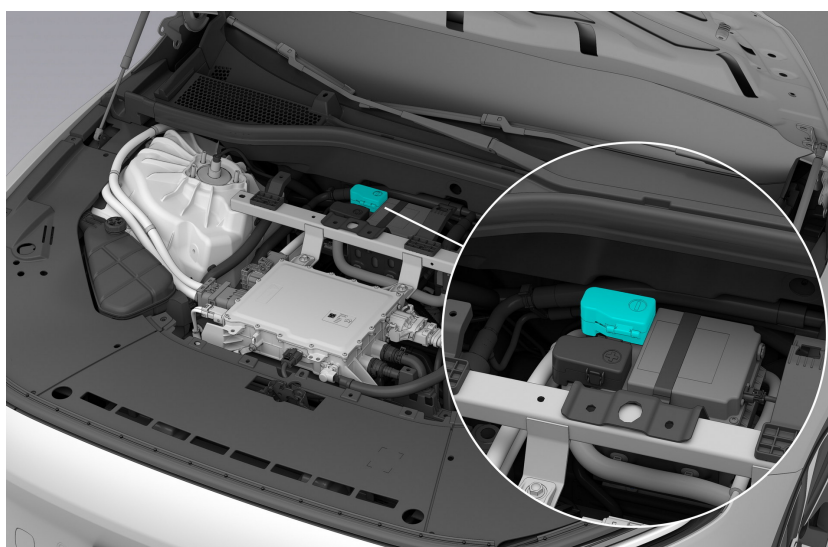
2. Lift the hood.



3. Disconnect the emergency high voltage cutoff plug to cut off the high voltage circuit. Remove the plug and stow it appropriately.



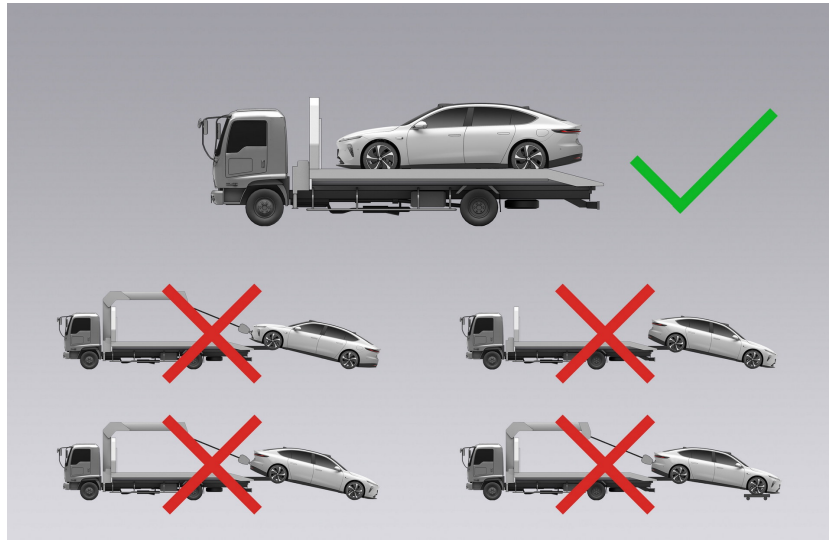
4. Disconnect the cable connected to the negative terminal of the 12V battery. Wrap the cable with a protective layer to avoid conduction due to accidental contact.



## Towing the Vehicle after an Accident

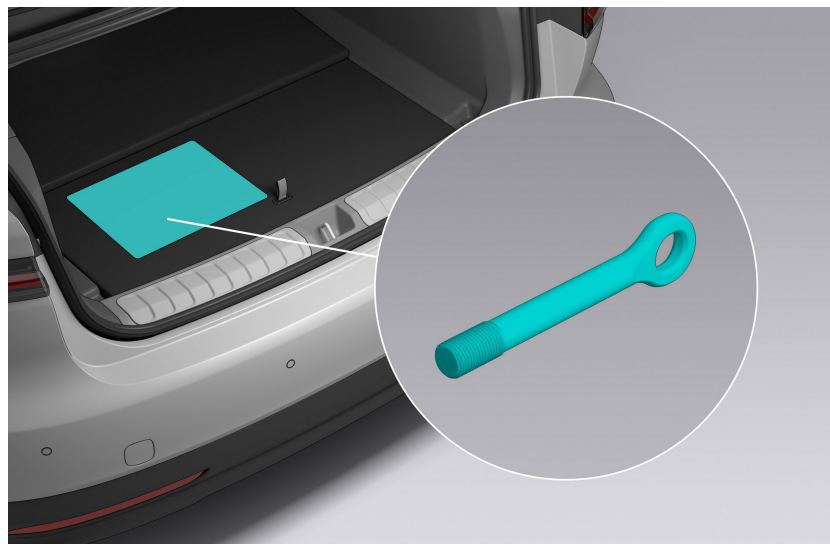
### Caution

Do not tow your vehicle when the tires are touching the ground and do not tow the vehicle directly with tow chains.

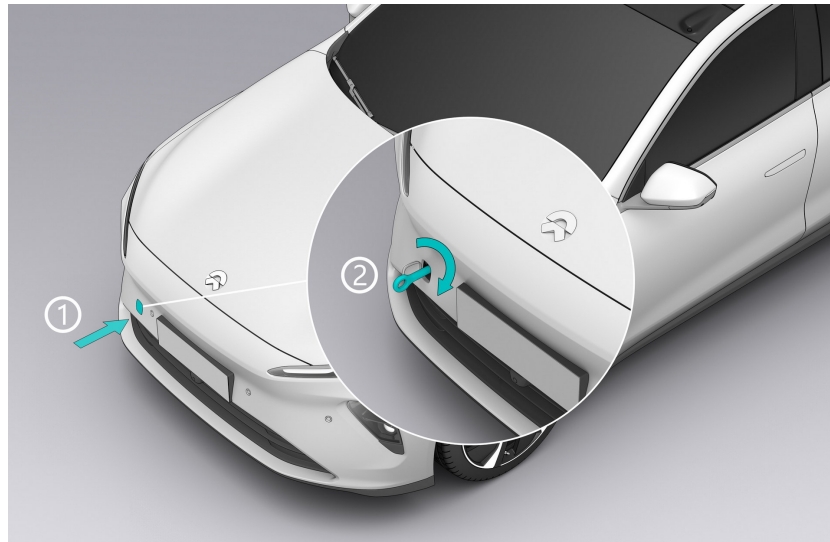


When necessary, transport the vehicle with a flatbed truck.

1. Take out the tow bar from the emergency kit in the trunk.



2. Release the tow bar cover by pressing firmly on the lower end of the cover (Figure 1). Fully insert the tow bar into the opening and rotate it until securely fastened (Figure 2). The tow bar at the rear is installed in the same way as the front.



3. Keep the vehicle in PARK, press the brake pedal, Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, and tap **Driving > Tow/Wash Mode**. The vehicle will release the parking brake and become towable. (Please use the wheel stopper accordingly to prevent sliding.)
4. Before towing, power off the vehicle and turn on the hazard warning lights to ensure that the whole vehicle is locked and no occupant is in the vehicle.
5. Attach the tow chain to the tow bar and slowly tow the vehicle to the flatbed truck.
6. After pulling the vehicle onto the flatbed truck, use the wheel stopper and straps to secure the tires onto the truck.
7. Before transporting the vehicle, exit Tow/Wash Mode on the center display and tap **Driving > Jack Mode** to maintain the suspension at the current ride height and avoid height changes during transportation.

### Caution

- The vehicle can only be towed from the site when there are no safety risks in doing so. If the high voltage battery is deformed, leaking or emitting smoke, address the risk posed by the high voltage battery first.
- Try restarting the 12V battery if Tow/Wash Mode cannot be turned on normally. If the park brake cannot be released, use a tow dolly or a trailer to transport the vehicle a short distance.
- Do not slam on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal when exiting Tow/Wash Mode on the center display.



## Rescuing the Vehicle in Water

### Caution

When driving, do not submerge the vehicle in deep water for a long period of time. Otherwise, the vehicle's high voltage components may be damaged.

If the vehicle body and chassis are not damaged, there will not be any additional risks of electric shock. However, the rescue of a submerged vehicle should be carried out by professionals who must wear personal protective equipment. During rescue operations, first pull the vehicle out of the water and then cut off the high voltage circuit.

## Rescuing the Vehicle on Fire

### Warning

- In the case of a vehicle fire, do not directly touch any part of the vehicle. All rescue operations should be performed by professionals who must wear appropriate personal protective equipment.
- The gas stored in the side curtain airbag cylinder and the high pressure air suspension tank may expand and explode under high temperatures. Please act with caution to avoid injury.

If the vehicle fire doesn't involve the high voltage battery, you can use the fire extinguisher to put out the fire.

If the vehicle fire is caused by the high voltage battery or the high voltage battery is overheated, deformed, cracked, or damaged in the fire, use a large amount of water or foam extinguishing agent mixed with water (F-500 EA is recommended) to cool down the high voltage battery. After the battery is completely cooled down (which may take up to 24 hours), monitor it for one more hour to ensure the battery does not heat up again. Then, drive the vehicle to an open and flat area and set up a 15-meter safety zone to keep people away from the vehicle.

### Warning

Be aware that a high voltage battery may re-ignite even after it is cooled down. Particular attention should be paid when transporting the battery.

## Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage

### Warning

If leakage from a high voltage battery is caused due to an impact, the rescue should be performed by professionals who must wear protective face shields and chemical-resistant gloves. Never make direct contact with the fluids.

When the high voltage battery leaks, it may generate heat or even cause a fire. Please cool down the high voltage battery first and then clean up the fluids.

- If the leak is not severe, use a liquid absorbing pad to clean up the fluids and then place the used pad in a closed container or use a professional incineration process to dispose of the fluids.
- If the leak is severe, dispose of the fluids following the disposal guidelines for hazardous chemical waste. Pour calcium gluconate solution over the leaked fluids and use gas collection and control devices to dispose of the leaked gases.

### Caution

If any fluids accidentally get on the skin, remove the contaminated clothes, and rinse the skin with soap under running water for 15 minutes until all chemical residues are removed. Seek medical attention immediately if the irritation or discomfort doesn't improve.

## Vehicle Cutting

### Warning

When professional rescuers perform cutting operations, they must use appropriate tools such as a hydraulic cutter and wear appropriate personal protective equipment to avoid serious injury.

The vehicle pillars use aluminum castings to better protect the occupants in case of an impact. Please use proper tools to cut the pillars during rescue. Do not cut any high temperature or high voltage areas on the vehicle, such as airbag components and high voltage components, as indicated by the red areas below.

